



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>

NEDL TRANSFER



HN 2CB2 0



KD 62705

B.A. Oct. 1894.



Harvard College Library

FROM THE REQUEST OF

JAMES WALKER, D.D., LL.D.,

(Class of 1814),

FORMER PRESIDENT OF HARVARD COLLEGE;

**"Preference being given to works in the
Intellectual and Moral Sciences."**

12 July 1887.

2nd pl. To form the 3rd
do. 3rd

INTRODUCTORY

HEBREW METHOD AND MANUAL

THIRD EDITION.

WILLIAM R. HARPER, PH. D.

PROFESSOR OF SEMITIC LANGUAGES IN YALE COLLEGE; PRINCIPAL OF THE
SCHOOLS OF THE INSTITUTE OF HEBREW

CHICAGO

AMERICAN PUBLICATION SOCIETY OF HEBREW

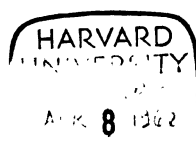
1886

~~22~~ 7.27
6

KD 62705

10.600 Fund

COPYRIGHT 1886 BY
THE AMERICAN PUBLICATION SOCIETY OF HEBREW
CHICAGO



TO THOSE
WHO MAY DESIRE TO LEARN OR TO TEACH
HEBREW
BY AN INDUCTIVE METHOD
THIS VOLUME
IS RESPECTFULLY DEDICATED

INTRODUCTORY METHOD.

PREFACE TO THE SECOND EDITION.

The student of a language must acquire three things: (1) a working vocabulary of the language, (2) a knowledge of the grammatical principles of the language, (3) an ability to use this vocabulary and to apply these principles, so as to gain the best results, whether for a literary or an exegetical purpose.

While all agree as to the end desired, the method of attaining this end is a question in dispute. According to one view, the student is first to learn the principles as they are laid down in the grammars, and then apply them to selected words, or short sentences. And after a short preliminary training of this sort, he is plunged headlong into a text without notes of any kind, and expected to make progress, and to enjoy the study. His vocabulary is to be learned by looking up the words in the Lexicon, until they become familiar. Different phases of this method are in use among teachers of Hebrew; but all follow practically the same order, (1) study of grammar, (2) application of grammar.

It is the purpose of this volume to furnish a text-book, which shall assist in acquiring the Hebrew language by a different method. The method employed may be called an inductive one. The order of work which it advocates is, *first*, to gain an accurate and thorough knowledge of some of the "facts" of the language; *secondly*, to learn from these facts the principles which they illustrate, and by which they are regulated; *thirdly*, to apply these principles in the further progress of the work. A few words of explanation are needed at this point:—

(1) The method is *an* inductive, not *the* inductive method; and while, upon the whole, it is rigidly employed throughout the course, a slight departure is made at times, in order to make more complete the treatment of a subject, for some detail of which an example has not occurred.

(2) The term "facts," as used, includes data from whatever source gathered; not merely the grammatical forms found in the

passages studied, but also the paradigms which contain these and other forms systematically arranged.

(3) It is not to be supposed that a long time must elapse before the beginner is ready to take hold of principles. On the contrary, he is taught important principles, and that, too, inductively, during the first hour's work. The three processes are all the while going on together. He is increasing the store of "facts" at his command, and, at the same time, learning from the facts thus acquired new principles, and applying these principles to the new forms continually coming to his notice. Great care must be exercised, however, that the correct order be followed. Let him attempt to learn no principle of which he has not had several illustrations. Let him be required to apply no principle the application of which he has not already learned from familiar cases.

(4) The memorizing of the "facts" of a language, before a knowledge of the principles has been acquired is, indeed, a piece of drudgery; yet not so great as is the memorizing of grammar without a knowledge of the "facts." Nor will it long remain drudgery; for very soon, the student will begin to see analogies, to compare this word with that, and, in short, to make his own grammar. From this time, there will be developed such an interest in the work, that all thought of drudgery will pass away.

The question is frequently asked, How is the first lesson given? A brief statement must suffice:—

The first word of Genesis I. 1 is written on the board, and the English equivalent of each consonant and vowel-sound indicated to the student. The word, as a whole, is then pronounced, and its meaning given. The student is called upon to pronounce it, and to give its meaning. The second word is taken up and treated in the same manner. Then the two words are pronounced together, and their meaning given. After this, each remaining word is considered; and with each new word a review of all the preceding words is made. When he has learned thus to pronounce the entire verse, and to give a Hebrew word when its English equivalent is named, the student is shown the "Notes" on pages 13, 14 of the "METHOD," where, for his private study, he will find, for substance, the aid already given orally. His attention is also directed to the "Observations," with most of which he has been made familiar by the previous work. He is now informed that at the following recitation he will be expected (1) to pronounce the

verse without hesitation from the pointed Hebrew (*Manual*, p. 7); (2) to pronounce it, and write it on the board, from the English translation (*Manual*, p. 18); (3) to pronounce it, and write it on the board from the unpointed text (*Manual*, p. 29); (4) to write the transliteration of it, as given in the "Notes" or in the *Manual*, p. 39. The absolute mastery of the verse is, therefore, the first thing. There will remain to be taken up, (1) the "Notes," for all of which the student is held responsible; (2) the "Observations," which he is expected to recall, at the suggestion of the word on which the observation is based; (3) the "Word-Lesson," which, at first, includes few words not contained in the verse or verses of the Lesson, and which is to be learned in such a manner that when the English word is pronounced, the Hebrew equivalent will be given; (4) the "Exercises," which are to be written on paper beforehand, copied on the board in the class-room, criticised by instructor and class, and corrected by each student on his paper.

The "Topics for Study" are intended to furnish a resumé of the more important points touched upon in the Lesson. By their use, a rapid and helpful review of the hour's work is accomplished.

In subsequent "Lessons," a "Grammar-Lesson" is assigned. In every case, however, the instructor should read and explain each reference to the class before asking them to prepare it.

The "Lessons" cover chapters I-VIII. of Genesis, and include a formal study of almost every important portion of the grammar, except the Accents, the Euphony of Vowels, the Euphony of Consonants, the Verb with Suffixes, the Irregular Nouns, and the Inflection of Feminine Nouns, to all of which, however, numerous allusions and references are made in the "Notes."

All the help possible is given the student in the first fifteen "Lessons." But from this point he is led gradually to rely more and more upon himself. The "Lessons" will be found to contain more, perhaps, than some classes can prepare for a single recitation, although this will depend largely upon the character of the class and the number of recitations during a week. It was deemed best, however, to make them thus, since it is an easy matter for the instructor to indicate that a certain portion of the exercises may be omitted. The author himself will feel inclined to require everything in the "Lessons."

Special attention is invited to the "Review-Lessons," in the study of each of which two or more recitations may profitably be spent.

The "METHOD" is understood to include also the "MANUAL," although the latter, for a sufficient reason, is paged separately, and given a title-page and preface of its own.

For the material contained in these Lessons, and for its arrangement, the author is indebted to no one. The book, as it now appears, presents the results of five years' experience, during which it has been his privilege to teach not less than five hundred men their first lesson in Hebrew.

Many valuable hints have been received from Mr. Frederic J. Gurney, by whom great assistance has been received in the work of the Correspondence School of Hebrew. He has also kindly helped in the preparation of manuscript for the printer, and in revising the proof-sheets. For similar service the author is indebted to Mr. C. E. Crandall, and to Rev. John W. Payne. To the latter credit is also due for his painstaking care in the typographical work of the book.

With a faith in the Inductive Method, which grows stronger every year, and with the hope that the time may soon come when many others shall have an equally strong faith in it, the author commits the "METHOD" to its friends.

W. R. H.

MORGAN PARK, September 1, 1885.

NOTE TO THIRD EDITION.

Several corrections have been made, but no changes of any consequence. The author cannot but feel gratified that the "METHOD" has so well stood the practical test of the classroom. For suggestions and criticisms, to be used in the preparation of future editions, he will be under obligations.

NEW HAVEN, CONN., Sept. 1, 1886.

TABLE OF CONTENTS.

	Page
Lesson I.....Genesis I. 1.....	13- 15
Lesson II.....Genesis I. 2a.....	16- 19
Lesson III.....Genesis I. 2b, 3.....	19- 22
Lesson IV.....Genesis I. 4.....	22- 25
Lesson V.....Genesis I. 5.....	26- 29
Lesson VI.....Genesis I. 6.....	29- 32
Lesson VII.....Genesis I. 7, 8.....	32- 35
Lesson VIII.....Genesis I. 9, 10.....	35- 39
Lesson IX.....Genesis I. 11-13.....	39- 42
Lesson X.....Genesis I. 14, 15.....	43- 45
Lesson XI.....Genesis I. 16-19.....	46- 49
Lesson XII.....Genesis I. 20, 21.....	49- 53
Lesson XIII.....Genesis I. 22-25.....	53- 57
Lesson XIV.....Genesis I. 26-28.....	57- 61
Lesson XV.....Genesis I. 29-31.....	61- 64
Lesson XVI.....Review.....	64- 67
Lesson XVII.....Genesis II. 1-3.....	67- 71
Lesson XVIII.....Genesis II. 4-6.....	71- 75
Lesson XIX.....Genesis II. 7-9.....	76- 79
Lesson XX.....Genesis II. 10-14.....	80- 84
Lesson XXI.....Genesis II. 15-18.....	84- 88
Lesson XXII.....Genesis II. 19-21.....	88- 92
Lesson XXIII.....Genesis II. 22, 23.....	92- 95
Lesson XXIV.....Genesis II. 24, 25.....	96- 99
Lesson XXV.....Review.....	99-102
Lesson XXVI.....Genesis III. 1-3.....	102-105
Lesson XXVII.....Genesis III. 4-6.....	106-109
Lesson XXVIII.....Genesis III. 7-10.....	110-113
Lesson XXIX.....Genesis III. 11-14.....	113-117
Lesson XXX.....Genesis III. 15-17.....	117-121
Lesson XXXI.....Genesis III. 18-21.....	121-124

Lesson XXXII.....	Genesis III. 22-24.....	124-127
Lesson XXXIII.....	Genesis IV. 1-4.....	128-130
Lesson XXXIV.....	Genesis IV. 5-8.....	130-132
Lesson XXXV.....	Genesis IV. 9-12.....	132-134
Lesson XXXVI.....	Genesis IV. 13-17.....	134-137
Lesson XXXVII.....	Genesis IV. 18-22.....	137-139
Lesson XXXVIII.....	Genesis IV. 23-26.....	140-142
Lesson XXXIX.....	Review.....	142-144
Lesson XL.....	Genesis V. 1-16.....	144-147
Lesson XLI.....	Genesis V. 17-32.....	147-150
Lesson XLII.....	Genesis VI. 1-8.....	150-153
Lesson XLIII.....	Genesis VI. 9-15.....	153-155
Lesson XLIV.....	Genesis VI. 16-22.....	155-158
Lesson XLV.....	Genesis VII. 1-8.....	158-160
Lesson XLVI.....	Genesis VII. 9-16.....	160-162
Lesson XLVII.....	Genesis VII. 17-24.....	162-164
Lesson XLVIII.....	Genesis VIII. 1-7.....	165-167
Lesson XLIX.....	Genesis VIII. 8-14.....	167, 168
Lesson L.....	Genesis VIII. 15-22.....	169, 170

3. WORD-LESSON.

- | | | |
|---------------------------------------|---|--|
| (1) אֱלֹהִים <i>God</i> | (5) בְּ <i>in</i> | (9) מִשַּׁל ¹ <i>he-ruled</i> |
| (2) אָמַר ¹ <i>he-said</i> | (6) בָּרָא ¹ <i>he-created</i> | (10) רֵאשִׁית <i>beginning</i> |
| (3) הָאָרֶץ <i>the-earth</i> | (7) הֵ, הֶ, הִ <i>the</i> | (11) שָׁמַיִם <i>heavens</i> |
| (4) אֶת) | (8) וְ <i>and</i> | (12) שָׁמַר ¹ <i>he-kept</i> |

4. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *And-beginning*; (2) *And-heavens*; (3) *He-created*) (*the-earth and-*) (*the-heavens*; (4) *God kept* (Hebrew order: *kept God*)) (*the-heavens*; (5) *God (is)² in-heaven(s)*; (6) *God ruled* (Hebrew order: *ruled God*); (7) *In-beginning God said*; (8) *The (הֵ)-beginning*; (9) *the (הֵ)-God*; (10) *And-the-earth*.

2. To be translated into English:—(1) וְהַשָּׁמַיִם; (2) שָׁמַר; וְהָרֵאשִׁית; (3) אֱלֹהִים בְּשָׁמַיִם; (4) מִשַּׁל אֶת הָאָרֶץ; (5) אָמַר הָאֱלֹהִים.

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) שָׁמַר, (2) אָמַר, (3) מִשַּׁל, (4) בְּ, (5) וְ, (6) הַשָּׁמַיִם, (7) בָּרָא, (8) וְאֶת, (9) אֱלֹהִים, (10) הָאָרֶץ.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) lā, (2) lās, (3) hīl, (4) bē, (5) rā, (6) yīm, (7) īm, (8) l, (9) l, (10) lē.

5. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

- (1) The sounds represented by the letter *e* as variously printed.
- (2) The plural ending; the preposition *in*; the conjunction *and*.
- (3) The sign אֶת; the method employed to indicate the doubling of a letter.
- (4) The article; the usual place of the accent; the difference between מ and ׀.

¹ A verb in the past tense 3d person singular masculine.

² Parentheses () enclose words which are not to be rendered into Hebrew.

LESSON II.—GENESIS I. 2a.

1. NOTES.

8. **וְהָאָרֶץ**—w'hā-'ā-rēç—*and-the-earth*: see 7, preceding Lesson.
9. **הִיְתָה**—hā-y'thā (two syllables)—(she) *was*:
 a. 1st syllable, **הִ** (hā), ends in a vowel-sound, § 26. 1.
 b. 2d syllable, **יְתָה** (y'thā); the final **ה** is silent, as always at the end of a word; the **יְ** is a vowel-sound, but not a vowel, and goes with what follows.
 c. The sign **יְ** with **יְ** indicates a secondary accént, § 18.
10. **תְּהוּ**—thō-hû (two syllables)—(a)-*desolation*:
 a. 1st syl., **ת** (th), **ֹ** (ō, not ô), ends in a vowel-sound, § 26. 1.
 b. 2d syl., **ה** (h), **יְ** (û), like *oo* in *tool*, ends in a vowel-sound, § 26. 1.
11. **וְבָהוּ**—wā-bhō-hû (three syllables)—*and-(a)-waste*:
 a. **ב** is not *b* (**בּ**), but *bh*, pronounced like *v* in *vote*.
 b. Each syllable ends in a vowel-sound (ā, ō, û), § 26. 1.
12. **וְחֹשֶׁךְ**—w'hō-šekh (two syllables)—*and-darkness*:
 a. **ו** (w); **ח** (h), a harsh *h*-sound, § 2. 3; **שׁ** (š, = *sh*); **ך** (kh), like *k* in *book*.
 b. **ֹ** (°); the **ֹ** over **שׁ** serves also for the vowel ō; **ֶ** (ë).
 c. w'hō, ending in a vowel-sound, is an *open* syllable; šekh, ending in a consonant, is a *closed* syllable, § 26. 1, 2.
 d. The **ֹ** in **ך** must be written, but has no sound.
13. **עַל-פָּנָי**—'al+p'nê (two syllables)—*upon+faces-of*:
 a. **ע** (°), not pronounced, called 'ä-yîn, § 2. 2; **ל** (l); **פ** (p); **נ** (n).
 b. The **י** after **ֹ** (ë) is silent, as was that after **ֹ** (î), see 1. b.
 c. The sign **-** is the Hebrew hyphen, represented by +.
 d. These two words, *upon* and *faces-of*, are pronounced as if one.
14. **תְּהוֹם**—th'hôm (one syllable)—*abyss*:
 a. A syllable beginning with two consonants, but between them is the short *e*-sound described in § 5. 6. a.
 b. The syllable ends in a consonant,—it is *closed*, § 26. 2.
 c. As **י** is silent after **ֹ** or **ֹ**, so **י** is silent under **ֹ** (ô).
 d. **ֹ**, see 3. c, preceding Lesson.

2. LETTERS AND VOWELS PROMISCUOUSLY ARRANGED.

י	ה	ב	ח	—	—	—
ה	ך	ס	נ	—	—	י
ב	נ	א	י	—	י	—
ע	ר	ץ	פ	—	—	—
ש	ת	ו	ב	—	ו	—
ל	פ	מ	ה	ו	—	—

Suggestion.—Study this table until every sign has been mastered. It contains sixteen out of the twenty-two letters, and eleven out of the fifteen vowel-signs in Hebrew.

3. OBSERVATIONS.

13. New letters: (1) ב, (2) ח, (3) ך, (4) ע, (5) פ, (6) נ.

14. New vowels: (1) ו, (2) י, (3) ו; but י and ו (ê and ô) are pronounced just like — and — (ē and ō), the former having what is termed a *fuller* writing.

15. —, called Š'wâ, is a vowel-sound, but is only a *half-vowel*.

16. While the conjunction *and* (ו) is usually written with Š'wâ (thus: ו), it is once written in this lesson ו (wâ).

17. Syllables ending in a vowel-sound are called *open*; ending in a consonant, they are called *closed*.

18. Observe the difference between ב (b) and ב (bh); ח (h) and ח (h); א (') and ע ('); ו (w) and ו (û).

19. Observe that י is silent after — or —; ו, under — or with a dot in it (ו); ח, at the end of a word.

20. The Hebrew verbal inflection distinguishes *gender*.

21. While most Hebrew words are accented on the ultima, see Obs. 11, *four* words in this Lesson, out of *seven*, have the accent on the *penult*, as shown by the position of the sign —.

22. The Hebrew says: *faces-of abyss*, not *faces-of-abyss*; that is, the *first* of two words in the genitive relation suffers change, not, as in Latin or Greek, the *second*.

4. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

Learn in the "Elements of Hebrew" the following sections:—

- | | |
|---------------------------|--|
| 1. § 2. 1—3, 6, 8, | The pronunciation of א, ה, ע, ח, ש, ו. |
| 2. § 3. 1, | Order of writing; extended letters. |
| 3. § 9. 1, and § 5. 6. a, | Šwâ, its representation and pronunciation. |
| 4. § 26. 1, 2, | Open and Closed Syllables. |
| 5. § 49. 1, | The ordinary writing of the conjunction and (ו). |

5. WORD-LESSON.

- | | | |
|----------------------|-----------------------|----------------------------|
| (13) בָּהוּ waste | (16) חֹשֶׁךְ darkness | (19) פָּנִים faces |
| (14) הָיָה he-was | (17) עַל upon | (20) תְּהוֹ תהו desolation |
| (15) הָיְתָה she-was | (18) פְּנֵי faces-of | (21) תְּהוֹם abyss |

Note.—The word for *waste*, when it stands by itself, is בָּהוּ (bō-hâ), not בְּהוּ (bhō-hâ); so we say תְּהוֹ (tō-hû) *desolation*, not תְּהוּ (thō-hâ), and תְּהוֹם not תְּהוּם.

6. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *In-beginning was (f.) the-earth*; (2) *Darkness was upon+the-earth*; (3) *Desolation (תְּהוֹ, not תְּהוּ) was (m.) upon+faces-of the-heavens*; (4) *Faces*; (5) *Faces-of abyss*; (6) *God ruled in-(= over)-darkness*; (7) *God-of (אֱלֹהֵי) the-heavens*; (8) *God was in-beginning*; (9) *He-created)(the-earth and-)(the-heavens*; (10) *The-earth was (f.)*.

2. To be translated into English:—

- (1) חֹשֶׁךְ הָיָה עַל-פְּנֵי הָאָרֶץ וְעַל-פְּנֵי הַשָּׁמַיִם;
 (2) הָיְתָה הָאָרֶץ בְּחֹשֶׁךְ וְחֹשֶׁךְ הָיָה עַל-פְּנֵי תְּהוֹם;

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) פָּנִים, (2) הָיָה, (3) אֱלֹהֵי, (4) הָיְתָה, (5) תְּהוֹם, (6) תְּהוֹם, (7) תְּהוֹ, (8) תְּהוֹ, (9) בָּהוּ, (10) בָּהוּ.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) hā, (2) hū, (3) hā, (4) hō, (5) hī, (6) hō, (7) hā, (8) nīm, (9) 'āl, (10) šēkh, (11) pā, (12) šā.

6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Two ways of writing *and*. (2) The circumstances under which ' and ʾ are silent. (3) New letters and vowel-sounds. (4) Open and closed syllables. (5) The sign — ; its representation and pronunciation. (6) Extended letters. (7) Words in the genitive relation.

LESSON III.—GENESIS I. 2b, 3.

1. NOTES.

15. וְרוּחַ —w'rû(ā)ḥ (one syllable)—*and-spirit-of*:

- Three consonants:—ו (w), ר (r), ח (h) the harsh *h*-sound.
- The conjunction *and* (ו) written with Šwā, § 49. 1; ו = ū, as oo in *fool*; the — (ā) to be pronounced *before* the ח, and not after it.
- This word is treated as having but one syllable, the ' and ā not counting as full vowels.

16. מְרִחֶת —m'rā-hé-phēth (three syllables)—*brooding*:

- פ is *ph*, (= *f*), while פ is *p*; cf. ב *bh* (= *v*) and ב *b*, § 12. 1. N.
- מְ open syllable, ח open, ת closed, § 26. 2.
- מְ indicates that the form is a participle; ת, that it is feminine.

17. : הַמַּיִם —hām-mā-yīm (three syllables)—*the-waters*:

- מ = *m*, מ = *mm*: a point in a letter preceded by a full vowel indicates doubling, and is called Dāghēš-forfe, § 18. 1, cf. ט (5. a).
- The ' here precedes — and begins the syllable, and so is sounded (as *y* in *year*).
- The article *the* is ה, with — under it and Dāghēš-forfe in the following consonant; cf. הַשָּׁמַיִם (5), § 45. 1.
- The accent — indicates the end of the verse; ; always follows this accent.

18. וַיֹּאמֶר—wăy-yô'-mēr—(three syllables)—and-(he)-said, §§ 26. 1, 2 3; 13. 1:

- The root of this form is אָמַר ('ā-mār) *he-said*, § 55. 1, 2.
- The prefixed ' indicates the future, וַיֹּאמֶר = *he-will-say*.
- The conjunction (ו-) connects this sentence with the preceding, and also makes the *future (he-will-say)* = a *past (and-he-said)*. This seeming anomaly will be explained later; it is sufficient here to learn that אָמַר = *he-said*; וַיֹּאמֶר = *he-will-say*; וַיֹּאמֶר = *and-he-said*.

19. יְהִי—y'hî+—*shall-be* (or *let-be*), §§ 10. 1; 26. 1; 17. 1:

- The first ' indicates the future as in וַיֹּאמֶר. [§ 27. 1.
- The י being only a *half-vowel*, this word has but one syllable,
- The root of this form is הָיָה *he-was*; cf. הָיְתָה (9) *she-was*.

20. אֹר—ôr—*light*, §§ 5. 5; 26. 2:

- א has no sound, but is represented by ' , § 2. 1.
- י, with a point over it, unites with the point, as in תְּהוֹם (14).

21. וַיְהִי—wă-y'hî+—*and-(there)-was*, § 17. 1:

- The conjunction here, as in וַיֹּאמֶר (18), not merely *connects*, but *converts* the future (*shall be*) into a past (*was*).
- The conjunction in וַיֹּאמֶר was ו-, but here it is י, the Dāghēṣ-forṭe having been rejected.
- The sign (י) with = indicates a secondary accent, cf. 9. c, § 18. 1.

2. WORDS ARRANGED PROMISCUOUSLY FOR EXAMINATION.¹

הִתְהַ	וְהִי	תְּהוֹם	בְּהוּ	אֱלֹהִים	מִים
וַיֹּאמֶר	בָּרָא	אֹר	רוּחַ	הַשָּׁמַיִם	הַמַּיִם
וַיֹּאמֶר	עַל	תְּהוֹ	פְּנֵי	מִתְחַפֵּת	
יְהִי	אֵת	חֶשֶׁךְ	וְהָאָרֶץ	בְּרֵאשִׁית	

¹ Examine, pronounce aloud, translate, and master these words.

3. OBSERVATIONS.

23. The sign of the feminine gender is the letter ך.

24. פ = *p*, but פּ = *ph* (= *f*); ב = *b*, but בּ = *bh* (= *v*).

25. A syllable closing with Dāghēs-forte is called *sharpened*.

All *sharpened* syllables are, of course, *closed* syllables.

26. The prefix ׳ marks the *future* (3 masc. sing.).

— 27. ך connects, but -ך, a stronger form, connects and *converts*.

28. Roots have *three* letters (see אָמַר *he said*, בָּרָא *he created*), all other letters are prefixes or suffixes.

29. The gutturals א, ה, ח, ע, ר, causing many seeming irregularities in the forms of words, deserve special attention. [vowel.]

30. Dāghēs-forte¹ is in every case immediately preceded by a

31. The vowel of *open* syllables is long, of *closed*, short; of accented syllables it may be either long or short.

32. The letter of the article is ה; its vowel is regularly =; it usually has D. f.² in the first letter of the word to which it is prefixed. But note ה, in הָאֵרֶץ.

4. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

Learn in the "Elements of Hebrew" the following sections:—

1. Under § 4. 1, The gutturals א, ה, ח, ע, and ר, cf. Obs. 29.
2. § 13. 1, Dāghēs-forte, cf. Obs. 30.
3. § 28. 1, 2, Quantity of vowels in syllables, cf. Obs. 31.
4. § 47. 1, The writing of the preposition ב (*in*).

5. WORD-LESSON.

- | | | |
|-------------------|------------------------------|-----------------------|
| (22) אֹר light | (25) וַיֹּאמֶר and-he-said | (28) מְרֻחָת brooding |
| (23) אִישׁ man | (26) וְיְהִי and-(there)-was | (29) רָאָה he-saw |
| (24) מַיִם waters | (27) יְהִי let-(there)-be | (30) רוּחַ spirit |

¹ The *a* in this word is pronounced as *a* in *father*; the *e* like *ey* in *they*. The main accent is on the syllable *ghes*.

² D. f. = Daghēs-forte.

Notes.—(1) אור means *light* or *light-of*; איש, *man* or *man-of*; רוח, *spirit* or *spirit-of*; (2) The word for *waters* is מים, but at the end of the verse, where the voice rests upon the word, it is written מים.

6. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Darkness (was)¹ upon+the-waters, and-upon+(the)-faces-of-the-earth*; (2) *In-beginning (the) spirit-of God (was) brooding upon+the-waters*; (3) *God saw)(the-heavens, and-)(the-waters*; (4) *(The)-man-of God, (the)-light-of the-heavens*; (5) *And-he-said, he-said, he-will-say; he-was, she-was, let-(there)-be, and-(there)-was*; (6) *he-saw, he-created, he-was*.

2. To be translated into English:—(1) הפנים; (2) באור; (3) הארץ; (4) האיש; (5) האלהים; (6) ואיש; (7) ורוח; (8) מים; (9) הפנים; (10) האור; (11) האור.

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) ראה, (2) איש, (3) יהי, (4) מים, (5) פת, (6) ורוח, (7) אור, (8) ויהי.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) šith, (2) rû, (3) nê, (4) yîm, (5) 'iš, (6) m'râ, (7) m'râ, (8) šâl, (9) mâr, (10) hãm.

7. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Prep. ב. (2) Gutturals. (3) Quantity of vowels in syllables. (4) Dāghēš-for-te. (5) Sign of the feminine. (6) Sign of the participle. (7) Writing of the article. (8) Sign of the future. (9) Root. (10) ך and ך. (11) Sharpened syllable.

LESSON IV.—GENESIS I. 4.

1. NOTES.

22. וַיֵּרָא—wāy-yār' (two syllables)—*and-(he)-saw*, cf. 18. c, 21. a:
a. The conjunction ך, forming, with ך, a sharpened syllable, § 26. 3.
b. The letter ך indicates the future, וַיֵּרָא = *he-will-see*, cf. 18. b.

¹ Words in parentheses are not to be rendered in Hebrew.

c. Š'wâ under ר silent, § 11.; א here without force, § 48. 1. R. 1.

23. אֶת-הָאוֹר—'êth+hâ-'ôr (three syllables)—(+*the-light*:

- In v. 1 אֶת is an *accented* closed syl.; here *un*-accented, because joined by Mâqqêph to following word, § 17. 1; hence ׀ (ê) becomes ׀ (ë), § 36. 1. a.
- Article here is ה, as in הָאָרֶץ; but cf. הֵן in הַשְּׂמִים.
- 1st syl., unaccented closed; 2d, unac. open; 3d, accented closed, § 28. 1, 2.
- The o is ô, not ô, same sound, but different value, § 7. 4.

24. כִּי-טוֹב—ki+ţôbh (two syllables)—*that+good* :

- Three consonants: כ (k), cf. כ (kh); ט (ţ), cf. ת (bh); ב (bh).
- Two unchangeable vowels: י (î), י (ô), § 30. 7. Notes 1, 2.
- On the use of letters to indicate vowel-sounds, § 6. 2, 3.

25. וַיִּדְּלֵל—wây-yăbh-dêl—and-(he)-*caused-to-divide*, § 28. 1, 2:

- ד (d) a new letter; without the dot (ד), it is *dh* (= *th* in *the*).
- 1st and 2d syl's unaccented closed (*short* vowel); 3d, accented closed (*long* vowel).
- Š'wâ under ב is silent, and is called a syllable-divider, § 11. 1.

26. בֵּין—bên—*between*, §§ 3. 2; 5. 3; 6. 3; 12. 1:

- The letter *n* at the end of a word is written ן, not ן.
- Both ê (י) and ē (י) are pronounced as *ey* in *they*.
- The vowel here is unchangeable (ê), not changeable (ē).
- There is a dot in ב, as there was in ב of בְּרֵאשִׁית.

27. וּבֵין—û-bhên—and-between, §§ 12. 1; 49. 2:

- Before the labial ב, the word for *and* is written ן.
- Note that *between* is bên, but *and-between* is û-bhên.

28. הַחֹשֶׁךְ—hă-ḥō-šêkh—the-darkness; (cf. 12. a, b, c) :

- The article in this case is ה; not •ה, nor ה.
- Three syllables, first and second ending in a vowel, third, in a consonant.
- Note that ה appears to be an unaccented open syllable with a short vowel.

2. THE OCCURRENCE OF ASPIRATES IN GENESIS I. 1-4.

בְּרֵאשִׁית	ב (b, not bh) follows nothing ; ת (th) follows î.
בְּרָא	ב (b, not bh) follows ת of the preceding word.
אֶת	ת (th, not t) follows the vowel-sound ē.
הַיִּתָּה	ת (th, not t) follows the vowel-sound ē.
תְּהוּ וְבָהּ	ת (th) follows ā of preceding word ; ב (bh) follows ā.
עַל-פָּנָי	פ (p) follows the consonant ל.
תְּהוּם	ת (th) follows the vowel-sound ê of preceding word.
מִרְחַפֶּת	פ (ph (= f) not p) follows ě ; ת (th) follows ě.
כִּי-טוֹב	כ (k, not kh) follows ר ; ב (bh) follows ô.
וַיִּבְרָא	ב (bh) follows ä ; ד (d, not dh) follows the consonant ב.
בֵּין	ב (b) follows the preceding consonant ם.
וּבֵין חֹשֶׁךְ	ב (bh (= v)) follows the vowel-sound ı.

3. OBSERVATIONS.

33. Six letters, called *aspirates*, have two sounds : ב b, ב bh (= v) ; ג¹ g, ג gh ; ד d, ד dh ; כ k, כ kh ; פ p, פ ph ; ת t, ת th.

34. Their *original* sound was the hard one, b, g, d, k, p, t ; it was indicated by a point called Dāghēš-lene.

35. These letters receive this point **whenever they do not immediately follow a vowel-sound**, i. e., a vowel or vocal š'wâ.

36. This lesson has two new letters : ט (t), pronounced like ת ; and ד (d).

4. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

Learn in the "Elements of Hebrew," the following sections :

1. § 12. 1, and Note, Aspirates and Dāghēš-lene.
2. § 17. 1, 2, Măqqēph ; long vowel shortened.
3. § 45. 1, The usual form of the Article.
4. Under § 4. 1, The labials : ב, ו, מ, פ.

¹ This letter is introduced here, in order to complete the list.

5. WORD-LESSON.

- (31) **בין** *between* (34) **וַיֵּרָא** *and-he-saw* (37) **לָקַח** *he-took*
 (32) **וְ** *and* (35) **כִּי** *that* (38) **נָתַן** *he-gave*
 (33) **וַיַּבְדֵּל** *and-he-caused-to-divide* (36) **טוֹב** *good* (39) **שֵׁם** *name*

Note.—The root of **וַיַּבְדֵּל** is **בָּדַל** *divide*; the root of **וַיֵּרָא** is **רָאָה** *see*; **שֵׁם** = either *name*, or *name-of*.

6. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *And-saw God* (the-heavens and-)(the-earth and-)(the-waters; (2) *The-light the-good* (= the good light); (3) *Good light* (in Heb., *light good*) *was upon the-earth*; (4) *In-beginning* (was) *darkness*; *God created light*; *and-he-caused-to-divide between light and-between darkness*; (5) *God gave* (the-light; (6) *He-gave the-light the-good* (= the good light); (7) *Name, the-name, (the) name-of God*; (8) *Between the-heavens and-between the-earth*; (9) *He-took* (a) *good name* (Heb. order, *name good*).

2. To be translated into English:—(1) **הַשֵּׁם**; (2) **הָאֵלֹהִים הַטוֹב**; (3) **הַחֹשֶׁךְ וְהָאוֹר**; (4) **הָאֵלֹהִים הַטוֹב**; (5) **בְּשֵׁם הָאֵלֹהִים**; (6) **נָתַן אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הַטוֹב**; (7) **וַיֵּרָא אֶת-הָאָרֶץ**.

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) **לָקַח**, (2) **שֵׁם**, (3) **נָתַן**, (4) **בֵּין**, (5) **וַיַּבְדֵּל**, (6) **טוֹב**, (7) **וְ**, (8) **כִּי**.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) *bên*, (2) *dēl*, (3) *bēn*, (4) *dēl*, (5) *tôbh*, (6) *hō*, (7) *thōhû*, (8) *'ôr*, (9) *bōhû*, (10) *bhên*, (11) *dhēl*, (12) *khî*.

7. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Three ways of writing *and*. (2) Three ways of writing *the*. (3) *Māqqēph*. (4) *Gutturals*. (5) *Labials*. (6) *Dāghēs-lene*. (7) *Aspirates*. (8) *Sign of feminine*, of *participle*. (9) *Open*, *closed*, and *sharpened syllables*. (10) *Difference between* *ō* and *ô*, *ē* and *ê*. (11) *Plural ending*. (12) *Plural ending*.

LESSON V.—GENESIS I. 5.

1. NOTES.

29. וַיִּקְרָא—wăy-yîq-rā'—*And-(he)-called*, § 26. 1, 2, 3:

- a. On ך, see 18. c; on ך see 18. b; wăy, a sharpened syl.
- b. ק (q), a new consonant pronounced like כ (k), not qu; § 2. 4.
- c. The ך under ק is silent,— a syllable-divider, § 11. 1.
- d. קרא' *he-will-call*; קרא *he-called*, cf. ברא *he-created*.

30. לָאוֹר—lā'ôr—to-the-light, § 28. 1, 2:

- a. ל the preposition *to*, with ך, the vowel of article, § 47. 4.
- b. ך is ô, not ô; it is from a+w, אור = אור, § 30. 7.
- c. *Light* = אור; *the-light* = הָאור; *to-the-light* = (not לְהָאור) לָאוֹר, ה of the article being dropped out, § 45. R. 3.

31. יוֹם—yôm—*day*; ô (= a+w), not ô; for יוֹם § 30. 7; the combination of a+w always gives ô.

32. וּלְחֹשֶׁךְ—w'łā-hō-šēkh—and-to-the-darkness:

- a. Four words: (1) ו and, (2) ל to, (3) ה the, (4) חֹשֶׁךְ darkness.
- b. ה of article elided and its vowel (ă) given to ל, § 45. R. 3.
- c. First syl. (w'łă) is unaccented open, but with a *short* vowel, contrary to § 28. 1. The fact is D. f. is understood in ח, which, being a *guttural*, cannot receive it, § 14. 3. N. 1.

33. קָרָא—qā-rā'—*he-called*, § 55. 1. 2:

- a. This is the simple stem or root of the verb.
- b. א, as always at the end of a word, is quiescent, § 43. 1. a.
- c. This word would regularly be accented on the ultima. It is קָרָא here because of the acc. syl. ל immediately following.

34. לַיְלָה—lā-y'lā—*night*, § 24. 2, and N. 1:

- a. ה is not a cons., but used merely to represent the prec. ך, § 6. 1.
- b. ך and its Š'wâ belong to the second syl.; the ך is *initial*, § 10. 1.
- c. Both ך's are *tone-long* (ā), not naturally long (â).

35. וַיְהִי־עֶרֶב—wă-y'hî+é-rēbh—and-(there)-was+evening:

- a. The first syl. (wă) is unac. and ends with a vowel, but it is not a *long* vowel; hence it is not an *open*, but a *half-open* syl.; there

should be a D. f. in ^י, but it has been lost, § 26. 4 and N.; § 28. 4; § 14. 2.

b. The vertical line with = is called Méthëgh; it is a secondary accent written upon the second syl. before the principal accent, § 18. 1.

c. The = under ^י is tone-long é,¹ not short ě, § 31. 2. b.

d. The unaccented closed syl. rëbh has a short vowel.

36. וְיָהִי-בֹקֶר wă-y'hi+bhō-qër—and-(there)-was+morning:

a. On the half-open syl. and on Méthëgh see 35. a, b.

b. On the connective Măqqēph represented by +, § 17. 1.

c. The = is ō (tone-long), not ô (naturally long), § 31. 4. b.

37. אֶחָד 'é-hādh—one:

a. The = is tone-long é, (cf. 35. c), not short ě, § 33. 6.

b. The ך is dh, like th in the, not d, which would be ד.

2. TABLE OF WORDS CONTAINING LONG VOWELS.

1. Words with tone-long ā: בָּרָא, לֵילָה, קָרָא, יִקְרָא, etc.

2. Words with tone-long ē: יִבְרֵל, אֵת.

3. Words with naturally long ê: בֵּין, פָּנֵי.

4. Words with tone-long ō: בָּהוּ, בֹּקֶר, חֹשֶׁךְ, תָּהוּ.

5. Words with naturally long ô: זֵים, טוֹב, אֹר.

6. Words with tone-long é: עָרַב ('é-rëbh), אֶחָד ('é-hādh).

R. The o of וַיֹּאמֶר and of אֱלֹהִים is ô, not ō, although not written ם.

3. OBSERVATIONS.

37. Tone-long vowels are vowels which are long because of their proximity to the tone; i. e., being originally short, they have become long through the influence of the accent.

¹ This vowel is a difficult one to understand; keep this instance in mind; a fuller explanation will be given later. It is pronounced like e in men, i. e., a trifle longer than e in met.

38. Naturally long vowels are vowels which are long, generally, because of the contraction of two distinct elements, e. g., $a + w$ or $a + u = \hat{o}$, $a + i$ or $a + y = \hat{e}$.

39. Tone-long vowels are, generally, indicated only by the vowel-sign.

40. Naturally long vowels are generally, but not always, indicated by a vowel-sign and also by a vowel-letter, e. g., \bar{o} is $\bar{—}$, but \hat{o} is $\hat{\imath}$; \bar{e} is $\bar{—}$, but \hat{e} is $\hat{\imath}$.

41. Tone-long vowels, if the tone changes, are liable to change; but naturally long vowels are unchangeable.

42. The tone-long \acute{e} , which always comes from א , is especially worthy of note.

4. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

- | | |
|---|---|
| 1. § 8, | The names of the vowels. |
| 2. §§ 45. R. 3; 47. 4, | The article after a preposition. |
| 3. § 55. 1, 2, | The root of a verb. |
| 4. § 58. 1, 2. α and N. 1, | The simple verb-stem; its name. |
| 5. § 30. (opening words), also
Notes 1 and 2 under § 30.
7, | The naturally long vowels,—(1) their origin, (2) their writing, (3) their character. |
| 6. § 31. (opening words), also
Note 1 under 4, | The tone-long vowels,—(1) their origin, (2) their number, (3) their writing, (4) their character. |

5. WORD-LESSON.

- | | | |
|-------------------------|---------------------------------|---------------------------|
| (40) אחד <i>one</i> | (43) ויקרא <i>and-he-called</i> | (46) ערב <i>evening</i> |
| (41) בקר <i>morning</i> | (44) ישב <i>he-sat, dwelt</i> | (47) קול <i>voice</i> |
| (42) יום <i>day</i> | (45) לילה <i>night</i> | (48) קרא <i>he-called</i> |

Note.—The word for *night* is לילה, but in the middle of the verse it is written and pronounced לילה.

6. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *To-(the)-beginning-of the-day God called morning; to-(the)-beginning-of the-night God called evening*; (2) *In-day one God created)(the-light*; (3) *God created)(the-light and-he-called to-the-light day*; (4) *The good day* (Heb., *the-day the-good*); (5) *(The)-name-of the-light (is) day, and-(the)-name-of the-darkness (is) night*; (6) *Heavens, the-heavens, to-the-heavens, in-the-heavens*; (7) *Earth, the-earth, in-the-earth, to-the-earth, and-to-the-earth*; (8) *(The)-voice-of God*; (9) *Day and-night*; (10) *The-waters, in-the-waters*.

2. To be translated into English:—(1) בְּקוֹל; (2) לְאֹר; (3) לְאִישׁ; (4) בְּאֶרֶץ; (5) לְשָׁמַיִם; (6) בַּיּוֹם; (7) וּלְאֹר; (8) בֵּין הַיּוֹם; (9) וּבֵין הַלַּיְלָה; (10) יָשַׁב אֱלֹהִים בְּשָׁמַיִם.

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) קוֹל, (2) יָשַׁב, (3) יוֹם, (4) אֶרֶץ, (5) עֶרֶב, (6) אֹר, (7) בֵּין, (8) קִרְא, (9) אֱלֹהִים.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) lām, (2) lām, (3) lēm, (4) lôm, (5) lôm, (6) lēm, (7) lêm, (8) yîq, (9) bēn, (10) rēbh, (11) y'lā.

7. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Root. (2) Simple verb-stem. (3) Names of vowel-signs. (4) Article after a preposition. (5) Naturally long vowels. (6) Tone-long vowels. (7) The vowel é. (8) Gutturals and labials. (9) Dāghē-lene. (10) Half-open syllable.

LESSON VI.—GENESIS I. 6.

1. NOTES.

38. וַיֹּאמֶר—wāy-yô'-mēr—and-(he)-said (see N. 18):

a. Syllables: (1) sharpened, (2) open, (3) closed.

b. Vowels: (1) Pāthāh, (2) Hōlēm, (3) S'ghōl.

c. א, though a letter, has here no consonantal force; hence it has no Š'wâ under it; it is quiescent, § 11. 2. R.

39. אֱלֹהִים—'lô-hîm—God (see N. 3):

- a. Only two syllables: (1) open, (2) closed.
 b. Vowels: (1) Hôlēm, (2) Hîrēq; Hāṭēph-S'ghôl (⌣), though a vowel-sound, is only a half-vowel.
 c. While ⌣ is simple Š'wâ, ⌣ is a compound Š'wâ, § 9. 1, 2.
 d. A word has only as many syllables as it has full vowels, § 27. 1.

40. רָקִיעַ—rā-qî(ă)'—*expanse*; cf. רוּחַ *spirit* (15):

- a. Syl's: (1) open, (2) closed; vowels: (1) Qāmēç, (2) Hîrēq.
 b. The ⌣ under ר is not treated as a vowel; it is called Pāthāḥ-furtive, because in pronunciation it steals in before its consonant, cf. רוּחַ = rû(ă)ḥ, not rû-ḥă. Though pronounced, it is merely a transition-sound, inserted for euphony, §§ 27. 1; 42. 2. d.

41. בְּתוֹךְ—b'thōkh—*in-midst-of*, §§ 12. 1; 11. 2. a:

- a. ב has Dāghēš-lene, but ת has none.
 b. The only full vowel is ı (= ô), which is unchangeable.
 c. This word means *in-midst-of*, not *in-midst*.

42. הַמַּיִם—hām-mā-yīm—*the-waters*, §§ 13. 1; 26. 3; 45. 1:

- a. The ⌣ in last syl. (unac. closed) must be ı, not î, § 28. 2.
 b. Here ⌣ (1) indicates that the second syl. is accented, and also (2) marks the end of the clause, § 24. 2.

43. וְיֵהִי—wî-hî—and-let-(there)-be:

- a. Let-(there)-be = וְיֵהִי; and = ו; but וְיֵהִי becomes וְיֵהִי, since (1) when two Š'wâs stand together at the beginning of a word, ⌣ is inserted; and (2) ו (Y) under ו fol. by י (iy) = î, § 49. N. 1; cf. the very different וְיֵהִי = and-(there)-was (21).
 b. On the insertion of ⌣ see § 37. 1.

44. מְבַדֵּל—măbh-dîl—(a)-*causing-to-divide*, or *dividing*:

- a. A participle (shown by מ) from same root as וְבִדֵּל (25).
 b. Vowels: (1) Pāthāḥ, (2) Hîrēq; but ⌣ is a syllable-divider.
 c. ב (preceded by ⌣) without, ד (preced. by ב) with Dāghēš-lene.

45. מַיִם לַמַּיִם—mā-yīm lā-mā-yīm—*waters to-waters*:

- a. Vowel under מ in first word, ă; in second, ā; because the second word is the last in the verse, and so the voice rests upon

it and lengthens the vowel. Such a word is said to be *in pause*, § 38. 2.

- b. The prepositions sometimes take a tone-long ā, instead of ֶ, when they are directly before the accented syllable, § 47. 5.
- c. לָמִים = *to-waters*; not *to-the-waters*, which would be לְמִים; the stroke over לָ marks the absence of Dāghēs-forṭe, § 16. 2.

2. WORDS WITHOUT POINTS OR VOWEL-SIGNS. GEN. I. 1—6.

אור	ב	ה	יאמר	כי, ל	פני, קרא
אחר	בהו	היתה	יברל	לילה	ראשית
אלהים	בן	ו	יהי, יום	מברל	רקיע
ארץ	בקר	חשך	יקרא	מים	שמים
את	ברא	טוב	ירא	על, ערב	תהו

3. OBSERVATIONS.

43. This verse has *twenty-two* syllables,¹ of which twelve are closed, ten open; of the closed, two are *sharpened*.

44. This verse has *twenty-six* vowel-sounds: twenty-two full vowels, three Š'wās (two simple, one compound), one Pāthāḥ-*furtive*.

45. This verse has *forty-four* letters, of which *nine* are silent; of these nine, seven are ʾ, one ך and one ם.

46. This verse has two silent Š'wās—syllable-dividers.

47. The accent ֿ (ʾAṭhnāḥ) is written only in the *middle* of a verse.

48. The accent ֿ (Šillûq) is written only at the *end* of a verse.

4. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 6. 1, 2, 3, and Notes 1—4, The Vowel-letters.

2. § 14. 3, and Notes 1, 2, Omission of D. f. from gutturals.

3. § 9. 1, 2, Simple and Compound Š'wâ.

4. § 11. 1, 2, a, and Remark, The Syllable-divider.

¹ Let the student count the syllables and thus verify this statement.

5. WORD-LESSON.

(49) מְבַדִּיל *dividing*(50) מַיִם *waters*(51) רָקִיעַ *expanse*

6. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Between the-waters and-between the-waters*; (2) *Between the-waters to-the-waters*; (3) *Between waters to-waters*; (4) *Waters, waters* (in pause), *to-the-waters* (in pause), *to-waters* (in pause); (5) *Let-(there)-be, and-let-(there)-be, and-(there)-was*; (6) *Expanse and-spirit*; (7) *Expanse, the-expanse, to-the-expanse*.

2. To be translated into English:—(1) חֹשֶׁן; (2) אֹרֶךְ; (3) בְּלִילָה; (4) טוֹב הָאֹרֶץ; (5) הַמַּיִם עַל-פְּנֵי הָאָרֶץ; (6) רָקִיעַ וְיָהּ מְבַדִּיל לַמַּיִם, לַמַּיִם, בְּרָקִיעַ.

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) חֹשֶׁן, (2) עֶרֶב, (3) יְבִדֵּל, (4) בְּתוֹךְ, (5) מְבַדִּיל, (6) רָקִיעַ.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) 'āl, (2) mā-yīm, (3) wī-hī, (4) dāl, (5) dēl, (6) dēl, (7) ḥādh, (8) dīl.

7. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Vowel-sounds rep. by ' . (2) Vowel-sounds rep. by ך . (3) D. f. rejected from gutturals. (4) D. f. implied. (5) Compound š'wâ. (6) Syllable-divider. (7) Simple verb-stem. (8) Gutturals and labials. (9) Dāghēš-lene. (10) Half-open and sharpened syllables. (12) Naturally long and tone-long vowels. (13) Māqqēph. (14) Quantity of vowels in syllables.

LESSON VII.—GENESIS I. 7, 8.

1. NOTES.

46. וַיַּעַשׂ—wāy-yā-'ās—and-(he)-made:

a. עַשׂ (s) is to be distinguished from עָשׂ (š), § 2. 6.

b. The •וּ is the same as in וַיֹּאמֶר (18), וַיִּקְרָא (21), וַיֵּרָא (22).

c. The root is עָשָׂה *he-made*; the future is יַעֲשֶׂה, of which a shortened form is used with •וּ.

47. הָרָקִיעַ—hā-rā-qî(ă)'—*the-expanse*:

- a. The ־ is Pāthāh-furtive, cf. רָחַח (rû(ă)h); see 40. b.
- b. The article is הַ, hence *the-expanse* should be הָרָקִיעַ; but ר rejects D. f., and the prec. (short) ־ now standing in an open syllable becomes (long) ־ , §§ 14. 3; 36. 2. b; 28. 1.
- c. The secondary accent is written on the second syllable before the tone, § 18. 1.
- d. The accent ֿ above ק and ע marks the end of a section; it is used only when the verse has *three* sections, § 24. 3.

48. אֶשֶׁר—'šēr (one syllable)—*which*, §§ 9. 2; 27. 1:

- a. The ־ is the compound Š'wâ of the A-class (cf. ־ , of the I-class); it is pronounced like *a* in *hat*, but much more hurriedly. It is only a *half-vowel*, and does not form a syllable.
- b. The Relative pron. does not vary for gender or number, § 53. 1.

49. מִתַּחַת—mīt-tă-hăth—*from-under* (for תַּחַת מֵן), § 48. 1:

- a. The final letter (*n*) of מֵן is assimilated, § 39. 1.
- b. A letter thus assimilated is represented by D. f., § 39. N.
- c. The point in ת is D. f., because it follows a vowel, § 13. 1.
- d. In this case the point is *also* Dāghēš-lene, since the sound doubled is *t*, not *th*, § 13. 2. N. 1.

50. לָרָקִיעַ—lā-rā-qî(ă)'—*to-the-expanse*, § 45. R. 3:

- a. רָקִיעַ *expanse*; הָרָקִיעַ *the-expanse*; לָרָקִיעַ *to-the-expanse*; וּלְרָקִיעַ *and-to-the-expanse*.

51. מֵעַל—mē-'ăl—*from-upon*:

- a. מֵן (*from*) assimilates its final consonant, see 49. a; but
- b. ע refuses D. f., and ־ is heightened to ֿ , § 48. 2.

52. וַיְהִי־בֵן—wă-y'hî+khēn—*and-(it)-was+so*:

- a. ־ with ֿ is Méthēgh, second syl. before tone, § 18. 1.
- b. ־ with ֿ is Šillûq, marking end of verse, § 24. 1. N.

53. שָׁמַיִם—šā-mā-yīm—*heavens*, cf. שָׁמַיִם of v. 1:

- a. There is ־ under מ, instead of ֿ , because in *pause*, § 38. 2; the 'Athnāḥ (ֿ) is, next to Šillûq (־), the strongest accent.

54. שְׁנִי—šē-nî—*second*: — tone-long, ē, not ê.

2. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

רוּחַ (2) ¹	לְאוּר (5)	מִן (7)	אוּר (3)	הִרְקִיעַ (7)
רָקִיעַ (6)	לְחִשָּׁן (5)	מִתַּחַת (7)	טוֹב (4)	לְרָקִיעַ (7)
לְרָקִיעַ (8)	לְרָקִיעַ (8)	מֵעַל (7)	יוֹם (5)	וַיהִי־בֵן (7)

3. OBSERVATIONS.

49. Pāthāh-*furtive*, a mere transition-sound, does not form a syl.

50. The ה of the article is elided after the preposition ל (also ב).

51. The prep. *from* is *min*, but the *n* is often assimilated and represented by D. f.; if the following letter refuses D. f., the *ī* is heightened to ē.

52. The naturally long ô, generally ĩ in Hebrew, does not change.

53. Where a verse has two sections, the end of the *first* is marked by ׀; the end of the *second* by ׀. If the verse has *three* sections, the end of the *third* is marked by S'ghōltā (־). In the use of the accents, we commence at the *end* of the verse, not at the beginning.

4. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

- | | |
|----------------------------|---|
| 1. § 45. 2, 3, | The article before strong and weak gutt'ls. |
| 2. § 122. 1, 2. c, 3—5, | Affixes for gender and number. |
| 3. § 123. (opening), 1, 2, | The absolute and construct states. |
| 4. § 24. 1—3, | The three most important accents. |

5. WORD-LESSON.

- | | | |
|-----------------------------------|----------------------------|-----------------------------|
| (52) אִשָּׁר <i>who, which</i> | (55) בֵּן <i>so</i> | (58) שִׁלַּח <i>he-sent</i> |
| (53) וַיַּעַשׂ <i>and-he-made</i> | (56) מִן <i>from</i> | (59) שְׁנִי <i>second</i> |
| (54) יָם <i>sea</i> | (57) עָשָׂה <i>he-made</i> | (60) תַּחַת <i>under</i> |

¹ These numerals refer to the verse containing the word cited.

6. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *In-the-waters which God made*; (2) *God (is) in-the-heavens and-upon the-earth*; (3) *The-waters (are) in-the-sea*; (4) *The-earth (is) beneath* (in Heb., *from-under to*) *the-sea*; (5) *(A) second day*; ¹ (6) *The-day the-second* ¹ (= the second day); (7) *God sent* (the light and-) (the-darkness); (8) *From+the-heavens to-the-earth*; (9) *Between the-sea and-between the-earth*; (10) *And-(it)-was+so*.

from-upon the earth

2. To be translated into English:—(1) הָרְאִישִׁית; (2) מֵעַל לָאָרֶץ; (3) וּבַיָּם; (4) הַמַּיִם אֲשֶׁר בַּיָּם; (5) הָאֹרֶז הַשֵּׁנִי; (6) מִן-הָאָרֶץ; (7) לַשָּׁמַיִם; (8) שָׁלַח אֶת-הַמַּיִם עַל-הָאָרֶץ; (9) עָשָׂה אֶת-הָרֶקִיעַ.

על-לֶחַם הַיָּם הַלֵּב

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) שָׁלַח, (2) בֵּן, (3) בֵּן, (4) יָם, (5) עָשָׂה, (6) בֵּן, (7) פָּנִי, (8) שֵׁנִי, (9) מֵעַל.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) kēn, (2) bēn, (3) 'ôr, (4) bō-hū, (5) māl, (6) 'āl, (7) 'āl, (8) 'ās, (9) mē, (10) bēn.

7. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The three important accents. (2) The article before gutturals. (3) The prepositions ל and ב before the article. (4) The preposition *from*. (5) Assimilation. (6) The position of the attributive adjective. (7) The vowels ē and ê. (8) The vowels ō and ô. (9) Secondary accent. (10) Pāthāḥ-furtive. (11) Labials. (12) D. f. in an aspirate. (13) Gutturals and D. f. (14) Šillûq and Méthēgh. (15) Māqqēph.

LESSON VIII.—GENESIS I. 9, 10.

1. NOTES.

55. יִקָּוּ—yīq-qā-wû—*Let-(or, shall)-be-collected*:

a. The ' indicates the future; ך is the plural-ending of verbs.

¹ The adjective, when attributive, follows its noun; and, if the noun is definite, the adjective receives the article.

- b. The D. f. in ק is for an assimilated ך, which is the characteristic of a *passive* verb-stem; the ā under ק is euphonic.

56. הַמַּיִם—hām-mā-yīm—*the-waters*, see 17:

- a. מ has ׀, not ׀ as in v. 2, since it is not in *pause*.
b. The article, written regularly with ׀ and D. f., § 45. 1.

57. אֶל—'ēl+—*unto*, with which compare ל to.

58. מָקוֹם—mā-qôm—*place*:

- a. Tone-long ā, but naturally long ô, the former changeable, the latter unchangeable.
b. The root is קוּם; מ is a prefix often used in noun-formation.

59. וְתִרְאָה—w'thē-rā-'é—*and-(she)-shall-be-seen*:

- a. Five letters, of which the root can have but three, § 55. 1; ׀ = *and*; ת (= *she*) is a prefix of the *future*, like ׀, which = *he*.
b. תִּרְאָה should be תִּרְאָה (with the same D. f. and ā which are in קוּן (55) above), for it is *passive*; but ר, a guttural, refuses D. f., and ׀ under ת is heightened to ē, as in מַעַל (51), § 48. 2.
c. Cf. closely the following forms:—

3 masc. sg.	יִקוּהַ	יִרְאָה	<i>he-will-be</i> etc.
3 fem. sg.	תִּקוּהַ	תִּרְאָה	<i>she-will-be</i> etc.
3 masc. pl.	יִקוּ	יִרְאוּ	<i>they-will-be</i> etc.

- d. This is the fourth case of ׀ = é (not ě), cf. מִרְחַפֶּת (16), עֵרֶב (35), אַחֲרֵי (37); keep these in mind.

60. הַיִּבְשָׁה—hăy-yăb-bā-šā—*the-dry* (land):

- a. Four syllables,—two sharpened, two open, § 26. 1. 3.
b. Point in ב is D. f., yet also Dāghēs-lene, § 13. 2, and N. 1.
c. The final ה stands for the prec. ā, just as ׀ stands for î, or ׀ for ô; cf. אֱלֹהִים and יוֹם.

61. לַיִּבְשָׁה—lăy-yăb-bā-šā—*to-the-dry* (land), § 45. R. 3.

62. אֶרֶץ—'é-rěç—*earth*,—with article, הָאֶרֶץ, § 45. R. 2.

- a. another case of ׀ = é (59. d), like עֵרֶב (35).

63. וּלְמִקוּהַ—û-l'mîq-wê—*and-to-collection-of*:

- a. And is here written י, § 49. 2; to is written, as usually, ל.
 b. The root is קנה, whence the passive future 3rd plural יִקְנוּ (55).
 c. The מ is the pref. used in noun-formation, cf. מָקוֹם (58. b).
 d. This noun (= collection-of) is in the construct state, § 123. 2.

64. יָמִים—yām-mîm—seas:

- a. The sing. is יָם, from which the plural differs in that a D. f. appears in מ, and the changeable ā is shortened to ă.
 b. יָמִים (= yām-mîm) would be an impossible form, § 28. 2, 3; just as, on the other hand, מָקוֹם (= mā-qôm) would be impossible, § 28. 1.

2. HEBREW-ENGLISH WORD-REVIEW.*†

רִאשִׁית ⁴²	מִבְדִּיל ³²	יְהִי ²¹	בָּקַר ¹¹	אֹרֶךְ ¹
רוּחַ ⁴³	מִים ³³	וּם ²²	בָּרָא ¹²	אֶחָד ²
רִקְעָה ⁴⁴	מִן. מ. מ. ³⁴	יָמִים ²³	הָ. הָ ¹³	אֵל ³
שָׁמַיִם ⁴⁵	מִקְוֵה ³⁵	עֵשׂ ²⁴	הִתְהַיֵּא ¹⁴	אֱלֹהִים ⁴
שָׁנִי ⁴⁶	מָקוֹם ³⁶	יִקְנוּ ²⁵	וְ. וְ. י. ¹⁵	אָרֶץ ⁵
תְּהוֹ ⁴⁷	מִרְחַף ³⁷	קָרָא ²⁶	חָשַׁךְ ¹⁶	אֲשֶׁר ⁶
תְּהוֹם ⁴⁸	עַל ³⁸	יָרָא ²⁷	טוֹב ¹⁷	אֵת. אֵת ⁷
תּוֹךְ ⁴⁹	עָרַב ³⁹	כִּי ²⁸	אָמַר ¹⁸	בֵּן ⁸
תַּחַת ⁵⁰	פָּנִי ⁴⁰	כִּן ³⁰	בָּדַל ¹⁹	בְּהוֹ ⁹
תִּרְאָה ⁵¹	קָרָא ⁴¹	לִלָּה ³¹	בִּשְׁה ²⁰	בֵּין ¹⁰

3. ENGLISH-HEBREW WORD-REVIEW.

48abyss	12created, he	40faces-of	31night	13the
15and	16darkness	34from	2one	29to
21be, let	22day	4God	36place	50under

* Every word is accented on the ultima, unless the sign ˊ indicates that it is accented on the penult.

† Omitting the prepositions and the relative pronoun (in all eleven words), those that remain in this list, together with their related grammatical forms, occur in the Bible about 27000 times. This would make about one hundred and thirty pages, or about one tenth of the entire Old Testament.

⁴² beginning	⁴⁷ desolation	¹⁷ good	¹⁸ say, he will	³ unto
¹⁰ between	¹⁹ divide, he will	⁴⁵ heavens	²³ seas	³⁸ upon
³⁷ brooding	³² dividing	⁸ in	⁴⁶ second	⁶ which
²⁶ call, he will	²⁰ dry (land)	¹ light	²⁷ see, he will	¹⁴ was, she
⁴¹ called, he	⁵ earth	⁴⁹ midst-of	⁵¹ seen, let be	⁹ waste
²⁵ collected, let	³⁹ evening	¹¹ morning	³⁰ so	³³ waters
be	⁴⁴ expanse	²⁴ make, he	⁴³ spirit-of	⁷ (sign of ob-
³⁵ collection-of		will	²⁸ that	ject)

4. WORD-LESSON.

- (61) אֶל- unto (65) מְקוֹה collection
 (62) יְבֵשָׁה dry (land) (66) מְקוֹה collection-of
 (63) יָמִים seas (67) מְקוֹם place
 (64) יִקְוּ they-shall-be-collected (68) תִּרְאֶה she-shall-be-seen

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 18. 1, Méthēgh, on second syllable before tone.

2. § 27. 1, 2, 3, Syllabication.

Review.—§§ 5; 6; 9; 11. 2. *a* and Rem.; 12. 1; 13. 1; 14. 3 and N. 1, 2; 17. 1, 2; 24. 1—3; 26. 1—3; 28. 1, 2; 30. (opening words), 7, N. 1, 2; 31. (opening words), 4, N. 1; 45. 1 and Rem. 3, 2, 3; 47. 1, 4, 5; 49. 1, 2; 55. 1, 2; 58. 1, 2. *a* and N. 1; 122. 1, 2. *c*, 3—5; 123. 1, 2.

Note.—The stem seen in בָּרָא, קָרָא, מִשַּׁל, etc., is the simple active verb-stem, called Qāl, § 58. N. 1; the stem seen in יִקְוּ and תִּרְאֶה is the ordinary passive-stem, called Niph'al (cf. § 61. 1 with § 75. R. 2).

6. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *In-the-place which (is) between heaven(s) and-between earth;* (2) *God will-be-seen upon+the-earth;* (3) *The-waters will-be-seen in-the-sea;* (4) *The-earth (f.)*

will-be-seen beneath (= from-under to) the-heavens; (5) The-waters shall-be-collected unto+place one; (6) In-the-waters and-in-the-seas; (7) The-collection; (8) (The) collection-of the-waters; (9) God created (the-dry (land) and-)(the-seas.

2. To be translated into English:—(1) יְקוּי הַמַּיִם עַל-הָאָרֶץ; (2) וּמָקוֹם; (3) וּלְמָקוֹם; (4) וּלְיָמִים; (5) וּבְמָקוֹם; (6) וּמָקוֹם; (7) וּמַעַל, מַעַל, עַל; (8) יִרְאֶה הָאִישׁ; (9) יִרְאֶה הָאִישׁ.

3. To be corrected:—(1) הַמָּקוֹם, (2) וּבֵין, (3) אֲשֶׁר, (4) אֱלֹהִים, (5) וּבִדְל, (6) מִתַּחַת, (7) יָמִים, (8) שָׁמַיִם.

4. To be written in English letters:—(1) עֶרֶב, (2) אֶרֶץ, (3) יְקוּה, (4) אַחֲר, (5) וּבְמָקוֹם, (6) יְקוּה.

7. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The sign of masc. sing. future, of fem. sing. future, of masc. pl. fut. (2) The characteristic of the *passive-stem*. (3) A use of Méthëgh. (4) Final ה. (5) Use of מ in formation of nouns. (6) Various forms of ׀ conjunctive. (7) Words with the vowel é. (8) The words for *sea* and *seas*. (9) The position of the adjective when attributive. (10) The plural affixes of nouns. (11) The feminine affixes.

LESSON IX.—GENESIS I. 11–13.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) וַיֹּאמֶר (18); (2) אֱלֹהִים (3); (3) הָאָרֶץ (7); (4) אֲשֶׁר (48); (5) וַיְהִי-כֵן (52); (6) וַיְהִי-עֶרֶב (35); (7) וַיְהִי-בֹקֶר (36); (8) יוֹם (31).

2. NOTES.

65. תִּדְשָׁא—tādh-šē'—(she)-shall-cause-to-spring-forth:

a. ת, as in תִּרְאֶה (59), = *she*, being the feminine prefix.

b. The ׀ under ד is a syllable-divider and silent, § 11. 1.

c. ד, ש, and א are the three root-letters; דִּשָּׂא, cf. בָּרָא.

d. This stem is neither the simple nor the passive verb-stem, but a causative stem. It always has — under the preformative, i. e., under the letter which is prefixed to the root to designate person or gender; cf. **יְבַדֵּל** (25), which has — under ב , and means *he-shall cause-to-divide*.

66. **דֶּשֶׂא**—dé-šé'—*grass*, cf. the preceding root **דִּשְׂא** (65. c):

a. **ד** (preceded by י) = *d*; but **ד** (preceded by —) = *dh*.

b. This word, like **אָרֶץ**, **עָרַב**, and others, has é.

67. **עֵשֶׂב**—'é-sěbh—*herb*: **ב** = *bh* = *v*; **ש** = *s*, not š (*sh*).

68. **מִזְרִיעַ**—māz-rî(ă)'—*causing-to-seed*, root **זָרַע**:

a. A new letter ז ; Pāthāh-furtive under **ע**.

b. A participle, as shown by **מ**, cf. **מְבַדֵּל** (44), **מְרַחֵף** (16).

c. A causative form, as shown by — under the preformative.

69. **זָרַע**—zé-ră'—*seed*,—from the root **זָרַע**:

a. This word, like **אָרֶץ**, **עָרַב**, **דֶּשֶׂא**, has é.

70. **עֵץ**—'ēṣ—*tree-of*; **פְּרִי**—p-rî—*fruit*.

71. **עֹשֶׂה פְּרִי**—'ô-sép p-rî—*making fruit*:

a. The ô , here written over the right arm of **ש** (*s*), is naturally long.

b. The **ה**, like that in **הִרְאָה** is é, not ě.

c. The point in **פ** is D. f., because preceded by a full vowel (é); it therefore joins the two words together, § 15. 3.

d. **עֹשֶׂה** accented on penult because closely followed by a monosyllable, § 21. 1.

e. **עֹשֶׂה** is a participle (although without **מ**) from **עָשָׂה** *he-made*.

72. **לְמִינוּ**—l-mî-nô—*to-kind-his*:

a. The prep. **ל**, the noun **מִין**, and the suffix י (= *his*).

73. **זָרַעוּ בּוֹ**—zăr-'ô+bhô—*seed-his+in-him*:

a. **זָרַע** *seed*, but **זָרַעוּ** *his-seed*, the — being silent.

b. י is a pronominal suffix meaning *his* or *him*.

c. **בוֹ** is made up of **ב** the prep. *in*, and י the suffix *him*.

d. It is **בוֹ** (bhô) not **בּוֹ**, because of the prec. vowel-sound י .

e. **בּוֹ** . . . **אֲשֶׁר** = *which . . . in-him*; this is the idiom for *in which*.

74. תּוֹצֵא—wät-tô-ṣē'—*and-(she)-caused-to-go-forth* :

a. Wāw Conversive **וַ**, and the feminine prefix **ת** (= *she*).

b. The **י** is a contraction of **יַ** (*aw*); hence **תּוֹצֵא** is for **תּוֹצֵא**, which, like **תּוֹרֵשׂ**, has **־** under the pref. and is *causative*.

c. The root is **צָא**, which is for **צָא**, *he-went-forth*.

75. לְמִנְהוּ—l'mî-nē-hû—*to-kind-his*:

a. An uncontracted form, with same meaning as **לְמִנּוּ**.

b. **הוּ** is the full form of suffix meaning *his* or *him*; **־** may, for convenience, be called a connecting vowel.

76. שְׁלִישִׁי—š'lî-šî—*third*: cf. **שֵׁנִי** *second*.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

תּוֹרֵשׂ , in wh. ת = <i>she</i>	and ־ under ת indic. a <i>causative</i> idea.			
מְבַדֵּל , “	מ indic. a part. and ־ under מ	“	“	“
יְבַדֵּל , “	י = <i>he</i> and ־ under י	“	“	“
תּוֹצֵא , “	ת = <i>she</i> and י (= יַ)	“	“	“
מְבַדֵּל , “	מ indic. a part. and ־ under מ	“	“	“

4. OBSERVATIONS.

54. There is in Hebrew (1) a simple verb-stem, (2) a *passive* verb-stem, and also (3) a *causative* verb-stem.

55. The characteristic of the passive stem is the letter **נ**, or a D. f. in the first radical representing **נ** assimilated.

56. The causative stem may be known by the **־** which always occurs under its preformative (**י**, **ת** or **מ**).

57. The name of the simple stem is Qāl, of the passive stem, Nīph'āl, of the causative stem, Hīph'āl.

58. The letter **י** prefixed to verbal forms means *he*, the letter **ת** means *she*, while **מ** so prefixed indicates a participle. [is **י**.

59. The full form of the pron. suf. 3 m. sg. is **הוּ**, the short form

LESSON X.—GENESIS I. 14, 15.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) יְהִי (19); (2) הַשָּׁמַיִם (5); (3) בֵּין (26); (4) יוֹם (31); (5) לַיְלָה (34); (6) וַיְהִי-כֵן (52).

2. NOTES.

77. מֵאֲרֹת—m'ô-rôth—*luminaries*:

a. Sing., מֵאֹר (like מְקוֹם *place*); but when the plur. ending ôth is added the tone moves one syllable, and the changeable ā becomes ֵ, § 125. 1. a.

b. Both ô's are naturally long, tho' written defectively, § 6. 4. N. 2.

c. אֹר = *light*, but מֵאֹר = *luminary*; on this use of מ, see 63. c.

78. בִּרְקִיעַ—bî-r'qî(ă)'—*in-expanse-of*:

a. Abs. רְקִיעַ (40); const. בִּרְקִיעַ, ֵ becoming ֵ, § 125. 3. a.

b. Before ר the prep. ב takes ֵ instead of ֵ, § 47. 2.

c. The syl. ב (bî) is not a closed syl.; nor yet an open one, since it has a short vowel. It may be called *half-open*, § 26. 4.

d. The Šwâ under ר is called *medial*, §§ 10. 2; 26. 4. N.

79. לְהַבְדִּיל—l'hăbh-dîl—*to-cause-to-divide*:

a. An infinitive; the prefix ה shows it to be *causative* (Hîph'il).

b. D. l. in ד because it does not immediately follow a vowel-sound.

80. וְהָיָה—w'hā-yâ—and-they-shall-be:

a. הָיָה = *he-was*; הָיְתָה = *she-was*; הָיוּ = *they-were*.

b. But ו connects this with what precedes, and likewise converts the *past* tense into a *future*; cf. with this the form of the conjunction (וְ) which converted a *future* into a *past*, see 18.

81. לְאֹתוֹת—l'ô-thôth—*for-signs*:

a. Sing. אֹת or אוֹת; plur. אֹתוֹת, by the addition of ôth, § 122. 3.

b. Both vowels are naturally long (ô), written defectively.

82. וּלְמִזְעָרִים—û-l'mô-'dhîm—and-for-seasons:

a. The conjunction, before a consonant with Šwâ, is written וּ, § 49. 2.

- b. The $\dot{\imath}$ is \hat{o} , not \bar{o} ; Méthêgh is written before comp. Š'wâ, § 18. 3.
 c. $\dot{\imath}$, being a guttural, takes a compound Š'wâ, § 42. 3.
 d. The noun is in the plur. masc., as shown by $\dot{\imath}m$.

83. וְלַיָּמִים—û-l'yā-mîm—and-for-days:

- a. Another case of $\dot{\imath}$, instead of $\dot{\imath}$, before a consonant with Š'wâ, see 82. a.
 b. This is an *irregular* plural form from יוֹם *day*.

84. וְשָׁנִים—w'sā-nîm—and-years:

- a. A masc. plur. ending with a noun (שָׁנָה) which has feminine sg. ending, § 122. 4. N.

85. לְמֵאֲוֹרֹת—lî-m'ô-rôth—for-luminaries:

- a. All that was said in 78. b, c, concerning $\dot{\imath}$, applies to $\dot{\imath}$.
 b. Here the first \hat{o} is written *fully*, the second *defectively*, § 6. 4. N. 2.

86. לְהַאֲרִי—l'hā-'îr—to-cause-to-shine; cf. אֹר light:

- a. Another *causative* infinitive (cf. הַכִּידִיל), with ־ under ה instead of ־ , because it is in an *open* syllable, § 28. 1.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

עֶרֶב	מֵאֲרֹת	יְהִי	וְשָׁנִים
אֶרֶץ	אֶתָּה	מֵאֲרֹת	וּבִין
דָּשָׁא	יָמִים	בִּרְקִיעַ	וְלַמּוֹעֲדִים
וְרַע	שָׁנִים	לְמֵאֲוֹרֹת	וְלַיָּמִים

4. OBSERVATIONS.

60. There is a large class of nouns nearly all of which have ־ (\hat{e}) under the first letter and ־ (\hat{e}) or ־ under the second. These nouns are always accented upon the penult.

61. The *fem.* plur. ending is $\hat{o}th$, the *masc.*, $\dot{\imath}m$.

62. The distinction between initial and medial Š'wâ is important, see § 10. 1, 2.

63. *And* is usually written $\dot{\imath}$, but before labials and before consonants with Š'wâ it is written $\dot{\imath}$.

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 47. 1, 2, 4, 5, The Inseparable Prepositions.
2. § 49. 1, 2, The Wāw Conjunctive.
3. § 10. 1, 2, Initial and Medial Š'wâ.
4. § 7. 1—4, Classification of Vowel-sounds.

6. WORD-LESSON.

- | | | |
|-------------------------|----------------------------|-------------------------|
| (81) אוֹת <i>sign</i> | (83) מֵאֹר <i>luminary</i> | (85) שֶׁמֶשׁ <i>sun</i> |
| (82) יָרֵחַ <i>moon</i> | (84) מוֹעֵד <i>season</i> | (86) שָׁנָה <i>year</i> |

7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *The-sign, the-moon, the-sun, the-year, the-season*; (2) *The-sun will-be-seen in-the-heavens*; (3) *Signs and-luminaries and-seasons and-years*; (4) *The-sun shall-be in-expanse-of the-heavens*; (5) *For-seasons and-for-luminaries*; (6) *To-divide between the-day and-between the-night*; (7) *Seas and-waters*; (8) *Days and-seas*; (9) *The-luminary, the-luminaries*.

2. To be translated into English:—(1) הַמֵּאֹרָתָא מֵעַל לָאָרֶץ; (2) וַיִּבְדֵּל בֵּין הַשָּׁמַיִם וּבֵין הָאָרֶץ; (3) הַמֵּאֹרָתָא הַשְּׁנִי; (4) בָּרָא אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הַשָּׁמַיִם; (5) בָּרָקִיעַ, בָּרָקִיעַ, בָּרָקִיעַ; (6) הָרָקִיעַ אֲשֶׁר הַשָּׁמֶשׁ בּוֹ; (7) לְמֵאֹרֹת, לְמֵאֹרֹת.

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) יָרֵחַ, (2) מוֹעֵד, (3) שֶׁמֶשׁ, (4) שָׁנָה, (5) מוֹעֲדִים, (6) יִבְדֵּל.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) hā-'ir, (2) 'ô-thôth, (3) yôm, (4) yā-mîm, (5) bî-r'qî(ă)'.

8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Change of ו to ו. (2) Prepositions ב and ל with י. (3) Wāw Conversive with the past tense. (4) Various forms of the verb הָיָה *he-was*. (5) ו and ו. (6) ים and וּת. (7) Difference between הַבְּדִיל and הָאִיר. (8) Nouns with é. (9) Initial and Medial Š'wâ. (10) Classification of vowel-sounds according to formation, quantity, nature, value.

LESSON XI.—GENESIS I. 16–19.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

- (1) מֵאֵרֶת (77); (2) הַמִּים (56); (3) מְקוֹם (58); (4) בִּרְקִיעַ (78);
 (5) לְהָאִיר (86); (6) הַחֹשֶׁךְ (28); (7) וַיֵּרָא (22); (8) וַיִּקְרָא (29).

2. NOTES.

87. וַיַּעַשׂ—wäy-yä-'äs—and-(he)-made, see 46 :

- a. Like הָיָה, a shortened form of the *future*, root עָשָׂה.
 b. Second syllable, being *accented* open, has a short vowel.

88. שְׁנֵי—š'nê—two-of; cf. פְּנֵי *faces-of* :

- a. The construct state of the numeral שְׁנֵי, of which יָם is the *dual* ending, §§ 122. 5; 123. 5.
 b. The word has but one syllable, יָ being only a half-vowel.

89. הַגָּדוֹלִים—häg-g'dhō-lîm—the-great (ones) :

- a. The article written regularly with ה־ and D. f., § 45. 1.
 b. An adjective in the plur. (note the ending יָם) from גָּדוֹל.
 c. The ה־ is ô, though in the plural form written defectively.
 d. The ה־, under ג־ in the sing., becomes in the plural יָ, because it is no longer *before* the tone-syllable, יָם having been added; cf. sg. m. גָּדוֹל, but sg. f. גְּדוֹלָה, pl. m. גְּדוֹלִים, pl. f. גְּדוֹלוֹת, in which, by the addition of an affix, the tone is changed. This change of a full vowel to š'wâ is called *volatilization*, § 36. 3. b.

90. הַמָּאֹר הַגָּדוֹל—häm-mā-'ôr hæg-gā-dhōl—the-luminary the-great (one) :

- a. Both words have a tone-long ā, and a naturally long ô, altho' in the adjective the ô is written defectively.
 b. Both words have the article in its usual form.

91. לְמִמְשָׁלָה—l'mēm-šé-léth—for-dominion-of :

- a. Two unaccented closed syllables, one accented open.
 b. לְ is the prep.; מִ, the formative prefix, cf. 58. b; ת, the fem. ending; the root being מִשָּׁל.

92. הַקָּטָן—hăq-qā-tōn—*the-small*; with tone-long ō.

93. הַכּוֹכָבִים—hăk-kô-khā-bhîm—*the-stars*:

a. The ך under כ is Méthēgh, § 18. 1; under ב it is Sillûq.

b. Cf. כּוֹכָב, *star*, כּוֹכָבִים, *stars*, הַכּוֹכָבִים, *the-stars*.

94. וַיִּתֵּן—wăy-yît-tên—and-(he)-gave:

a. וַיִּתֵּן *he-will-give* is the Qāl Imperfect (future) from יָתַן *he-gave*.

With Wāw Conversive (cf. 18) it has the force of a Perfect (past).

b. The D. f. in ת is for the first radical נ, which has been assimilated; cf. מִן תַּחַת for מִתַּחַת, see 49, § 39. 1.

95. אֹתָם—ô-thām—(them): the pronominal suffix ם with אַת, another form of אַת and אַת־, sign of def. obj., § 51. 2.

96. וְלִמְשֹׁל—w'lym-söl—and-to-rule:

a. Conjunction ו; prep. ל with ך, § 47. 2; the ך under מ silent.

b. An infinitive from the root מִשַׁל, cf. 91; tone-long ō.

97. בַּיּוֹם וּבַלַּיְלָה—băy-yôm û-bhăl-lă-y'lä—in-the-day and-in-the-night, §§ 45. 4. R. 3; 47. 4; 49. 2.

98. וְלִהְבִּדִּיל—û-l'hăbh-dîl—and-to-cause-to-divide:

a. ו, § 49. 2; ל, § 32. 3. d; הִבְדִּיל, see 79.

b. The root is בָּדַל (pronounced bā-dhăl).

99. רְבִיעִי—r'bhî-'î—fourth; cf. שְׁלִישִׁי *third*.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

הַמָּאֲרֹת הַגְּדֹלִים—*the-luminaries the-great*=the great luminaries.

הַמָּאֹר הַגְּדֹל—*the-luminary the-great*=the great luminary.

הַמָּאֹר הַקָּטָן—*the-luminary the-small*=the small luminary.

4. OBSERVATIONS.

64. In the words cited above, the noun stands first, the *adjective*, second.

65. The noun is masculine,¹ the adjective is masculine.

¹ The noun מָאֹר is masculine, although in the plural it has a feminine form.

66. When the noun is sing., the adjective is sing.; when the noun is plur., the adjective is plur.

67. The noun has the article, and so has the adjective.

68. The following is, therefore, the rule governing the position and agreement of an attributive adjective: *The adjective, when attributive, follows its noun, and agrees with it in gender, number and definiteness.*

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

- | | |
|---|------------------------------|
| 1. § 57. Notes 1, 2, | Tenses and Moods. |
| 2. § 58. 1, 2. <i>a</i> , and Notes 1, 4, | The Simple Verb-stem, Qāl. |
| 3. § 14. 1—3, | Omission of Dāghēs-forte. |
| 4. § 11. 2. <i>a</i> , <i>b</i> , | Š-wâ under final consonants. |

6. WORD-LESSON.

- | | | |
|---------------------------|------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| (87) אֹר <i>to shine</i> | (89) כּוֹכַב <i>star</i> | (92) רְבִיעִי <i>fourth</i> |
| (88) גָּדוֹל <i>great</i> | (90) מְשַׁלָּה <i>ruling</i> | (93) שְׁנַיִם <i>two</i> |
| | (91) קָטָן <i>small</i> | |

7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *The great day*; (2) *In the great day*; (3) *And in the great day*; (4) *The great stars*; (5) *The small star*; (6) *The good God*; (7) *He-gave, he-ruled*; (8) *God gave* (*the-luminaries for-(the)-ruling-of the-day and-for-(the)-ruling-of the-night*; (9) *The great luminary (is) the-sun; the small luminary, the-moon*; (10) *The-sun and-the-moon (are) in-(the)-expanse-of the-heavens*; (11) *God will-give* (*the-day*.

2. To be translated into English:—(1) עֲשֵׂה אֶת-הַמָּאֹר הַגָּדוֹל; (2) הַכּוֹכַב הַטּוֹב; (3) מוֹעֵד אֶחָד; (4) הַשְּׁלִישִׁית; (5) יְהִי; (6) הַמָּאֹר הַקָּטָן; (7) הַשְּׁנַיִם; (8) הַכּוֹכָבִים בְּלֵילָה; (9) וַיִּבְדֵּל בֵּין מְאֹרֶת לְמְאֹרֶת; (10) עֵץ הַפְּרִי; (11) וַיִּבְרַע.

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) יָתֵן, (2) יַעַשׂ, (3) מְמִשֵּׁלָת, (4) כּוֹכֵב, (5) אֲתָם, (6) בִּרְקִיעַ, (7) לְמִשַּׁל, (8) מְאֵרֶת, (9) הַיּוֹם.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) yōm, (2) yôm, (3) šekh, (4) lēkh, (5) ʾätt, (6) ʾält, (7) yēät, (8) wă-y·hî, (9) hā-ʾôr.

8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Affixes of the feminine. (2) Affixes of the masculine plural and dual, in absolute and construct. (3) Change of ־ to ־ . (4) The construction of the attributive adjective. (5) Méthēgh and Šillāq. (6) Assimilation of ך . (7) The infinitive of the root מִשַּׁל . (8) The conjunction ו before a labial. (9) The ordinals meaning *second, third, fourth*. (10) Tenses and moods in Hebrew. (11) The form of the simple verb-stem (Qāl). (12) Omission of Dāghēs-forfe. (13) Š·wâ under final consonants.

LESSON XII.—GENESIS I. 20, 21.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) הַמַּיִם (17); (2) הָאָרֶץ (7); (3) רִקִּיעַ (40); (4) הַנִּגְלִים (89); (5) אֲשֶׁר (48); (6) לְמִנְהוּ (75); (7) וַיֵּרָא (22).

2. NOTES.

100. יִשְׂרְצוּ—yîs-r·çû—(they) *shall-swarm*:

- Qāl Imperfect (or future¹) 3 pers. plur. masc. from יִשְׂרַץ *he-swarmed*; יִשְׂרֹץ *he-will-swarm*; יִשְׂרְצוּ *they-will-swarm*.
- Two Š·wâs—first, a syllable-divider and silent, second, a half-vowel and vocal, § 11. N. 1, 2.
- The Imperfect tense represents an action as unfinished, incomplete, whether in past, present or future time.

¹ The term *Imperfect* will hereafter be used instead of *future*, since it more nearly describes the tense in question.

101. שָׂרֵץ—šé-rěç—*swarm*, or, collectively, *swarms* :

- a. Like עֶרֶב, אֶרֶץ, דִּישָׁא, יָרַע; these nouns have but one essential vowel, viz., the first, since the second is inserted merely for euphony. They are called *Segholates*.
- b. The essential vowel in all these cases was originally \bar{e} , which has been heightened under the tone to é, § 106. 1 and N. 2.

102. נֶפֶשׁ—né-phěš—*soul-of*: Another Segholate, of which the primary form was נִפְשׁ; cf. the primary form of יָרַע, viz., יָרַע, which appears before the suffix in יָרַעוּ, see 73.

103. חַיָּה—hăy-yā—*life*: Feminine, as shown by הַ.

104. וְעוֹף—w'ôph—and-fowl:

- a. The Wāw Conjunctive pointed regularly with Š'wâ.
- b. A case of naturally long ô; the final form of ׀ (Pê).

105. יְעוֹפֵף—y'ô-phēph—(he) *shall-fly*:

- a. An Imperfect (or future) from the root עוֹף *to-fly*.
- b. Unchangeable ô; both פ's aspirated.

106. וַיִּבְרָא—wăy-yîbh-rā'—and-(he)-*created*:

- a. יִבְרָא *he-will-create*, but with ׀ the force of the tense is changed.
- b. Compare (1) קָרָא and וַיִּקְרָא with (2) בָּרָא and וַיִּבְרָא.

107. הַתַּנִּינִים—hăt-tăn-nî-nîm—the-sea-monsters:

- a. Points in ת and נ are D. f., because preceded by vowels.
- b. The ׀ under נ is î written defectively, § 6. 3. N. and 4. N. 2.
- c. (1) Article ׀ה, (2) noun תַּנִּין, (3) plural ending יִם.

108. כָּל-נֶפֶשׁ—köl+né-phěš—*every+soul-of*:

- a. כָּל- is an unaccented closed syllable, for the word before Măq-qēph *always* loses its accent, § 17. 1, 2.
- b. An unaccented closed syllable must have a short vowel, § 28. 2; but is ׀ a short vowel? *It is*. In this word we have for the first time ô, or Qāměç-hăţûph, which is represented by the same sign (׀) as long ā, § 5. 5.

109. חַיָּה—hă-hăy-yā—the-life: The article with its D. f. implied, § 45. 2; Méthēgh, second syllable before tone, § 18. 1.

110. הרמשׁת—hā-rô-mé-sēth—the-(one)-creeping:

- a. The article with D. f. rejected and = heightened to ׀, § 45. 3.
- b. A participle (although without ם) fem. (ת) sg. from רמשׁ.
- c. Observe that the ׀ is ô, not ȕ, although defectively written.

111. שרצו—šā-r'qû—(they) swarmed:

- a. He-swarmed שרץ, they-swarmed שרצו; cf. ישרץ he-will-swarm, ישרצו they-will-swarm; and so ברא he-created, בראו they-created; קרא he-called, קראו they-called; נתן he-gave, נתנו they-gave.
- b. Qāl Perf. 3 m. pl., as shown by the ending ך.

112. למיניהם—l'mî-nê-hēm—to-kinds-their:

- a. הם is pron. suf. 3 m. pl., as used with plur. nouns, § 51. 1. b and d.
- b. ם (= ê) is a defective writing for ם, the plur. const. ending.

113. כנף—kā-nāph—wing:

- a. The first ׀ is ā, because before the tone: the second is ā because under the tone, § 31. 1. a. (1), c.
- b. Const. sing. would be כנף; dual would be כנפיים.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

יָקָרָא—קָרָא	מִרְחֶפֶת	הַמִּים
יִבְרָא—בְּרָא	מִמְשֶׁלֶת	הַחַיָּה
יִשְׂרָצוּ—שָׂרָצוּ	רִמְשֶׁת	הַרְמִשֶׁת

4. OBSERVATIONS.

69. The Imperfect Qāl has as a preformative in the 3d masc. the letter ׀, written with י.

70. In forming the plural of the Qāl perf., the vowel of the second radical becomes ׀.

71. Upon the addition of ׀ in the Impf., as well as in the Perf., the vowel of the second radical becomes ׀ (half-vowel).

72. The feminine ending ם is often preceded by an unaccented ף, inserted for euphony.

73. The article is ה; while ך (also ך) takes the D. f. by implication, ך (also ך and ך) entirely rejects it.

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 50. 1, The regular forms of the Personal Pronoun.
2. § 50. 2, 3, Pausal forms and Remarks (*to be read only*).
3. § 122. 2. b, The fem. ending ם attached to a stem by means of ף.
4. § 122. 2. c, The fem. ending ם changed to ך.

6. WORD-LESSON.

(94) חיה <i>life</i>	(97) נפש <i>soul</i>	(100) רמש <i>he-crept</i>
(95) כל- <i>all, every</i>	(98) עוף <i>to-fly</i>	(101) שרץ <i>swarm</i>
(96) כנף <i>wing</i>	(99) עוף <i>fowl</i>	(102) תנין <i>sea-monster</i>

7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *The-waters swarmed*; (2) *The-waters shall-swarm*; (3) *God created*)(*the-earth, and-he-created*)(*the-heavens*; (4) *And-saw God*)(*all+which he-had-created, and-(it)-was+good*; (5) *I (am) God who created*)(*the-light*; (6) *Thou (art) in-the-heavens and-I (am) upon+the-earth*; (7) *We (are) great*; (8) *Thou (m.) (art) small*; (9) *Thou (f.) (art) good*; (10) *Ye (are) (the) light-of the-earth*.

2. To be translated into English:—(1) אֵת, אֲנִי וְהוּא; (2) אֵת, אֲנִי וְהוּא; (3) גְּרָלִים הַשָּׁמַיִם; (4) קָרָא לְאוֹר יוֹם; (5) קָרָא לַמַּיִם; (6) יָמִים; (7) בָּרָא אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הַנֶּפֶשׁ; (8) בָּנָה, לְעוֹף בְּנֵפֶשׁ; (9) הָעוֹף, הֵם שָׂרְצוּ בָּמִים.

3. To be written in English Letters:—(1) שָׂרַץ, (2) כָּל-, (3) עוֹף, (4) נֶפֶשׁ, (5) נֶפֶשׁוֹ, (6) תִּנְיָן.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) kōl, (2) kōl+, (3) k'nā-phā-yīm, (4) 'ā-nô-khî, (5) 'att, (6) 'āt-tēm, (7) nāh-nū.

8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Force of the Imperfect. (2) Segholates. (3) The vowel é, as derived from — . (4) The vowel ô. (5) The various ways of writing the article. (6) The plural (masc.) of verbal forms. (7) The dual-ending. (8) The fem. ending ת . (9) The forms of the Personal Pronoun. (10) The simple verb-stem. (11) The Passive. (12) The Causative.

LESSON XIII.—GENESIS I. 22–25.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) הַמִּים (42); (2) וַיֹּאמֶר (18); (3) וַתֹּצֵא (74); (4) נֶפֶשׁ חַיָּה (102, 103); (5) וַיַּעַשׂ (46); (6) כָּל־ (108).

2. NOTES.

114. וַיְבָרֶךְ — wā-y'bhā-rēkh —and-(he)-blessed:

- Root is בָּרַךְ , ב being sign of Impf., and ך the conjunction.
- D. f. of ב omitted from י , which has only a š'wā , § 14. 2.
- The final ך has, as always, a š'wā , § 11. 2. *a*.
- The syllable ך is *half-open*, not open, § 26. 4.
- This stem is not at all like either (1) the simple verb-stem, as seen in יִקְרָא , or (2) the passive-stem, as seen in יִקְוֶה , or (3) the causative-stem, as seen in מְבַרֵּךְ . It is a *new* stem, viz., the *intensive*. The form would regularly be יְבָרֶךְ , but ר rejects the D. f., and the preceding — becomes ַ , while, by a change of tone, — is shortened to ַ ; cf. אָת , but אַת־ (23).
- The characteristic of the intensive-stem is *Dāghēš-forse* in the second radical, not, as in יִקְוֶה (55), in the first.

115. לֵאמֹר — lē'mōr —to-say, generally translated *saying*:

- Inf. const. of אָמַר say is אֹמֵר ; cf. מִשַּׁל (96) from מָשַׁל .
- Before אֵ , the prep. ל takes ַ , giving לֵאמֹר , § 47. 3.
- א being weak, ַ and ַ are allowed to contract, and give ֵ .

116. פָּרֵי—p-rû—*be-ye-fruitful*: A Qāl Imperative plural.
117. וּרְבוּ—û-r'bhû—*and-multiply-ye*: Qāl Imperative plur. with Wāw Conjunctive, here ו before a consonant with Š'wâ, § 49. 2.
118. וּמְלֵא—û-m'î-l'û—*and-fill-ye*:
 a. Wāw Conjunctive before a labial is written ו, § 49. 2.
 b. Š'wâ is *medial*, the syllable מ half-open, §§ 10. 2; 26. 4. N.
 c. Qāl Imperative plural of מָלֵא, ו indicating the plural.
119. בַּיָּמִים—băy-yām-mîm—*in-the-seas*:
 a. יָם *sea*, יָמִים *seas*, הַיָּמִים *the-seas*, בַּיָּמִים *in-the-seas*.
 b. Cf. יוֹם *day*, יָמִים *days*, הַיָּמִים *the-days*, בַּיָּמִים *in-the-days*.
120. וְהָעוֹף—w'hā-'ôph—*and-the-fowl*, §§ 49. 1; 45. 3.
121. יִרְבֵּה—y'rëbh—*let-(him)-multiply*:
 a. Qāl Impf., shortened form, from same root as רָבַו (117).
 b. י is the pref. of the Impf.; ר and ב, radicals; third radical lost.
122. חֲמִישִׁי—h-mî-šî—*fifth*, § 9. 2.
123. תֹּצֵא—tô-çê—*Let-(her)-cause-to-go-forth*:
 a. י (ô) is contracted from יַ—; תֹּצֵא is like תִּרְשָׁא (65).
 b. Hiph'il Impf. 3 fem. sg. from the root יָצָא *he-went-forth*.
124. לְמִינָהּ—l-mî-nâh—*to-kind-her*:
 a. ל *to*, מִין *kind*, הָ *her*; cf. לְמִינָהּוּ.
 b. The point in ה is neither D. f. nor D. l.; it is inserted to show that ה has a consonantal force and is *not* silent, for ה at the end of a word is always silent unless it has this point, called Măppîq, § 16. 1.
125. בַּהֶמָּה—b'hē-mā—*cattle*:
 a. ה, having no Măppîq, is silent; the noun is fem., § 122. 2. c.
126. וּרְמֵשׁ—wā-ré-mës—*and-creeper*:
 a. Wāw Conj. before the tone-syl. receives ו, § 49. 4; cf. וְכֹהֵן (11).
 b. רֵמֶשׁ is a Segholate noun from the same root as רִמְשֵׁת (110).
127. וְחִיתוֹ-אָרֶץ—w'hă-y'thô+'é-rëç—*and-beast-of+(the)-earth*:
 a. חִיתָּה (absolute) = *life or beast*; חִיתָּה is construct, § 123. 2, 4.

- b. ך is really an old nominative case-ending, now obsolete, § 121. 1. a.
 c. חִיתוֹ is for חִיתָּ, but ם under ך has become ם and D. f. in ך is dropped.

128. חִית—hăy-yăth—*beast-of*: with the same meaning as the preceding *archaic* form חִיתָּ; here D. f. remains.

129. הָאֲדָמָה—hā-'dhā-mā—*the-ground*:

- a. The article before a weak guttural has ם, § 45. 3.
 b. The vowel before a compound Š'wâ always has Méthěgh, § 18. 3.
 c. א, a guttural, takes compound rather than simple Š'wâ, § 9. 2.
 d. ה, having no Măppîq (§ 16. 1), is silent; the word is feminine, § 122. 2. c.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

לְאִמּוֹ for לְאִמּוֹר	חִיתָּ	פָּרוּ	וְבָהוּ
תּוֹצֵא for תּוֹצֵא	חִית	רָבוּ	וְרָמֵשׁ
לְמִינָהּ for לְמִינָה	חִיתוֹ	מָלְאוּ	לְמִים

4. OBSERVATIONS.

74. Contractions are common; thus ם fol. by ם becomes ê; ם (ăw) becomes ô; ם (ā-hā) becomes ם (âh). The result is always a naturally long vowel.

75. The original fem. ending, including the ending of the noun-stem, was תּוֹ, which is retained in the construct, but in the absolute the ת is lost and the preceding ם heightened to ם.

76. There are remnants of ancient case-endings; the nominative had as its sign u, cf. ô in חִיתוֹ.

77. The Imperative has only a second person.

78. Before a tone-syllable Wāw Conjunctive and the inseparable propositions may take a tone-long ם.

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 51. 1. *a—d*, Pronominal Suffixes,—separate forms.
2. § 51. 2, Pronominal Suffixes with **את**.
3. § 42. 1—3¹ The Peculiarities of Gutturals.

6. WORD-LESSON.

- | | |
|--|--|
| (103) אֲדָמָה <i>ground</i> | (107) פְּרָה <i>he-was-fruitful</i> |
| (104) בְּהֵמָה <i>cattle</i> | (108) רָבָה <i>he-multiplied</i> |
| (105) בֵּרַךְ <i>he-blessed</i> | (109) רֶמֶשׁ <i>creeper</i> |
| (106) מָלָא <i>he-filled</i> | |

7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *God created* (—them; (2) *He-said to-the-sea-monsters, Fill-ye* (+the-seas; (3) *The-fowl multiplied upon+the-earth*; (4) *The-day the-fifth*; (5) (The) *beast-of the-earth was upon+the-ground*; (6) *To-kind-his, and-to-kind-her, and-to-kinds-their*; (7) *His-day, my-day, her-day*; (8) *God made* (+the-creeper upon+the-ground; (9) *The-cattle the-good* (f.); (10) *The good beast*; (11) *And-saw God all+that he-had-created, and-(it)-was+good*; (12) *The-waters (are) in-the-seas and-upon+the-earth*.

2. To be translated into English:—(1) **וַהֲעוֹף יְעוֹפֵף**; (2) **וַתּוֹצֵא** **וַתּוֹצֵא הָאָרֶץ אֶת-הַבְּהֵמָה וְאֶת-** **וַיִּבְרַךְ אֶת-כָּל-רֶמֶשׁ הָאֲדָמָה**; (3) **הָאָרֶץ רֵשָׁא וְעֵשֶׁב וְעֵץ**; (4) **וַיִּבְרַךְ אֶת-כָּל-רֶמֶשׁ הָאֲדָמָה**; (5) **וַיִּבְרַךְ אֶת-כָּל-רֶמֶשׁ הָאֲדָמָה וְאֶת חֵית הָאָרֶץ**.

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) **מָלָא**, (2) **רָבָה**, (3) **וַתּוֹצֵא**, (4) **בְּהֵמָה**, (5) **לְמִינָהּ**, (6) **לְאֹמֶר**, (7) **וַיִּבְרַךְ**.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) *kōl*, (2) *kōl+*, (3) *bēn*, (4) *bēn*, (5) *bēn+*, (6) *ré-mēs*, (7) *hă-y'thō*, (8) *băy-yām-mîm*, (9) *'šēr*, (10) *rēkh*, (11) *bhā-rēkh*.

8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

- (1) The Intensive-stem. (2) Omission of D. f. (3) Inf. const.

¹ Learn only the general statement, not the sub-sections marked *a, b, c, etc.*

of אָמַר with prep. ל. (4) Difference between the words for *sea*, *seas* and *day*, *days*. (5) The ordinals 2d to 5th. (6) Pron. suf. of 3d pers. fem. (7) Nominative case-ending. (8) Mäppiḡ. (9) Relation between the fem. affixes הָ and תָּ. (10) Pronominal suffixes,—separate forms. (11) Pronominal suffixes with אֵת. (12) Peculiarities of gutturals.

LESSON XIV.—GENESIS I. 26–28.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) וְעָוָה (104); (2) בְּהֵמָה (125); (3) וַרְמֵשׁ (126); (4) וַיִּבְרָא (106); (5) אַתֶּם (95); (6) וַיִּבְרָךְ (114); (7) פָּרוּ (116); (8) וַרְבוּ (117); (9) וּמִלֵּאוּ (118); (10) חַיָּה (103); (11) הָרִמְשֵׁת (110).

2. NOTES.

130. נַעֲשֶׂה—nā-'sé—*We-will-make*, or, *let-us-make* :

- Of these four letters only *three* can be radicals; the root is עִשָּׂה.
- The ך, from pronoun אֲנִי *we*, indicates 1 p. pl., *we*, just as ך indicates 3 m. sg., *he*, and ת, 3 fem. sg., *she*.
- The guttural ע takes compound Š'wâ, § 9. 2.
- Méthēgh, as always, before a compound Š'wâ, § 18. 3.
- The vowel הָ is é; cf. same vowel in וַתִּרְאֶה (59).

131. אָדָם—'ā-dhām—*man*: both vowels changeable.

132. בְּצַלְמֵנוּ—b'cāl-mē-nū—*in-image-our* :

- Prep. ב; noun צֶלֶם; connecting-vowel —; suffix נוּ.
- The accent ־ is disjunctive, separating the word from what follows.

133. כְּדִמוּתָנוּ—kī-dh'mû-thē-nū—*according-to-likeness-our* :

- כ has Ḍ. l. because of preceding disjunctive accent, § 12. 3.
- The syllable כְּ is half-open, and the Š'wâ is medial, § 26. 4. N.
- The noun is דִּמוּת, the suf. and connecting-vowel being נוּ.
- The vowel ־ under כ is according to § 47. 2.

134. וַיִּרְדּוּ—w'yîr-dû—*and-they-shall-have-dominion* :

a. ך = *and*; ם indicates Impf. (future); ך, plural; radicals, ך and ך.

135. בִּדְנַת—bhī-dh'ghāth—*in-fish-of*:

a. Four aspirates, each preceded by a vowel-sound, all aspirated.

b. The stroke over ב is Rāphé, § 16. 2.

c. Prep., before a consonant with Š'wâ, takes ׀, § 47. 2.

d. The syl. bhī is half-open, and the ׀ medial, cf. 133. b.

e. Noun in abs., דְּנָה; in const., דְּנַת, § 122. 2. a. (3).

136. הַרְמֵשׁ הַרְמֵשׁ—hā-ré-mēs hā-rô-mēs—*the-creeper, the-creeper*: the noun and the participle, both with article.

137. בְּצַלְמוֹ—b'çäl-mô—*in-image-his*:

a. ב in; צַלֵּם, see 132. a; ך his, as in לְמִינוֹ (72), זֶרְעוֹ (73).

b. The accent over מ is disjunctive, cf. ׀ (132. b).

138. בְּצַלֵּם—b'çé-lēm—*in-image-of*:

a. ב has D. ĩ. because of preceding disjunctive accent, § 12. 3.

b. This is the usual form of the noun, but צַלֵּם (137. a) is the *primary* form, to which suffixes are attached. Cf. זֶרַע, but זֶרְעוֹ (73); and so אֶרֶץ, but אֶרְצוֹ, עֵרֶב, but עֶרְבוֹ, נֶפֶשׁ, but נֶפְשׁוֹ, etc., § 125. 4. a, b.

139. אֹתוֹ—ô-thô—(*him*, § 51. 2.

140. זָכָר וּנְקֵבָה—zā-khār û-n'qē-bhā—*male and-female*:

a. זָכָר is a noun like אָדָם, with two tone-long vowels which were originally short, § 107. 1. a.

b. Wāw Conj., before a consonant with Š'wâ, is ך, § 49. 2.

c. The ending ך is the feminine affix, § 122. 2. c.

141. לָהֶם—lā-hēm—to-them, §§ 47. 5; 51. 3. b and N.

142. וּכְבִּשְׁהָ—w'khī-bh'šû-hā—and-subdue-ye-her:

a. ך and; כָּבַשׁ for כְּבִישׁ [cf. מְלָאוֹ (118)] *subdue-ye*; הָ *her*; the root being כָּבַשׁ.

b. ׀ is usually ū, but here a defective writing for ך (û), the sign of the plural; ū is sounded as u in *put*, but û as oo in *tool*.

143. וְרָדוּ—û-r'dhû—and-have-ye-dominion:

a. On ך see § 49. 2; the accent ׀ over ך is disjunctive.

144. בִּדְנַת—by-dh'ghāth—in-fish-of; cf. בִּדְנַת (135):

a. ב has D. l., because of preceding disjunctive accent, § 12. 3:

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

בְּדִמּוֹתֵנוּ	נַעֲשֶׂה	אֲתוּ	עָלֶם	בְּעִלְמֵנוּ	בְּדִמּוֹתֵנוּ
בְּדִנַּת	בְּעִלְמֵנוּ	אֲתֵם	עִלְמוּ	בְּעִלְמוּ	בְּעָלֶם
בְּבִשָּׁה	בְּבִשָּׁה	לָהֶם	עִלְמֵנוּ	וּרְדּוּ	בְּדִנַּת

4. OBSERVATIONS.

79. When a disjunctive accent stands between an aspirate and the preceding vowel, the aspirate does not *immediately* follow the vowel, and hence takes Dāghēs-lene.

80. Segholates before suffixes take what is called their primary form, i. e., the original form of the noun, which had but one vowel, that vowel standing under the first radical.

81. The suffix meaning *him* is הֵם, *them* הֵם or ׀.

82. The personal pre-fix 1 p. pl. meaning *we* is the letter נ; the pronominal suf-fix *our* is נֵנוּ; *her* is הָ.

83. The half-open syllable *always* has a short vowel, and in many cases is followed by a medial Š'wâ.

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 52. 1. a, c, d, and 2. The Demonstrative Pronouns.
2. § 58. 1. a, b, The Relative Pronoun.
3. § 54. 1, 2. a—d, The Interrogative Pronouns.

6. WORD-LESSON.

- | | | |
|--------------------------------|----------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| (110) אָדָם <i>man</i> | (113) זָכָר <i>male</i> | (116) עֵלֶם <i>image</i> |
| (111) דִּגְנָה <i>fish</i> | (114) כִּבֵּשׁ <i>he-subdued</i> | (117) רָדָה <i>he-subdued</i> |
| (112) דִּמּוֹת <i>likeness</i> | (115) נִקְבָּה <i>female</i> | (had-dominion) |

7. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.—THE ARTICLE.

הַמָּאֹר הַגָּדוֹל = *the-luminary the-great* = the great luminary.
 הַמָּאֹר הַקָּטָן = *the-luminary the-small* = the small luminary.

Principle 1.—The adjective, when attributive, follows its noun, and, if the noun is definite, receives the article.

הַיּוֹם הַזֶּה = *the-day the-this* = this day.
 הָאָרֶץ הַזֹּאת = *the-earth the-this (f.)* = this earth.
 הַשָּׁמַיִם הָאֵלֶּה = *the-heavens the-these* = these heavens.

Principle 2.—The demonstrative pronoun, when attributive, follows its noun, both noun and demonstrative receiving the article.

8. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:¹—(1) *The great place*; (2) *The great heavens*; (3) *The good seed*; (4) *The good luminaries*; (5) *This male and this female*; (6) *These luminaries which (are) in the heavens*; (7) *This good place*;² (8) *These great luminaries*; (9) *This spirit (f.)*, (10) *Who created man in his image*? (11) *Who made this light*? (12) *To whom (are) these heavens and this earth*? (13) *What did God create in beginning*?

2. To be translated into English:—(1) הָאָרֶמֶה הַזֹּאת; (2) מֶה-הַיּוֹם הַגָּדוֹל; (3) הַשָּׂנִים הָאֵלֶּה; (4) הַפְּרִי הַטוֹב הַזֶּה; (5) מִי הַשֶּׁמֶשׁ; (6) מִי הַקָּרָא לִבְשָׁה; (7) נָתַן אֱלֹהִים לָהֶם; (8) וְהִירָח; (9) אֱלֹהִים אֲשֶׁר הָאָרֶץ לוֹ.

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) זֶה, (2) זֹאת, (3) אֵלֶּה, (4) אֲשֶׁר, (5) מִי, (6) מֶה, (7) זָכָר, (8) נְקֵבָה.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) d'mûth, (2) ghâth, (3) dā-ghā, (4) lā-hēm, (5) 'ô-thô.

¹ In this and in following exercises, words making in Hebrew one word will not be joined together by hyphens.

² The order will be: (1) noun, (2) adjective, (3) demonstrative, the article being written with each word.

9. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Gutturals with compound Š'wâ. (2) The vowel הָ. (3) The accents ֿ, ֿ, ֿ. (4) Half-open syllables. (5) Medial Š'wâ. (6) D. l. after a disjunctive accent. (7) Rāphé. (8) Primary form of Segholates. (9) אַתְּ, אַתְּ, אַתְּ. (10) The vowel ֿ. (11) Demonstratives. (12) Relative. (13) Interrogatives. (14) Rule for attributive adjectives. (15) Rule for attributive demonstrative.

LESSON XV.—GENESIS I. 29–31.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) עֵשֶׂב (67); (2) זֶרַע (69); (3) אֲשֶׁר-בּוֹ (73. e); (4) חַיִּית (128); (5) נִפְשׁ חַיָּה (102, 103); (6) וַיֵּרָא (22); (7) וַיְהִי-בֹקֶר (36).

2. NOTES.

145. הִנֵּה—hîn-nē—*behold!* an interjectional adverb.

146. נָתַתִּי—nā-thāt-tî—*I have given*:

a. D. f. in ת is for נ assimilated, נָתַתִּי = נָתַתִּי; root נָתַן.

b. The ending תִּי = I, being for כִּי, which is a fragment of אָנֹכִי;
cf. אָמַר *he-said*, אָמַרְתִּי *I-said*; יָדַע *he-knew*, יָדַעְתִּי *I-knew*;
מָשַׁל *he-ruled*, מָשַׁלְתִּי *I-ruled*.

147. לָכֶם—lā-khēm—*to-you* (m.):

a. Prep. has ֿ, cf. לָמִים (45), לָהֶם (141).

b. כֶּם is for הֶם of אֲתֶם *ye*, by a euphonic change, the opposite of that in 146. b, § 51. 1. a.

148. זֶרַע זֶרַע—zô-rē(ă) zā-ră'—*seeding seed*:

a. זֶרַע is the active participle of the Qāl stem—note the ô.

b. On = under ע read § 42. 2. d.

c. זֶרַע is for זֶרַע (69), on account of the accent (ֿ), § 38. 2.

149. וַיְהִי—yîh-yé—*he(i. e., it)-shall-be*:

a. Observe the Méthēgh with וַ and that the Š'wâ is silent, § 18. 5.

b. Root, **הָיָה**; הָ indicates Impf.; cf. shortened form **יְהִי** (19).

150. לֶאֱכֹלָה—l'ôkh-lā—*for-food*:

a. The ׀ under א, in an unaccented closed syl., is ô, not ā.

b. The root is plainly **אָכַל** *he-ate*; הָ indicates fem.

151. רוֹמֵשׁ—rô-mēs—*creeper* (literally, *creeping*):

a. Naturally long ô, tone-long ē; Qāl act. part., cf. **זֶרַע** (148).

b. This ô (in Qāl act. part.) is seldom written fully, as here.

152. אֶת-כָּל-יֶרֶק—'êth+kôl+yé-rêq—(+every+greenness-of):

a. On the short vowels ׀ and ׀ see § 17. 2.

b. **יֶרֶק**, like **אֶרֶץ** and many others, is an *a*-class Segholate.

153. עָשָׂה—'ā-sā—*he-made*:

a. Qāl Perf. 3 m. sg.,—the root-form from which came **וַיַּעַשׂ** (46), and **עָשָׂה** (71).

154. מְאֹד—m'ôdh—*exceedingly*: an adverb.

155. הַשִּׁשִּׁי—hās-sîš-sî—*the-sixth*.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

אֶת-כָּל-עֵשֶׁב	וְלִכְלִחִית	נִתְּתִי (I)
אֶת-כָּל-יֶרֶק	וְלִכְלִעוֹף	לָכֶם (you)
אֶת-כָּל-אֲשֶׁר	וְלִכְל רֹמֵשׁ	בּוֹ (him)

4. OBSERVATIONS.

84. Note, in cases cited above, how ׀ and ׀ have become ׀ and ׀ (ô), when, as the word is joined by Măqqêph to the following word, the tone has passed away from them.

85. The conjunction ׀ is written ׀ before a consonant with Šwâ.

86. **וְתִי** for **כִּי** = I; **וְכֶם** for **תֶּם** = you; **וְהוּא** for **הוּא** = him.

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 2. 4, 5, 7,

Pronunciation of **ק, צ, ט**.

2. § 3. 2, 3,

Letters with double forms, and with similar forms.

3. § 4. 2, Weak, Medium and Strong Letters.
 4. § 12. 2, 3, Aspirates with Š'wâ preceding, with disjunctive accent preceding.
 5. § 15. 1, 3, Dāghēš-forse compensative and conjunctive.
 6. § 16. 1, 2, Māppîq and Rāphé.
 7. §§ 26. 3, 4; 28. 3, 4, Sharpened and Half-open syllables.

6. WORD-LESSON.

- (118) אָכְלָה *food* (120) נָתַן *he-gave* (122) מְאֹד *exceedingly*
 (119) הִנֵּה *behold* (121) יֶרֶק *greenness* (123) שִׁשִּׁי *sixth*

7. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.—THE ARTICLE.

עַל-פְּנֵי הַמַּיִם = *upon+faces-of the-waters* = upon the face[s] of the waters.

רוּחַ אֱלֹהִים = *spirit-of God* = the spirit of God.

לְמִקְוֵה הַמַּיִם = *to-collection-of the-waters* = to the collection of waters.

כָּל-נַפְשׁ הַחַיָּה = *all+soul(s)-of the life* = all the souls of life.

בְּדִת הַיָּם = *in-fish-of the-sea* = in the fish of the sea.

Principle 3.—The article cannot be prefixed to a noun in the construct state; if the article is needed, it is given to the noun following.

Principle 4.—If the second of two nouns in the construct relation is definite, because it is a proper noun, or because it has the article, the first noun is also to be regarded as *definite*.

8. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew :—(1) *I knew that thou* (m.) (art) *good*; (2) *I gave to the cattle and to the beast(s) of the earth grass and herb(s) for food*; (3) *The tree yielded* (Heb., *made*) *good fruit*; (4) *God gave to the fowl of the heavens the seed of the earth for food*; (5) (There) *was fruit in all the earth*; (6) *All that God made was exceedingly good.*

2. To be translated into English:—(1) בְּיוֹם אַחֵר עָשָׂה אֱלֹהִים; (2) בְּיוֹם הַשְּׁלִישִׁי; (3) בְּיוֹם הַרְבִּיעִי נָתַן בְּרָקִיעַ; (4) הָיְתָה הַיָּבֵשָׁה וְהַיָּם עֹשֶׁב וְעֵץ; (5) הַשָּׁמַיִם אֶת-הַמַּאֲלֵת; (6) הַשָּׁמַיִם וְאֵת דִּגְתַּי הַיָּם; (7) וַיִּבְרָא אֶת-הָאָדָם בְּצֶלֶם אֱלֹהִים.

3. To be written in English letters:—(1) אֶכְלָה, (2) יִרְק, (3) זֶרַע, (4) בֵּין, (5) בֶּקֶר, (6) בֵּן, (7) יוֹם, (8) יוֹם.

4. To be written in Hebrew letters:—(1) hû, (2) khēm, (3) hā, (4) h^amî, (5) khā, (6) nû, (7) zé, (8) 'ellé.

LESSON XVI.—REVIEW.

[To the student:—This lesson is a review of all that have preceded it. Nothing is so necessary, in the acquisition of a language, as constant and thorough review. One should carry forward with him at least nine-tenths of what he has learned. The first chapter of Genesis contains one hundred and two different words, and about four hundred and fifty different forms. The most common and most important principles of the language have been considered. Many additional principles might have been brought forward in connection with this chapter, but it has been deemed wise to hold them in reserve. It is understood that in no case will the student proceed to take up Lesson XVII., until this Lesson with all which it includes has been learned. Let every word, every verse, every principle be mastered absolutely.]

1. WORD-REVIEW.

[In this list of words, the superior figures indicate the verse in which the word, or its derivative, is found. In the case of nouns, the singular absolute is given, in the case of verbs, the root. The student is expected to compare with each word as here given, the various forms of that word which occur in the chapter, e. g., with הָיָה, he will compare הָיְתָה she-was, יְהִי let-(there)-be, יְהִי and-let-(there)-be, וְיְהִי and-(there)-was, וְיִהְיֶה and-they-shall-be, יִהְיֶה it-shall-be.]

I. VERBS.

רָדָה ²⁶	קָוָה ⁹	נָתַן ¹⁷	יָצָא ¹²	בָּרַךְ ²²	אֹר ^{*15}
רָחַף ²	קָרָא ⁵	עוֹף ^{*20}	כָּבַשׁ ²⁸	רָשָׁא ¹¹	אָמַר ³
רָמַשׁ ²¹	רָאָה ⁴	עָשָׂה ⁷	מָלָא ²²	הָיָה ²	בָּרַל ⁴
שָׂרַן ²¹	רָבָה ²²	פָּרָה ²²	מָשַׁל ¹⁸	זָרַע ¹¹	בָּרָא ¹

* The Infinitive form, see § 55. 3.

2. NOUNS, PARTICLES, ETC.

רָקִיעַ ⁶	עוֹף ²⁰	לֵל ⁵	חַמִּישִׁי ²³	בְּהֶמָה ²⁴	אָדָם ²⁶
שְׁלִישִׁי ¹³	עַל ²	לֵילָה ⁵	חֹשֶׁךְ ²	בֵּין ⁴	אָדָמָה ²⁵
שָׁמַיִם ¹	עֵץ ¹¹	מָאֵד ³¹	טוֹב ⁴	בָּקָר ⁵	אוֹר ³
שָׁנָה ¹⁴	עָרֵב ⁵	מָאוֹר ¹⁴	יְבִשָּׁה ⁹	גָּדוֹל ¹⁶	אוֹת ¹⁴
שָׁנִי ⁸	עֹשֶׁב ¹¹	מוֹעֵד ¹⁴	יוֹם ⁵	דָּגָה ²⁶	אַחֵר ⁵
שָׁנִים ¹⁶	פָּנִים ²	מִים ²	יָם ¹⁰	דְּמוּת ²⁶	אֲכֵלָה ²⁰
שָׂרָץ ²⁰	פְּרִי ¹¹	מִן ¹¹	רֶקֶק ³⁰	יָשָׂא ¹¹	אֵל- ⁹
שִׁשִּׁי ³¹	מְשָׁלָה ²⁶	עֶלֶם ²⁶	כִּי ²⁶	הָ- ¹	אֱלֹהִים ¹
תְּהוֹ ²	קִטָּן ¹⁶	מִן ⁷	כוֹכָב ¹⁶	הִגָּה ²⁹	אֶרֶץ ¹
תְּהוֹם ²	רֹאשִׁית ¹	מִקּוֹה ¹⁰	כִּי ⁴	יָן ¹	אֶשֶׁר ⁷
תִּנְּךָ ⁶	רִבִּיעִי ¹⁹	מָקוֹם ⁹	כָּל ²¹	זָכָר ²⁷	אֵת ¹
תַּחַת ⁷	רוּחַ ²	נֶפֶשׁ ²⁰	בֵּן ⁷	יָרַע ¹¹	בֶּן ¹
תַּנְּיָן ²¹	רֶמֶשׁ ²⁴	נִקְבָּה ²⁷	כָּנָף ²¹	תִּהְיֶה ²⁰	בְּהוּ ²

2. VERSE-REVIEW.

1. Pronounce the pointed text of each verse until it can be read aloud rapidly and without hesitation (see *Manual*, p. 7).

2. Write out on paper the unpointed text, one verse at a time, and then, without the aid of either pointed text or translation, insert the necessary points and vowel-signs. Compare the result with the pointed text, and note the mistakes; repeat the exercise till each verse can be pointed without mistake (see *Manual*, p. 29).

3. Write the Hebrew of the chapter, verse by verse, with only the English translation before the eye. Here also correct the result each time by the pointed text (see *Manual*, p. 18).

4. Write the Hebrew of the chapter, verse by verse, from the transliteration, noting with care, in the case of each word, the exact English equivalent for each sign or character in the Hebrew (p. 39).

3. GRAMMAR-REVIEW.

1. The alphabet, § 1. 1-3.
2. Pron. of א, י, ף, ץ, § 2. 1-4.
3. Pron. of ב, ש, ז, ך, § 2. 5-8.
4. Extended, final, and similar letters, § 3. 1-3.
5. Labials and gutturals, § 4. 1.
6. Weak, medium and strong letters, § 4. 2.
7. Pron. of ם, § 5. 6. *a*.
8. Vowel-letters, נ, י, ם, § 6. 1, 2, 3, and Notes 1-4.
9. Classificat'n of vowel-sounds, § 7. 1-4.
10. Names of vowels, § 8.
11. Simple Š'wâ, § 9. 1.
12. Compound Š'wâ, § 9. 2.
13. Initial and med. Š'wâ, § 10. 1, 2.
14. Syllable-divider, § 11. 1, 2. *a*. and R.
15. Dāghēš-lene, § 12. 1, and N.
16. D. l. after a Š'wâ, § 12. 2.
17. D. l. after a disj. acc., § 12. 3.
18. Dāghēš-forte, § 13. 1, 2, and Note 1.
19. Omission of D. f., § 14. 1-3. Notes 1, 2.
20. D. f. compensative and conjunctive, § 15. 1, 3.
21. Māppiq and Rāphē, § 16. 1, 2.
22. Māqqēph, § 17. 1, 2.
23. Méthēgh, § 18. 1.
24. More common accents, § 24. 1-3.
25. Kinds of syllables, § 26. 1-4.
26. Syllabication, § 27. 1-3.
27. Quantity of vowel in syllables, § 28. 1-4.
28. Naturally long vowels, § 30. (opening words) and Notes 1, 2, under § 30. 7.
29. Tone-long vowels, § 31. (opening words) and Notes 1, 2, under § 31. 4.
30. Peculiarities of gutturals, § 42. 1-3.
31. The article, § 45. 1, 2, 3, & R. 3.
32. Inseparable prepositions, § 47. 1-5.
33. Wāw conjunctive, § 49. 1-4.
34. Personal pron., § 50. 1-3.
35. Pronominal suffixes, § 51. 1. *a-d*, 2.
36. Demonstrative pronoun, § 52. 1. *a-d*, 2.
37. Relative pronoun, § 53. 1. *a, b*.
38. Interrogative pronouns, § 54. 1, 2. *a-d*.
39. Roots, § 55. 1, 2.
40. Inflection, § 57. 1-3.
41. Tenses and Moods, § 57. 3. Notes 1, 2.
42. Simple verb-stem, § 58. 1, 2. *a* and Notes 1, 4.
43. Gender of nouns, § 122. 1, 2. *b*.
44. Number of nouns, § 122. 3-5.
45. States of nouns, § 123. 1, 2.

4. EXERCISE.*

To be translated into Hebrew:—

1. *The name of the light is day, and the name of the darkness is night.*
2. *Waters, to waters, the waters, to the waters.*
3. *The earth will be seen beneath the heavens.*
4. *The day, in which is light.*
5. *The fruit, in which is seed.*
6. *The fruit is in the seed, and the seed is in the earth.*
7. *The sun will be seen in the heavens.*
8. *To divide between the day and the night.*
9. *And in the great day. The great stars.*
10. *The great luminary is the sun; the small luminary is the moon.*
11. *The sun and the moon are in the expanse of the heavens.*
12. *Thou art in the heavens, and I am upon the earth.*
13. *And God saw all which he had created, and it was good.*
14. *God created the earth, and he created the heavens.*
15. *The waters are in the seas and upon the earth.*
16. *His day, her day, my day.*
17. *The beast of the earth was upon the ground.*
18. *This good place.*
19. *These great luminaries.*
20. *God gave to the fowl of the heavens the seed of the earth for food.*

LESSON XVII.—GENESIS II. 1-3.

1. NOTE-REVIEW

- (1) הַשָּׁמַיִם (5); (2) וְהָאָרֶץ (8); (3) עֶשְׂהָ (153); (4) אַתֶּם (95);
 (5) כִּי (24); (6) בּוֹ (73); (7) אֲשֶׁר (48).

* These sentences are selected from preceding exercises.

2. NOTES.

156. וִיכְלוּ—*and-(they)-were-finished*; cf. ¹וִיכְרוּ (114), יָקוּ (55):
 a. D. f. omitted from י, § 14. 2; ך indicates the plural number.
 b. The ך, in verbal forms, always marks the *passive*; under the first radical it indicates the Pū'āl (intensive passive) stem, § 59. 3.
 c. Root is כָּלָה, meaning in Pī'el, *finish*, in Pū'āl, *be-finished*.
 157. וְכָל-צִבְאָם—*and-all+host-their*; cf. גְּרָלִים, אֶת- (89. d):
 a. ך acc. to § 49. 1; ך is ם, because in a closed syllable which has lost its tone, § 36. 1. a.
 b. צָבָא *host*, but צִבְאָם *host-their*, ך under צ becoming ך when it ceases to stand before the tone, § 36. 3. b.
 c. ם (ך) is the pron. suf. of the 3 masc. plur., § 51. 1. d.
 158. וִיכֵל—*and-(he)-finished*; cf. וִיכְרוּ, וִיכְלוּ:
 a. Shortened from וִיכְלָה, the Pī'el of כָּלָה (156. c).
 b. Two D. f.'s omitted: one from י because without a full vowel, one from ל because final, § 14. 1, 2.
 159. בַּיּוֹם הַשְּׁבִיעִי—*in-the-day the-seventh*:
 a. The accent ־ over הַשְּׁבִיעִי marks the end of a *secondary section*. It is called Zāqēph qātōn, i. e., little Zāqēph, § 24. 4.
 160. מְלֹאכְתּוֹ—*work-his*; cf. וְרָעוּ, רֵאשִׁית:
 a. Abs. sg. מְלֹאכְתּוֹ; א has lost its consonantal force.
 b. The ך of ל (in abs. form) becomes ך, because the open syllable has become closed, § 36. 1. b.
 c. The abs. has הַך, but the form with suf. has ת, § 122. 2. a.
 161. וַיִּשְׁבֹּת—*and-he-rested*; cf. וַיִּקְרָא, וַיִּקְרָא:
 a. This is the regular form of the Qāl Impf., the ך in וַיִּקְרָא and וַיִּשְׁבֹּת being due to the presence of the weak letter א.
 b. The ־ in this word is ־ (tone-long), not ־.
 c. The root is plainly שָׁבַת *he-rested*, see below, 163.
 162. וַיְקַדֵּשׁ—*and-he-sanctified*; cf. וַיִּכְרוּ, וַיִּכְלוּ:

¹ Every old word, suggested for comparison with the new word under consideration, has at least *one* important point in common with that new word.

- a. D. f. omitted from י, as in ויהי, ויברך, ויכלו, ויכל.
- b. The root is קדש, meaning, as a verbal form, *he-was-holy*.
- c. The first radical has ־, the second radical, D. f.; these indicate a P'el form; read §§ 59. 1.; 68. 2. a.
- d. Compare each vowel-sound in ויקדש and יברך, and note that the latter has ־ instead of ־, because ר refuses D. f., and ־ instead of ־, because the accent is on the penult.
- e. The root means *be-holy*; the P'el, here intensive or causative, means *make-holy, sanctify*, § 59. 2. a.

163. ישב—*he-rested*; cf. קרא, ברא.

- a. Qāl Perf. 3 masc. sing. of the strong verb ישב.

164. לעשות—to-make, i. e., *in-making*; cf. יעלה (179):

- a. The prep. ל with ־, because of following ־, § 47. 3.
- b. לעשות is a Qāl Inf. const. of עשה; the ת is the fem. ending.
- c. Further information concerning this form will be given later.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

יברך but יברך	מארת but מאור	ישבת
מלאכתו but מלאכה	גדלים but גדל	יקוו
כל but כל	אדם but אדמה	יקדש
את but את	צבא but צבאם	יכלו
זרע but זרעו	כנפים but כנף	יכדל

4. OBSERVATIONS.

87. Change of ā to ă, of é to ǣ, of ē to ě, of ȏ to ȝ, i. e., of a tone-long vowel to its corresponding short, is of frequent occurrence, and is called *shortening*.

88. Change of ā to ʾ (־ to ־), i. e., of a tone-long vowel to a tone-short (š'wâ) is of frequent occurrence, and is called *volatilization*.

89. The Qāl Impf. has no special characteristic; unless one of the radicals is a weak letter, it generally has \bar{o} for the vowel of its second radical.

90. The Nīph'āl has D. f. in and ֿ under the first radical, while the other *passive* stem (Pū'āl) has ֿ under the first radical and D. f. in the second.

91. The Pī'el has (besides D. f. in the second radical) ֿ under the first radical; the Hīph'il has ֿ under the preformative.

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 58. 1, 2. *a*, Simple verb-stem, Qāl.
2. § 63. (& p. 167) Tabular view, Inflection of the Qāl Perfect.
3. § 63. 1-4, Remarks on inflection.
4. § 36. 3. *a*, Volatilization of an ultimate vowel in verbal inflection.
5. § 36. 3. N. 2, [This covers volatilization of ֿ to ֿ in the forms
קְטַלְתִּי, קְטַלְתֶּם]

6. WORD-LESSON.

1. Learn from the Hebrew word-lists under List I., verbs occurring 500 to 5,000 times, those words numbered 1-10.
2. Make a list of the new words in Gen. II. 1-3.

7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *I said, we said, she said, thou (f.) didst say, they said, ye (m.) said*; (2) *She ruled, they ruled, ye (f.) ruled, I ruled, we ruled, thou (m.) ruledst*; (3) *They gave, we gave, I gave, she gave, thou (m.) gavest, he gave*; (4) *I knew, she knew, we knew, they knew, thou (m.) didst know*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *The heavens will be finished*; (2) *The waters will be collected*; (3) *God will sanctify the seventh day*; (4) *God rested in the seventh day*; (5) *He created the heavens and all their host*; (6) *He made the great luminaries*; (7) *He*

will rest in this day; (8) We rested, she rested, ye (m.) rested, they rested.

3. To be translated into English:—(1) **מִי שָׁבַת מְבַלֵּל אֶתָּו**; (2) **מִי יִשְׁבֹּת בַּיּוֹם הַשְּׁבִיעִי**; (3) **שָׁבַתִּי בַּיּוֹם הַשְּׁשִׁי**; (4) **זֶה הַיּוֹם הַשְּׁבִיעִי אֲשֶׁר-בּוֹ שָׁבַת אֱלֹהִים**.

4. To be written in English letters:—*The first three verses of Genesis II., from the pointed text.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*The first three verses of Genesis II., from the unpointed text.*

8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Omission of D. f. (2) Characteristics of Pū'āl stem. (3) Volatilization of a penultimate vowel, of an ultimate vowel. (4) The Qāl Imperfect. (5) The Pū'āl Imperfect. (6) Shortening of a tone-long vowel. (7) Difference between the vowels of **שָׁבַת** and **וַיִּבְרָךְ** and **וַיִּקְדָּשׁ**. (8) Original form of the simple verb-stem. (9) Form in use. (10) Its inflection. (11) Forms of the Qāl Perf. containing half-vowels. (12) The various personal terminations and their origin.

LESSON XVIII.—GENESIS II. 4–6.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) **אָרֶץ** (62); (2) **יְהִיָּה** (149); (3) **הָאֲדָמָה** (129); (4) **פָּנִי** (13).

2. NOTES.

165. **אֵלֶּה**—*these*; cf. **זֶה** (m.), **זֵאת** (f.).

166. **תּוֹלְדוֹת**—*generations-of*; cf. **מֵאֲרֹת**.

a. Plur. fem., never found in sing.; two syllables.

b. Absence of D. l. in **ר** shows at once that preceding Š'wā is vocal, § 12. 2.

c. Three aspirates, all aspirated; both o's are ô, not ô.

167. בִּהְיָאֵם—in-being-created-their; cf. יָקוּם, צָבָאָם:

- a. בּ pointed with Šwâ; ם same as in צָבָאָם (157).
- b. It is קָטַל, but קָטְלָה; so הִבְרָא, but הִבְרָאָם, i. e., the ultimate — is volatilized when ם is added, § 36. 3. a.
- c. הִבְרָא has D. f. *in* and ך under the first radical, the characteristics of the Niph'al or passive stem, § 75. R. 2.
- d. This is an Inf. const. governed by the prep. בּ.

168. עֲשׂוֹת—to-make, or making-of: see 164.

169. יְהוָה—Jehovah: but this word as written has the vowels, viz., ך, ם and ך, of the word אֲדֹנִי Lord. It should rather be written יְהוָה, and pronounced Yāh-wé.

170. שִׁיחַ—shrub-of: one syllable, § 27. 1; cf. רִיחַ.

171. הַשָּׂדֶה—the-field; cf. עֵשָׂה, יְהוּה:

- a. The accent ˘ over הַשָּׂדֶה, like ˘ over הַשְּׂבִיעִי (159. a), marks a secondary section. It is called R'bhî(ă), § 24. 5. b.

172. טָרַם—té-rēm—not-yet: an adverb.

173. יִצְמַח—(he) will-sprout-forth; cf. יִשְׁבֹּת:

- a. Qāl Impf. 3 m. sg. of יִצְמַח he-sprouted-forth.
- b. The ך under ך is pausal for —, § 38. 2.
- c. This verb has — (in pause ך) rather than ˘, as seen in יִשְׁבֹּת, because of the guttural ח, § 42. 2. b.

174. לֹא—lô—not; cf. יֹאמֶר, זֹאת.

175. הִמְטִיר—(he) had-caused-to-rain; cf. הִבְדִּיל, מְבַדִּיל:

- a. Here are three radicals, making מְטִיר he-rained.
- b. The prefix הִ (originally הָ) indicates the Hiph'il Perfect, § 60. 1. a, b; and § 62. 2.
- c. Cf. the vowel of the preformative in the forms תִּדְרֹשׁ, יִבְדֹּל, תִּבְדֹּל, מְבַדִּיל, מְזַרֵּעַ, with that in הִמְטִיר, § 75. R. 6.

176. אֵין—a noun meaning *nothing*, but always used as a verbal expression, *there is not, there was not*; hence the phrase means *and man was not, or and there was no man*.

177. לַעֲבֹד—*to-serve*; cf. לַעֲשׂוֹת, לְמַשֵּׁל:

a. The עֲבֹד is Qāl Inf. const. of עָבַד *he-served*; but ע has $\bar{—}$, where מ of מַשֵּׁל, a similar form, has $\bar{—}$, because it is a guttural, § 42. 3. a.

b. The prep. ל takes $\bar{—}$, as in לַעֲשׂוֹת, according to § 47. 3.

178. וְאֵד—*w'êdh—and-(a)-mist*.

179. יַעֲלֶה—(he) *will-go-up*, or (he) *used-to-go-up*; cf. יָהִי:

a. ' is the pref. of the Impf.; the root is עָלָה *he-went-up*.

b. The vowel under ' in יִשְׁבֹּת and יִצְמַח is $\bar{—}$, but in this word it is $\bar{—}$, because of the following ע, § 42. 2. a.

c. Just as an original $\bar{—}$ is retained under the preformative of all Hiph'il forms except the Perfect, where it has been *attenuated* (§ 36. 4) to $\bar{—}$ (cf. הִמְטִיר), so an original $\bar{—}$ has been retained under the preformative of the Qāl Impf. *before gutturals*, where otherwise it is attenuated to $\bar{—}$.

d. In יִשְׁבֹּת the first rad. has $\bar{—}$, but in יַעֲלֶה it has $\bar{—}$, § 42. 3. b.

e. The Imperfect here expresses customary action in past time.

180. מִן—from: so written only before the article; cf. מִן, מִן, § 48. 1, 2.

181. וְהִשְׁקָה—*and-used-to-cause-to-drink*; cf. הִמְטִיר:

a. Another Hiph'il Perf., as indicated by ה; root שָׁקָה.

b. The ך here is Wāw Conv. or Consec., and gives to the verb the force possessed by יַעֲלֶה, which preceded it, § 73. 1. b, 2. b.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

עֲשׂוֹת	הִמְטִיר	יִקְרָא	רוּחַ
לַעֲבֹד	הִשְׁקָה	יִשְׁבֹּת	רָקִיעַ
יַעֲלֶה	יִבְדֹּל	יִצְמַח	מִזְרִיעַ
יִצְמַח	תִּדְרֹשׁ	יַעֲלֶה	שִׁיחַ

4. OBSERVATIONS.

92. A guttural will take (1) *under* it a compound instead of a simple Šwâ; and (2) *before* it the vowel $\bar{\text{—}}$ rather than $\bar{\text{—}}$ or $\bar{\text{—}}$.

93. The Hyph'il stem has, under the preformative, the vowel $\bar{\text{—}}$ except in the Perfect, where it has been *attenuated* to $\bar{\text{—}}$ (cf. Latin *facilis*, but *difficilis*).

94. The vowel of the preformative in the Qāl Imperfect was originally $\bar{\text{—}}$, but this has been retained only before gutturals, being elsewhere attenuated to $\bar{\text{—}}$.

95. The Qāl Imperfect may have for its stem-vowel either \bar{o} , or $\bar{ä}$. In the cases cited above, note how $\bar{\text{—}}$ before נ and in pause has been heightened to $\bar{\text{—}}$, while before ה it has been heightened to \bar{e} .

96. Pāthāh-furtive steals in under the final gutturals ה, ה, י, when they are preceded by any long vowel except $\bar{\text{—}}$.

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 59. 1. *a*, *b*, 2. *a*, *b*. and N., Origin and use of the P'ēl stem.
2. § 59. 3, 4. *a*, *b*. and N., Origin and use of the Pū'āl stem.
3. § 59. 5. *a*, 6. *a*, *b*, Origin and use of the Hythpā'ēl st.
4. § 65. 1. *b*, 2. *a*, *b*, (& p. 167) Inflection of these stems in Perf.
5. § 86. 4. *a*, *b*, Attenuation of $\bar{\text{—}}$ to $\bar{\text{—}}$.

6. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, under List I, the verbs numbered 11—20.
2. Make a list of the new words in Genesis II. 4—6.

7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *He sanctified* (קִדְּשׁ, Pl.), *we sanctified, they sanctified, I sanctified, ye (m.) sanctified*; (2) *She spoke* (דַּבָּר in P'ēl), *I spoke, we spoke, they spoke, thou (f.) didst speak, ye (m.) did speak*; (3) *He was sanctified* (Pū'āl), *I was sanctified, we were sanctified, they were sanctified*; (4) *She purified her-*

self (קָדַשׁ in Hithpāl'), we purified ourselves, they purified themselves, I purified myself.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Jehovah God sanctified this day and this place*; (2) *This (is) the day which God sanctified*; (3) *These (are) the heavens and the earth which God created*; (4) *The shrub and the herb will be in the field*; (5) *There was no man upon the earth in those days*; (6) *God did not cause it to rain upon the dry (land)*; (7) *The herb will sprout forth upon the field*; (8) *These generations*; (9) *This earth*; (10) *This day*.

3. To be translated into English:—(1) קָדַשְׁתִּי אֶת-הַיּוֹם; (2) הַמִּשְׁלֵל אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הָאָדָם; נָתַתָּ לּוֹ אֶת הָאָרֶץ הַזֹּאת; (3) בָּרָא אֶת-הָאָדָם; בָּרַנְתָּ הַיָּם וּבְעוֹף הַשָּׁמַיִם וּבְכָל-הָאָרֶץ לְעֹבֵד אֶת-הָאֲדָמָה.

4. To be written in English letters:—*Verses 4—6 of chapter II. from the pointed text.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Verses 4—6 of chapter II. from the unpointed text.*

8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Forms of the Dem. pron. (2) Use of D. l. (3) Volatilization of an ultimate vowel in verbal forms. (4) Characteristics of the Niphāl. (5) The word יְהוָה. (6) Pāthāh-furtive. (7) The difference in pointing between יִשְׁבֹּת and יִצְמַח, between יִשְׁבֹּת and יִקְרָא, between יִשְׁבֹּת and יַעֲלֶה. (8) Attenuation of — to —. (9) Hithpāl Perfect. (10) אֵין, לֹא, טָרַם. (11) Difference between עֹבֵד and מִשְׁלֵל. (12) Force of the tense in יַעֲלֶה. (13) Peculiarities of gutturals. (14) The origin, use, and inflection of the three intensive stems. (15) The form קָטְלָה. (16) The form קָטְלָתָם. (17) Heightening. (18) The Personal pronoun.

LESSON XIX.—GENESIS II. 7–9.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) יְהוָה (169); (2) מִן (180); (3) נֶפֶשׁ חַיָּה (102, 103); (4) כָּל- (108); (5) בְּתוֹךְ (41); (6) עֵץ (70); (7) טוֹב (24).

2. NOTES.

182. וַיֵּצֵר—*and-(he)-formed*; cf. וַיֵּאמֶר :

- a. The first ׳ is the preformative, the second, the radical.
- b. Qāl Impf. 3 m. sg. of the root יָצַר *he-formed*.
- c. The ץ under צ is ם; consideration of it may be postponed.

183. עָפָר—*dust*: with the article it would be הָעָפָר, § 45. 4.

184. וַיִּנְפַח—*and-he-breathed*; cf. יָצַח *he-breathed*:

- a. For יִנְפַח, the נ being assimilated; root נָפַח.
- b. On = instead of — before ח see § 42. 2. b.

185. בְּאַפָּיו—*b'āp-pāw—in-nostrils-his*:

- a. אָף *nose*; אֶפֶס *nostrils*; אֶפָּיו *his-nostrils*.
- b. Learn that אָ, pronounced āw (the ׳ having no force), is the form of 3 masc. sg. suf. when attached to plural or dual nouns.
- c. The D. f. in פ stands for נ, the original form being אָנַפּ.

186. נִשְׁמַת—*nī-š-māth—breath-of*; cf. חַיָּה, דָּגָה:

- a. Abs. sg. is נִשְׁמָה, but in const. הָ goes back to the orig. תָּ; the other changes will come up later.

187. חַיִּים—*lives*; cf. חַיָּה *life, beast*.

188. וַיִּטֵּעַ—*and-(he)-planted*; cf. יָפַח :

- a. So far as concerns vowels and form, the same as וַיִּפַּח (184); from the root נָטַע *he-planted*.

189. גֶּן—*garden*; cf. below in v. 9 הָעֵדֶן *in pause*.

190. מִקְדָּם—*mīq-qé-dhēm—from-east*; cf. עֶרֶב:

- a. The prep. מִן with נ assimilated, § 48. 1.
- b. An *a*-class Segholate, primary form קָדַם, § 106. 1. a.

191. וַיִּשֶׁם—*and-he-put*: learn (1) this form, (2) its meaning, (3) its root שִׁים *to-put*.

192. שָׁם—*there*: an adverb.

193. יָצַר—*he-formed*, or *he-had-formed*; cf. וַיִּצֶר:

a. Pausal for יָצַר, the root form, see 182. b.

194. וַיִּצְמַח—*and-(he)-caused-to-sprout-forth*; cf. וַיִּבְדֵּל:

a. Cf. with Qāl יִצְמַח (173), which has — under ' instead of — .

b. The — under the preformative is the indication of the Hyph'il (except in Perf.).

c. יִבְדֵּל has — under 2d rad., but יִצְמַח has — ; why? § 42. 2. b.

d. Hyph. Impf. 3 m. sg. of the root צָמַח *he-sprouted*.

195. נִחְמַד—*nəḥ-mādh—desirable*, or *desired*:

a. The point in מ is neither D. f., nor D. l. (why not?); it is used in some texts, to show that the preceding š'wâ, though under a guttural, is silent.

b. The root is חִמַּד, ה indicating a Nyp'h'āl.

c. On the vowel — see § 42. 2. c; on — , § 71. 2.

196. לִמְאֹכֶל... לְמַרְאָה—*for-sight... for-food*:

a. Two nouns formed by the prefix מ; cf. מְקוֹה, מְקוֹם; § 118. 1.

b. The roots are רָאָה *he-saw*, אָכַל *he-ate*.

197. הַחַיִּים—*hă-ḥăy-yîm—the-lives*; cf. הַחַשֵּׁךְ:

a. The D. f. of the article is implied in ח, §§ 42. 1. b; 45. 2.

b. Méthëgh on the second syllable before the tone.

198. הַדַּעַת—*the-knowing*: a verbal noun from יָדַע *he-knew*, with the article pointed as usual; it has here a direct object.

199. וָרָע—*wā-rā'—and-evil*; cf. וְבָהוּ:

a. Wāw Conj., before a tone-syllable, takes sometimes — , § 49. 4.

b. רָע, instead of רַע, because in pause, § 38. 2.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

נָפֵשׁ
קֶדֶם

אָרֶץ
עָרֵב

דָּשָׁא
שָׂרָץ

עָשָׂב
עָרָץ

בָּקָר
חֶשֶׁךְ

4. OBSERVATIONS.

97. Nouns accented on the penult, having ◡ (é) for their first vowel, are *always* *a*-class Segholates, the é being a heightening of an original ä.

98. Nouns accented on the penult, having ◡ (ē) for their first vowel, are *always* *i*-class Segholates, the ē being a heightening of an original ĩ.

99. Nouns accented on the penult, having ◡ (ō) for their first vowel, are *always* *u*-class Segholates, the ō being a heightening of an original ũ.

100. The unaccented ◡ in the ultima of all these nouns is merely an inserted helping-vowel (§ 37. 2), for otherwise the word would be a monosyllable ending in two consonants.

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

- | | |
|---|--|
| 1. § 60. 1. <i>a</i> , <i>b</i> , 2, | Origin and use of the Hīph'īl stem. |
| 2. § 60. 3, 4, | Origin and use of the Hōph'āl stem. |
| 3. § 61. 1, 2, | Origin and use of the Nīph'āl stem. |
| 4. § 65. 1. <i>a</i> , <i>c</i> , 2. <i>c</i> , | Inflection of these various stems(cf. p. 166). |
| 5. § 106. 1, | Origin of Segholates. |
| 6. § 36. 2. <i>N</i> ., | To what are ä, ĩ, ũ, <i>when heightened</i> , changed? |

6. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, Lists I. and II., the verbs numbered 21—30.
2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis II. 7—9.

7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *He caused to rain, they caused to rain, I caused to rain, we caused to rain*; (2) *He caused to kill, she caused to kill, they caused to kill, ye (m.) caused to kill*; (3) *He divided* (Hīph. of בָּרַל), *she divided, they divided, I divided, we divided*; (4) *Thou (m.) wast caused to divide, I was caused to kill, we were caused to kill*; (5) *He was killed, I was killed, she*

was killed, thou (m.) wast sanctified (Nīph.), ye (f.) were sanctified, they were sanctified.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *And God breathed into his nostrils;* (2) *In the garden which God planted in Eden was fruit;* (3) *This fruit was good for food;* (4) *The good fruit;* (5) *The evil fruit;* (6) *The good tree and the evil tree;* (7) *And he caused to sprout forth grass and herb(s) and tree(s).*

3. To be translated into English:—(1) הַבְּרִיל אֱלֹהִים בֵּין הָעֵץ אֲשֶׁר בְּתוֹךְ הַגֶּן עֵץ הַחַיִּים; (2) הַטּוֹב וּבֵין הָרָע; (3) נָתַן אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הָאֲדָמָה בְּנֵן אֲשֶׁר; (4) נָטַע אֶת-הָעֵץ בְּנֵן; (5) הַבְּרִילָה; (6) נָטַע וְאֲשֶׁר-בּוֹ הַצִּמְחָה כָּל-עֵץ נִחְמָד לְמִרְאָה; (7) נִמְשְׁלוּ, נִמְשְׁלָנוּ, נִמְשְׁלָתָם, הַבְּרִילָנוּ, הַבְּרִילָנוּ.

4. To be written in English letters:—*Verses 7–9 of chapter II., from the pointed text.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Verses 7–9 of chapter II., from the unpointed text.*

6. To be written:—(1) The verbs in § 76, numbered 1–30, in the Perfect 3 m. sg. of those stems in which each verb is there said to occur; (2) the same verbs in the Perfect 3 c. pl.; (3) the same verbs in the Perfect 2 m. pl.

8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Assimilation. (2) The vowels \ddot{a} and \ddot{e} in the stem of the Qāl Imperfect. (3) Pronunciation and meaning of the affix יָ. (4) The root *to-put*, the form *and-he-put*. (5) Difference between *יָבִיל* and *יָצַח*. (6) מ as a prefix in the formation of nouns. (7) A-class Segholates. (8) I-class Segholates. (9) U-class Segholates. (10) Origin, use and inflection of the Hīph'il, the Hōph'al and the Nīph'al stems. (11) Heightening. (12) The helping-vowel \ddot{e} .

LESSON XX.—GENESIS II. 10–14.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) מְלֹאכְתּוֹ (160); (2) וַיֵּשְׁבֶת (161); (3) הַתְּלִדוֹת (166); (4) יִצְחָק (173); (5) יַעֲלֶה (179).

2. NOTES.

200. וְנָהָר—*and-(a)-river*; cf. כְּנָף, אָדָם:

a. This noun belongs to a large class, formed from the root by means of two originally short vowels, both of which, the one *before*, and the other *under*, the tone, have become tone-long, § 107. 1. a.

201. יָצָא—*yô-qē—going-forth, = goes-forth*; cf. רָמַשׁ:

a. The active participle of Qāl, used, as often, for a present tense.
b. The first vowel is ô, not ô; the root, יָצָא *he-went-forth*.

202. מֵעֵדֶן—from-Eden; cf. מֵעַל, § 48. 2; עָשָׂב, § 106. 1. b:

a. Note the Zāqēph-qāṭōn (־); it marks the end of a secondary section and also the accented syllable of מֵעֵדֶן, cf. 159. a.

203. לְהַשְׁקוֹת—to-cause-to-drink, i. e., to-water; cf. עֲשׂוֹת, הַבְדִּיל:

a. Like הַבְדִּיל, this word has the pref. ה־; it is Hīph. Inf. const.
b. Like עֲשׂוֹת, it ends in וֹת; it is from a root whose last letter is ה־.
c. Cf. also the Hīph. Perf. 3 m. sg. הִשְׁקָה (181).

204. מִמֶּשָׁם—and-from-there; cf. מִתַּחַת, וּבֵין.

205. יִפְרָד—it-will-be-divided, or it-divides-itself:

a. D. f. *in* and *ā under* פ־ indicate at once the Nīph'āl.
b. The root is פָּרַד; Nīph. Perf., נִפְרַד; cf. יָקוּ (55).

206. לְאַרְבָּעָה—for-four; cf. רְבִיעִי fourth.

207. רִאשִׁים—rā'-šīm—heads: an irregular plural from ראשׁ.

208. שֵׁם—šēm—name: same as the proper name *Shem*.

209. הַסָּבִיב—the-(one)-surrounding; cf. יָצָא, רָמַשׁ:

a. On ׀ see 171. a.

210. הַחַיִּילָה—hă-hî-wî-lā—the *Havilah* :

- a. The *article* here belongs really to אֶרֶץ, the phrase = *all the land of Havilah*, not *all land of the Havilah*, see Principle 3 (p. 63).

211. אֲשֶׁר-שָׁם—*which+there, = where*; cf. אֲשֶׁר-בּוֹ = *in which*.

212. זָהָב—*gold*: A noun like נָהָר, אָדָם, כָּנָף, § 107. 1. a.

213. וְזָהָב—û-z'hăbh—and *gold-of* :

- a. The Wāw, before a consonant with Š'wâ, is ו, § 49. 2.
 b. Comp'd Š'wâ under ו, though not a guttural, after ו, § 82. 3. d.
 c. Méthēgh with ו before compound Š'wâ, § 18. 3.
 d. וְזָהָב or, as it would be without ו, זָהָב, differs from זָהָב in that the first ו, in an open syl., is volatilized, the second, in a closed syl., is shortened; in other words, the form is treated as if the accent had passed from it to the following word. This is virtually true, for the noun is in the construct state, § 123. (opening words); § 125. 3. a, b.
 e. Cf. נָהָר abs., but נָהָר const.; כָּנָף abs., but כָּנָף const.

214. הַהוּא—hă-hî' (not hă-hîw')—*the-that*; cf. הַחֹשֶׁךְ :

- a. הוּא is archaic for הֵיא, § 50. 3. a; here used as a Demonstrative, § 52. 2.
 b. The Demonstrative follows its noun, and has the article

215. הַבְּדִלְיָה—hăb-b'dhō-lāh—the *bdellium*.

216. אֶבֶן הַשֹּׁהַם—'é-bhēn hăš-šō-hām—*stone-of the-onyx* :

- a. Two Segholates,—one *a*-class, one *u*-class.
 b. Helping-vowel in first is ו, in second, after ה, ו, § 37. 2. a.

217. הַדִּקְלָה—hîd-dé-qēl—*Tigris* (?).

218. הַהֹלֵךְ—hă-hô-lēkh—the (one)-*going*; cf. הַסֹּכֵב :

- a. D. f. of article is implied in ה, cf. הַהוּא (214), § 45. 2.
 b. Qāl act. Part. (ô, not ô) of הֹלֵךְ *he-went*.

219. קִדְמָה—qîdh-măth—*eastward-of*; const. of קִדְמָה :

- a. The original מַת is restored in the const. state, § 122. 2. a. (3).
 b. A fem. form related to קָדַם (190).

220. הוּא פָּרָת—*is Euphrates*.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

יָצָא	הָאָחֵר	חִיהַ	abs., but	חִית	const.
סָבַב	הָהָב	נִשְׁמָה	abs., but	נִשְׁמַת	const.
הִלֵּךְ	שֵׁם-הַנָּהָר	קִדְמָה	abs., but	קִדְמַת	const.

4. OBSERVATIONS.

101. The *o* of the Qāl active Participle is unchangeable, *ô*, not changeable, *ô*.

102. Note, in the words cited above, Méthëgh written (1) on second syl. before the tone, (2) with a vowel before compound Š'wâ, (3) with a long vowel, in a closed syl. before Mäqqëph.

103. The original fem. ending in Hebrew was *ת־*; but this has been changed to *ה־*, except where something closely following protects it. On account of the following noun, it is preserved in the construct state.

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

- | | |
|------------------------|---|
| 1. § 62. Table, | General view of the Verb-stems. |
| 2. § 62. R's 1—4, | Changes from original vowels. |
| 3. § 66. Tabular View, | Inflection of Qāl Imperfect (active). |
| 4. § 66. R. 1, | Various prefixes and affixes used. |
| 5. § 66. R. 2, | The original stem of the Qāl Imperfect. |
| 6. § 66. R's 3, 4 | Remarks on the terminations י־, ו־, נָה־. |

6. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, under List II., verbs numbered 31—40.
2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis II. 10—14.

7. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.—THE PERSONAL PRONOUN.

- | | |
|------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| הוא הַסָּבֵב | HE or IT (is) the (one) surrounding. |
| וְהָהָב הַהוּא | And the gold of THAT land. |
| וְהַנָּהָר הַרְבִּיעִי הוּא פָּרַת | And the fourth river is Euphrates. |

Principle 5.—The personal pronoun, besides (1) its ordinary use as a *personal* pronoun, may have (2) the force of a remote demonstrative pronoun (*that*), and (3) the force of a *copula*, i. e., to mark the relation between the subject and predicate.

8. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *He will rest, I shall rest, we shall rest, they will rest, thou (f.) shalt rest*; (2) *They (m.) shall swarm, he shall swarm, she shall swarm, they (f.) shall swarm, ye (m.) shall swarm*; (3) *He will call, she will call, I shall call, we shall call, thou (m.) shalt call*; (4) *He will plant, I shall plant, thou (m.) shalt plant, she shall plant, they shall plant*; (5) *He will give, she will give, I will give, we shall give, thou (m.) wilt give.*

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *(The) river of that land is (a) great river*; (2) *(The) name of that river is Euphrates*; (3) *The river which goes forth from Eden will be divided*; (4) *(The) gold of (the) land of Havilah is good gold*; (5) *Thou shalt call that river which goes (= the (one) going) eastward of Assyria Euphrates.*

3. To be translated into English:—(1) כּוֹכֵב קֶטָן אַחֵר; (2) נָהַר גָּדֹל; (3) שֵׁם-הַנָּהָר הוּא עֵדֶן; (4) יִצְרֵת אֶת-הָאָדָם עֵפֶר; (5) סָבַב אֶת-הָאָרֶץ אֲשֶׁר-שָׁם זָהָב; (6) תִּשְׁבְּתִי בַיּוֹם הַשְּׁבִיעִי; (7) שֵׁם הוּא עֵדֶן.

4. To be written in English letters:—*Verses 10—14 of chapter II., from the pointed text.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Verses 10—14 of chapter II., from the unpointed text.*

6. To be written:—(1) The verbs in § 76 numbered 31—62 (excepting Nos. 35, 39, 48, 51, 59) in the Perf. 3 m. sg. of those stems in which each verb is there said to occur; (2) The same verbs in the Perf. 3 c. pl.; (3) The same verbs in the Perf. 2 m. pl.

9. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Nouns formed by prefixing מ. (2) Nouns which had originally two short vowels. (3) A-class, I-class and U-class Segholates. (4) The vowels of the Qāl Part. act. (5) A comparison of השקות with הבדיל and עשות. (6) The words meaning *he-was-divided*, *he-will-be-divided*. (7) The construct state of nouns like נהר, נהב, etc. (8) The construct state of Segholates. (9) The two forms of the fem. ending הַ, and תַּ. (10) Méthēgh. (11) The original forms of the various Perfect stems. (12) Inflection of the Qāl Imperfect. (13) Prefixes and affixes of the Impf. as compared with the affixes of the Perfect. (14) The difference between the stem-vowels of יָשַׁב, יָקַר, יָטַע.

LESSON XXI.—GENESIS II. 15–18.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) וַיִּפַּח (184); (2) לֵאמֹר (115); (3) מִקְדָּם (190); (4) הַרְעָה (198); (5) וַרְעַע (199).

2. NOTES.

221. וַיִּקַּח—and-(he)-took; cf. וַיִּטַּע:

- a. For וַיִּלְקַח, but ל is assimilated (like נ), § 89. 3.
b. The guttural ח has = (ä) before it, rather than ō, § 42. 2. b.

222. וַיִּנְחֵהוּ—wāy-yān-nî-hē-hû—and-he-caused-to-rest-him:

- a. The •ן is Wāw Consec.; הוּ is the pron. suf. of 3 m. sg.
b. The root is נָח to-rest; the form is an irreg. Hiph'il.

223. וַלְשִׁמְרָהּ לַעֲבֹדָה—l'š-m'râh û-l'šö-m'râh:

- a. The translation of these words is: *to-serve-her and-to-keep-her*.
b. The insep. prepositions are as usual; ך before ל becomes ך, § 49. 2.
c. The final ה is a consonant, as indicated by Mäppîq, § 16. 1.
d. The ף under ע and ש, if it were ā, would have Méthēgh, § 18. 2.

- e. הָ is a contraction of הָ ; cf. וְ for וְהָ , § 124. 1. R. 1.
 f. These forms are Qāl Inf's const. (cf. מִשַּׁל), and without suffixes would read עָבַד and שָׁמַר (§ 70. 2); but, before the suffix, ō is pushed backward to ע and ש , and shortened to ō , § 74. 3. a. (2).
 g. The syllables לָע and לָשׁ are *half-open*, and the Š-wâs under ב and מ are *medial* (§ 26. 4. N.).

224. וַיִּצַּו —and-(he)-commanded; cf. בָּלָה from וַיִּבָּל :

- a. Shortened from וַיִּצְוֶה , Pī'el Impf. of צָוָה *he-commanded*.
 b. D. f. omitted (1) from י and (2) from ו , § 14. 1, 2.
 c. The unfailing indication of the Pī'el is here, viz., = under 1st rad.
 d. צָוָה , in Pī'el, = *he-commanded*; so בָּלָה , in Pī'el, = *he-finished*.

225. אָכַל —'ā-khōl—to-eat, or eating:

- a. Qāl Inf. *absolute* of אָכַל *he-ate*; second vowel *unchangeable*.
 b. Cf. with this the form of the Inf. const. אָכַל (cf. מִשַּׁל) = 'ākhōl, the ō being *changeable*, § 70. 1. b, 2.
 c. Cf. מִשַּׁל (ō) and מִשַּׁל (ō); שָׁמַר (ō) and שָׁמַר (ō).

226. תֹּאכַל —tō'-khēl—thou-shalt-eat:

- a. ת indicates the Impf. 2 m. sg. (*thou*), root אָכַל .
 b. Cf. with this וַיֹּאמֶר *and-he-said*, from אָמַר .

227. וּמִעֵץ —and-from-tree-of: ו , § 49. 2; מ , § 48. 2.

228. תֹּאכַל —Another spelling of תֹּאכַל (226).

229. $\text{מִמֶּנּוּ כִּי בַיּוֹם}$ —from-him (= it); for, in-day-of:

- a. מֶנּוּ reduplicated = מִמֶּנּוּ ; with הוּא ; מִמֶּנּוּ הוּא = מִמֶּנּוּ , in which the ה is assim. backwards and repres. by D. f. in נ , § 51. 5. b, and — is deflected to — .
 b. D. l. in ב and in ב because of prec. disj. accent, § 12. 3.

230. אֲכָלָהּ —'ākhō-l'khā—thy-eating:

- a. The Inf. const. is אָכַל , but before הּ , אָכַל (ō), § 74. 3. a. (1).
 b. Cf. (1) reg. form קָטַל , (2) form before הּ , קָטַל , (3) form before הּ (see Note 223. f), קָטַל (ō).

231. מֹת תָּמוּת —mōth tā-mûth—dying thou-shalt-die:

- a. The Qāl Inf. abs., and Impf. 2 m. sg. of מוֹת *to-die*.

b. The explanation of these forms will be given later.

232. הַיּוֹת *h'yôth—being-of*; cf. עֲשׂוֹת *making-of*:

a. Qāl Inf. const. of הָיָה *he-was*, translated as a verbal noun.

b. Under the guttural ה appears a compound Š'wâ.

233. לְבָדוֹ *to or in-separation-his*: ל, prep.; בַּד, noun; ם, suffix.

234. אֶעֱשֶׂה-לּוֹ *ĕ-'sél+lô—I will-make+for-him*:

a. א indicates the *first* pers. sg.; root is עֲשָׂה *he-made*.

b. The D. f. in ל is conjunctive (cf. עֲשֶׂה-פָּרִי), § 15. 3.

c. Cf. וַיַּעַשׂ (46), עֲשָׂה (71), עֲשׂוֹת, all from עֲשָׂה.

235. עֵזֶר *ĕ-zër—(a) help or helper*; cf. עֵזֶר אֲבִן *Ebenezer*:

a. Like עֲשָׂה and עֵזֶר an *i*-class Segholate, § 106. 1. b.

236. כְּנִגְדּוֹ *as-over-against-him*: כ, נִגַּד, ם.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

וַיִּקַּח	וַיִּקְדַּשׁ	וַיְבַדֵּל	וַיָּקוּם	אָכַל
וַיִּטַּע	וַיִּצַּו	וַיִּצְמַח	וַיִּפְרֹד	אָכַלָּהּ
וַיִּפַּח	וַיִּבְרָךְ	תִּדְרֹשׂ	תִּרְאֶה	עָבְדָהּ

4. OBSERVATIONS.

104. Verbs whose third radical is a guttural must have = for their stem-vowel in the Imperfect.

105. The P'ĕl Impf. may always be distinguished by the = (or, if the second radical is a guttural, the ‐) which is under the first radical.

106. The Hyph'il Impf. may be distinguished by the = which is under the personal preformative.

107. The Nyph'al Impf. may be distinguished by the D. f. *in* and the ‐ *under* the first radical.

108. The *o* of the Inf. abs. is ô unchangeable; but the *o* of the Inf. const. is ô, and may be shortened to ɔ, or may be given to the first radical and then shortened to ɔ.

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 68. 1. *a, b*, The stem and inflection of the Niph'al Impf.
2. § 68. 2, 3, 4, The stems and inflection of the P'el, Hithpā'el, (cf. pp. 166, 167) Pū'al and Hōph'al Imperfects.
3. § 68. 5. *a, b*, The stem and inflection of the Hiph'il Impf.

6. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, under List II., verbs numbered 41—50.
2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis II. 15—18.

7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew :—(1) *He will be divided,¹ they will be divided, we shall be divided, thou (f.) shalt be divided*; (2) *She will sanctify, I shall sanctify, ye will sanctify, they (f.) will sanctify, we shall sanctify*; (3) *Thou (f.) shalt be sanctified, I shall be sanctified, ye (m.) shall be sanctified, we shall be sanctified*; (4) *He will cause to divide,² they (m.) will cause to divide, we shall cause to divide, thou (f.) wilt cause to divide, ye (f.) shall cause to divide*; (5) *Thou (f.) shalt be caused to divide, we shall be caused to divide*; (6) *I shall rule, I shall be ruled, thou (f.) shalt rule thyself, they (f.) will cause to rule, we shall rule ourselves*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew :—(1) *Thou mayest eat from all the fruit which God has given*; (2) *Thou shalt divide between the good and between the evil*; (3) *Thou mayest not eat from the tree which is in the midst of the garden*.

3. To be translated into English :—(1) אָכַל תֹּאכֵל; (2) מוֹת תָּמוּת; (3) יִקְדָּשׁ אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הַיּוֹם הַזֶּה; (4) עֲשֵׂה אֱלֹהִים; (5) בְּיוֹם אֲכַלְךָ מִן-הָעֵץ תָּמוּת; (6) לְאָדָם עוֹזר כְּנֻדוֹ.

4. To be written in English letters :—Verses 15—18 of chapter II., from the pointed text.

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs :—Verses 15—18 of chapter II., from the unpointed text.

¹ Use the root פָּרַד (in Niphal). ² Use the root בָּרַל in Hiph'il.

6. To be written:—(1) The verbs in § 76. numbered 1—40 (except those in which the Qāl is marked Q*, and Nos. 17, 19, 35 and 39), in the Imperfect 3 m. sg. of those stems in which each verb is there said to occur.

8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Assimilation of ל. (2) Dif. between the *o* of the Inf. abs. and the *o* of the Inf. const. (3) The Inf. const. before suffixes. (4) The words meaning *being-of*, *to-serve-her*, *thy-eating*. (5) The characteristics by which the various Imperfects may be distinguished. (6) The stems of the various Imperfects. (7) The inflection of the various Imperfects. (8) Peculiarities of gutturals. (9) Tone-long vowels. (10) Méthëgh, Mäppîq, Rāphé and Mäqqēph.

LESSON XXII.—GENESIS II. 19–21.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) הָאָדָמָה (129); (2) חַיִּית (128); (3) הַיִּשְׁרָה (171); (4) יִקְרָא (29); (5) בְּהֵמָה (125); (6) עֵזֶר כְּנָגְדּוֹ (235, 236); (7) וַיִּקַּח (221).

2. NOTES.

237. וַיֵּצֵר—a defective writing of וַיַּצֵּר (182).

238. וַיִּבֵּא—and-he-caused-to-come; cf. וַיְבַדֵּל:

- a. Clearly a Hyph'ıl Impf. 3 m. sg. of the root בוא *to-come-in*.
- b. Instead of -, the preformative ' has - in an open syllable.

239. לִרְאוֹת—lîr-'ôth—to-see; cf. לַעֲשׂוֹת, לְמַשֵּׁל:

- a. רִאוֹת is the Inf. const. of the verb רָאָה *he-saw*.
- b. ל, before a letter with Š'wâ, takes -, § 47. 2.

240. מַה-יִּקְרָא-לוֹ—mäy+yîq-râ'+lô—*what+he-will-call+to-it*:

- a. The Interrogative *what?* pointed like the article, § 54. 2. a.
- b. לוֹ = *to-him*, just as בוֹ = *in-him*.

241. הוא—literally *he*, = *is*; cf. Principle¹ 5 (3).

242. שְׁמוֹת . . . שְׁמוֹ—*his-name . . . names*:

- a. Before the suffix ך the ׀ of שֵׁם becomes ׀; but
- b. The ׀ is retained before the fem. plur. affix ם.
- c. R·bhi(א)' (א) over שְׁמוֹת, § 24. 5. b.

243. מָצָא—*he-found*; cf. בָּרָא, קָרָא:

- a. ׀, instead of ׀ as in שָׁבַת, because א is silent.
- b. Lit., *he-found*; here impersonal, = *there-was-found*.

244. וַיִּפֹּל—*wāy-yāp-pēl—and-(he)-caused-to-fall*:

- a. This form is for וַיִּנָּפֵל, which is like וַיִּבְדֵּל, in Hyph'il.
- b. Root נָפַל, of which נ is assimilated and represented by D. f.
- c. נָטַע, נָחַן, נָפַח, נָפַל all have נ for their first radical; the old Jewish paradigm-was פָּעַל, the first radical of which is פ; hence, technically, these verbs are called פֿ"ן, i. e., Pē Nūn, § 77. 2, and N. 1.

245. תִּרְדָּמָה—(a)—*deep-sleep*: on formation see § 115. and R.

246. וַיִּישָׁן—*wāy-yī-šān—and-he-slept*; cf. וַיֵּצֵר:

- a. The ׀ is pausal for ׀, § 38. 2.
- b. The radical ׀ becomes silent after the preceding ׀.

247. אַחַת—ā-hāth—*one*: fem. of אָחָד (37).

248. מִצְלָעָתוֹ—mīṣ-ṣā-l'ô-thāw—from-ribs-his:

- a. The מן with ׀ assimilated, § 48. 1.
- b. צִלְעָת is plur. const. of צִלְע (v. 22), a feminine noun.
- c. ׀ is the same as in אָפִי, see Note 185. b.

249. וַיִּסְגֹּר—wāy-yīṣ-gōr—and-he-closed; cf. וַיִּשְׁבֹּת:

- a. Perfects: סָגַר, נִסְגַּר, סָגַר, הִסְגִּיר.
- b. Imperfects: יִסְגֵּר, יִסְגֹּר, יִסְגֵּר, יִסְגִּיר.
- c. The o is ō, not ô; as it always is in Qāl Impf.

250. בָּשָׂר—*flesh*; cf. אָדָם, בָּנָה, זָהָב, נָהָר, עָפָר, § 107. 1. a.

251. תַּחְתָּנָה—tāh-tén-nā—*instead-of-her*:

¹ That is, Principle of Syntax.

- a. Prep. תחת, see 49; a connecting syllable, תַּ; the fem. suf., הַ.
 b. הַ is assim. backwards, so that תחתה becomes תחתַ; then the vowel-letter ה is added, § 6. a-N. 1, 1, N. 1.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

מִן־הָאֲדָמָה	הָאֲדָם	הַשְּׂמִים (v. 20)	וַיִּפֹּל
מִתַּחַת	לֹא־מֵצָא	וְלֹאֲדָם (v. 20)	וַיִּפַּח
מֵעַל	הַשָּׂרָה	שְׂמוֹת (v. 20)	וַיַּעַ

4. OBSERVATIONS.

109. The preposition מִן *from* is written separately chiefly before the article; elsewhere it is joined to the following word, the ך suffering assimilation; but, if the following word begins with a guttural, the D. f. is rejected and the preceding ׀ heightened to ׀̄.

110. The syl. standing second before the tone receives Méthègh, if it is an *open* syllable.

111. Three accents of high rank are ׀̄ Zāqēph qāṭōn, ׀̄̄ Zāqēph gādhōl, ׀̄̄̄ R'bhî(ă), § 24. 4, 5. a, b.

112. Verbs whose first radical is ך assimilate the ך whenever it would stand at the close of a syllable. It is then represented by D. f. in the second radical. Such forms are liable to be confused with P'el forms.

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

- § 69. 1. a—c, The *stem* of Imperatives.
- § 69. 2. a, b, and N. 1, The *inflection* of Imperatives.
- § 70. 1. a, b, The Infinitive Absolute.
- § 70. 2, The Infinitive Construct.
- § 30. 6. a, The ô that comes by obscuration from â.
- § 30. 7. a, c, d, The ô that comes by contraction of au or aw.

6. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, under List V., nouns numbered 1—15.
2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis II., 19—21.

7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Rule thou (m.), keep ye (f.), sanctify thou (f.), divide ye (m.), fill ye, subdue ye, be thou (f.) separated, sanctify yourselves, swarm ye*; (2) *To rule (abs.), to cause to rule (abs.), to keep (const.), to sanctify (const.), to sanctify oneself, to be kept (abs.), to be created (const.), to be called (const.), to cause to divide (const.), to rule (const.), to be ruled (abs.).*

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *What will God call the great luminary?* (2) *Who formed every fowl of the heaven?* (3) *Who gave (Heb., called) names to the fowl of the heaven, and to the beast of the earth?* (4) *Flesh, the flesh, to the flesh, in the flesh, and in the flesh*; (5) *God caused a deep sleep to fall upon the man*; (6) *I will close the flesh*; (7) *He found the fruit in the garden.*

3. To be translated into English:—(1) מִה־שָׁמַיִם; (2) מִה־שָׂמוֹ; (3) יַעֲרֵתִי; (4) לְמִי זֹאת; (5) מִה־יִּקְרָא הָאָדָם לְכָל־הַבְּהֵמָה; (6) אֲתָה; (7) וּבְרֵאת הָיִם; (8) וּבְעוֹף הַשָּׁמַיִם לֹא נִמְצָא לָאָדָם עֹזֶר כְּנֻדּוֹ.

4. To be written in English letters:—*Verses 19—21 of chapter II., from the pointed text.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Verses 19—21 of chapter II., from the unpointed text.*

6. To be written:—The verbs in § 76. numbered 41—62 (except Nos. 43, 46—49, 55, 59, 60) in the Imv. 2 m., and the Infinitives (abs. and const.) of those stems in which each verb is there said to occur.

8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

- (1) The Interrogative Pronouns.
- (2) Verbs with א as their third radical.
- (3) Verbs with י as their first radical.
- (4) Nouns which had

originally two short vowels. (5) Preposition **מן**. (6) The accents *Zāqēph qāṭōn*, *Zāqēph gādhôl*, and *R'bhî(ă)*. (7) The stems and inflection of the various Imperatives. (8) The Infinitives Absolute. (9) The Infinitives Construct. (10) The *ô* from *â*. (11) The *ô* from *aw*.

LESSON XXIII.—GENESIS II. 22, 23.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) **אָדָם** (131); (2) **בֶּשֶׂר** (250); (3) **מִן** in **מֵאִישׁ** (202); (4) **וְהָיוּ** (80); (5) **אַחֲרָי** (37); (6) **לֹא** (174).

2. NOTES.

252. **וַיִּבֶן**—*wăy-yî-bhên*—*and-(he)-built*; cf. **יָרַב**:
 a. Shortened from **יִבְנֶה** (root **בָּנָה**), as **יָרַב** from **יִרְבֶּה** (root **רָבָה**).
 b. The ending **הַ** is *always* rejected from verbal forms with *Wāw* Consecutive; so **וַיְהִי**, not **וַיְהִיָּה**, **וַיַּעַשׂ**, not **וַיַּעַשֶׂה**.
 c. **יָבֵן** is difficult to pronounce, so **בַּ** is inserted under **ב**, § 37. 2. c; 100. 5. b. (3).
 d. From the root **בָּנָה** *build*, come **בֵּן** *son*, **בַּת** *daughter*.
 253. **הַצֵּלַע**—*the-rib*; cf. the form before suf. **צִלְעַת** (248).
 254. **לָקַח**—*he-took*; cf. the Qāl Impf. **יִקַּח** (221).
 255. **לְאִשָּׁה**—*l'îs-šā*—*for-woman*; cf. **אִישׁ** (v. 23).
 256. **וַיְבִאָהּ**—*wă-yî-bhî-'é-hā*—*and-he-caused-to-come-her*:
 a. Root **בָּא**; cf. **וַיָּבֵא** (238); D. f. omitted from **י**.
 b. The **הַ** is 3 f. sg. suffix *her*; **וַ** may be called a connecting vowel.
 c. The **וַ** is *î*, though written defectively.
 d. In **וַיָּבֵא** **וַ** stands, because before the tone; but in **וַיְבִאָהּ**, this **וַ** has become **וּ**, because of the removal of the tone, § 32. 1. c.
 257. **זֹאת**—*zô th*—*this* (f.); cf. **אֵלֶּה** (165), § 52. 1. c.
 258. **הַפֶּעַם**—*hăp-pă-'ām*—*the-stroke*, = *now*:
 a. An *a*-class Segholate, original *ă* retained, § 106. 2. a.

- b. — used as a helping-vowel instead of ־ , §§ 37. 2; 42. 2. a.
 c. Article has here its original *demonstrative* force, *this*, i. e., *this stroke or time*, meaning *now*.

259. מֵעֲצָמִי—mē-‘cā-măy—from-bones-my:

- a. מֵ for מִן; cf. מֵעַל and מֵאִישׁ (v. 23), § 48. 2.
 b. מֵעֲצָמִי is the form taken by עֲצָמִים in the *plural* with the suffix meaning *my*; the form is a difficult one, §§ 124. 3. a. (1); 125. 4. c.

260. מִבְּשָׁרִי—from-flesh-my; cf. מֵאֲרֵץ, גְּדֻלִּים:

- a. Not בְּשָׁרִי, but בִּשְׁרִי; cf. 256. d, § 32. 1. c.
 b. A *singular* noun with suffix of 1 person sg.

261. יִקְרָא—yîq-qā-rē—he (i. e., it)—shall-be-called:

- a. Niph. Impf. 3 m. sg. of the verb קָרָא *call*.
 b. Note the D. f. *in*, and pretonic ־ under the first radical.

262. לָקַחְהָזֹאת—lû-q’hāz+zô th—was-taken+this:

- a. ־ indicates Pû‘āl; comp’d Š‘wâ under ק, tho’ not a guttural.
 b. הָ indicates Perf. 3 fem. sg.; cf. הִיטָה.
 c. D. f. conjunctive in י, § 15. 3; Méthēgh before comp’d Š‘wâ.
 d. D. f. omitted from ק, §§ 14. 2; 32. 3. b.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

יִרְבֶּה for יִרְבֵּה	מֵאֲרֵץ but מֵאֲזֵר	עֲרֵב
יִבְנֶה for יִבְנֵה	בִּשְׁרִי but בְּשָׁרִי	יִרַע
יַעֲשֶׂה for יַעֲשֶׂה	יִבְאֵה but יִבְאֵה	פָּעַם

4. OBSERVATIONS.

113. The ending הָ, with which all Imperfects of verbs having ה for the third radical end, falls away after Wāw Consecutive.

114. Two consonants with Š‘wâ seldom stand at the end of a word; a vowel (־ or ־) is generally inserted for euphony.

115. A vowel which *became long* because of proximity to the tone, *becomes tone-short* (i. e., a half-vowel), when the tone is removed to a distance.

116. Some Segholates have two Š'ghôls; others, those with a guttural for the third radical, have one Š'ghôl and one Păthăḥ; still others, those with a guttural for the second radical, have two Păthăḥs.

5. PRONOUNS, PERSONAL TERMINATIONS, PRONOMINAL SUFFIXES.

הוא שמר אתנו	<i>He kept or has kept us.</i>
היא שמרה אתך	<i>She has kept thee (f.).</i>
אתה שמרת אתו	<i>Thou (m.) hast kept him.</i>
את שמרת אתה	<i>Thou (f.) hast kept her.</i>
אנכי שמרתי אתך	<i>I have kept thee (m.).</i>
הם שמרו אתי	<i>They (m.) have kept me.</i>
הן שמרו אתכן	<i>They (f.) have kept you (f.).</i>
אתם שמרתם אתם	<i>Ye (m.) have kept them (m.).</i>
אתן שמרתן אתן	<i>Ye (f.) have kept them (f.).</i>
אנחנו שמרנו אתכם	<i>We have kept you (m.).</i>

[Note.—Let this exercise be thoroughly mastered; it will be found a most helpful acquisition.]

6. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

- | | |
|-------------------------|---|
| 1. § 71. 1. a, c, | The Qāl active and passive Participles. |
| 2. § 71. 2, 3, | The Nīph'āl and remaining Participles. |
| 3. § 58. 2. b, c, - | The stem of the Qāl Perfect Statives. |
| 4. § 58. Notes 2, 3, | Middle A, E and O verbs; Statives. |
| 5. § 64. 1—3, | Inflection of Qāl Perfect Statives. |
| 6. § 67. 1—3 and Notes, | Inflection of Qāl Imperfect Statives |

7. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, under List V., nouns numbered 16—30.
2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis II. 22, 23.

8. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew :—(1) *Ruling, ruled, causing to rule, ruling oneself, being caused to rule*; (2) *Resting, causing to rest, closing, closed, caused to close*; (3) *Eating, causing to rain, finding, serving, sanctifying* (P'ēl), *sanctified* (Pū'āl), *keeping oneself*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew :—(1) *This (is) the woman whom God created from the man*; (2) *I will close my flesh*; (3) *This woman was taken from this man*; (4) *Bone from his bone and flesh from his flesh*; (5) *The waters shall be called seas*.

3. To be translated into English :—(1) עָצַם אָחֵר; (2) עֲצָמוֹ הָאֶחָד; (3) לָקַח הָאִישׁ מִן־הָעֶפֶר; (4) לָקַחְתִּי מִן־הַבָּמִים; (5) הָאִישׁ הַטוֹב הַזֶּה; (6) לָאוֹר יִקְרָא יוֹם; (7) הַנְּהַר יֵצֵא מֵעֶרֶן; (8) הָאִשָּׁה הַטּוֹבָה הַזֹּאת.

4. To be written in English letters :—Verses 22, 23 of chapter II., from the pointed text.

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs :—Verses 22, 23 of chapter II., from the unpointed text.

6. To be written :—(1) The verbs in § 76. marked 1—40 (except those in which the Qāl is marked Q.*, and Nos. 17, 19, 35 and 39) in the Participles of those stems in which each verb is there said to occur; (2) The verbs in § 76. in which the Qāl is marked Q.*, in the Qāl Perfect 3 m. sg., 2 m. sg., 2 m. pl., and in the Qāl Imperfect 3 m. sg., 2 f. sg., 2 f. pl.

9. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Loss of הָ. (2) Insertion of ךַּ and ם. (3) The demonstrative pronoun. (4) The personal pronoun. (5) The pronominal suffixes with the sign of the definite object. (6) The personal terminations of the Perfect. (7) D. f. conjunc. (8) D. f. omitted. (9) Pū'āl stem. (10) Volatilization. (11) The vowels of Segholates. (12) Qāl Participles. (13) Other Participles. (14) Qāl Perfect (stative). (15) Qāl Imperfect (stative). (16) Statives.

¹ See § 45. 4.

LESSON XXIV.—GENESIS II. 24, 25.

1. NOTES.

263. **עַל־כֵּן**—*upon+so, = therefore*; cf. \bar{e} of **כֵּן** and \hat{e} of **בֵּן**.

264. **יַעֲזֹב־**—*yä-'zöbh+—he-shall-forsake+*:

- For **יַעֲזֹב**, but before **מֶאֱקָעֶפֶת** \bar{o} becomes δ ; root **עֲזַב**.
- יַעֲזֹב** instead of **יָעֹזֵב** (cf. **יִקְטֹל**), because the guttural **ע** prefers (1) $\bar{—}$ to $\bar{—}$, and (2) $\bar{—}$ to $\bar{—}$, §§ 42. 2. a; 42. 3. b.
- Qāl Impf. 3 m. sg.** of the guttural verb **עֲזַב**; synopsis in **Qāl**, **עֲזַב, עֲזֹב, עֲזֹב, עֲזֹב, עֲזֹב, עֲזֹב**.

265. **אָבִיו**—*ä-bhîw—father-his*:

- אָב** *father*; **י** is an archaic ending peculiar to this word.
- י** is all that is left of **הוּא** *his* or *him*; cf. **י** in **אָפִיו**.

266. **אָמִו**—*ä-mô—mother-his*:

- אָמ** *mother*; **י**, the suffix of the 3 masc. sg.
- Before **י**, **מ** is doubled; $\bar{—}$ is consequently shortened to $\bar{—}$, § 28. 3.

267. **וְדָבַק**—*and-shall-cleave*; cf. **וְהָיוּ**:

- Synopsis in **Qāl**, **דָּבַק, דָּבַק, דָּבַק, דָּבַק, דָּבַק, דָּבַק**.
- י** with the Perf. is **Wāw Conversive**; cf. **י** with the Imperfect.

268. **בְּאִשְׁתּוֹ**—*b-'îs-tô—in-wife-his*:

- An irregular form of **אִשָּׁה**, before the suffix.

269. **וַיְהִיו**—*wäy-yîh-yû—and-they-were*; cf. **וְהָיוּ**:

- Šwâ** under **ה** is silent, being only a syllable-divider.
- Méthëgh** with $\bar{—}$, to facilitate the pronunciation of the fol. **ה**.
- Qāl Impf. 3 m. pl.** of the verb **הָיָה**, with **Wāw Consecutive**.

270. **שְׁנֵיהֶם**—*(the) two-of-them, = they-two*; cf. **שְׁנֵי**.

- שְׁנֵי** is the construct state of the dual **שְׁנַיִם** *two*.
- הֶם** is the pronominal suffix of the 3 plur. masc.

271. **עֲרוּמִים**—*rûm-mîm—naked*:

- The **Šwâ** under **ע**, because of distance from the tone.
- The **י** must here be regarded as a short vowel (i. e., an incorrect full writing of **ü**), on account of the D. f. following.

272. יִתְבַּשְׁשׁוּ—yith-bô-šā-šû—they will be ashamed:

- a. A formation after the manner of the Hithpā'el.
- b. Imperfect 3 masc. plur. of the root בִּישׁ.
- c. The ׀ in pause for ׀.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

יְעֻזְב־	יִהְיֶה	אֵת	אִם	שְׁנִים	פָּנִים
יְעֻלָּה	וְהִי	אֶת-	אִמּוֹ	שְׁנֵי	פָּנָי

2. OBSERVATIONS.

117. The ׀ which is seen in יִקְטֹל was originally a Pāthāh; this original Pāthāh is retained before gutturals.

118. Wāw Consec. with the Impf. is ׀; with the Perfect, it is ׀.

119. The vowel to which ׀ is shortened in a closed syl. is ׀.

120. The vowel to which ׀ is shortened in a sharpened syl. is ׀.

121. The plural ending יִם becomes in the construct יִ.

122. The dual ending יִם also becomes in the construct יִ.

3. PRONOUNS, PERSONAL PREFIXES AND TERMINATIONS, PRONOMINAL SUFFIXES.

לְנוּ	יִכְתֹּב	הוּא	He will write to us.
לְךָ	תִּכְתֹּב	הִיא	She will write to thee (f.).
לוֹ	תִּכְתֹּב	אֵתָהּ	Thou (m.) wilt write to him.
לָהּ	תִּכְתֹּבֶי	אֵתָהּ	Thou (f.) wilt write to her.
לְךָ	אִכְתֹּב	אֲנִי	I will write to thee (m.).
לִי	יִכְתֹּבוּ	הֵם	They (m.) will write to me.
לָכֶן	תִּכְתֹּבְנָה	הֵן	They (f.) will write to you (f.).
לָהֶם	תִּכְתֹּבוּ	אֵתָם	Ye (m.) will write to them (m.).
לָהֶן	תִּכְתֹּבְנָה	אֵתָן	Ye (f.) will write to them (f.).
לָכֶם	נִכְתֹּב	אֲנֵחֶנּוּ	We will write to you (m.).

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

- | | |
|---------------------------|----------------------------------|
| 1. § 75, | General View of the Strong Verb. |
| 2. § 75. R's 1—7, | Characteristics of Stems. |
| 3. § 77. 1. <i>a—c</i> , | Guttural Verbs. |
| 4. § 77. 2. <i>a, b</i> , | Contracted Verbs. |
| 5. § 77. 3. <i>a—f</i> , | Quiescent Verbs. |

Note 1.—The synopsis of a stem includes (1) the Perf. 3 m. sg., (2) the Impf. 3 m. sg., (3) the Impv. 2 m. sg., (4) the two Infinitives, (5) the Participle or Participles.

Note 2.—In this general review of the strong verb, master the synopsis of each stem, so that it can be pronounced without hesitation, and written with perfect accuracy.

Note 3.—In this work use the following verbs in addition to the paradigm word: (1) *כָּשַׁל* rule, (2) *כָּתַב* write, (3) *לָכַד* capture.

6. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, Lists V. and VI., nouns numbered 31—45.
2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis II. 24, 25.

7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *He will rule, he ruled himself, he will be caused to rule, be thou (m.) ruled*; (2) *He will be kept, keep thyself (Niph.), he caused to keep, to be caused to keep*; (3) *He was holy, he shall be sanctified, sanctify thou (P'el and H'iph'il), it shall be sanctified*; (4) *To be created, being created, causing to divide, to cause to call, ruled, being caused to keep*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *God will not forsake me*; (2) *My mother will write to me*; (3) *The man and the woman became (Heb., were for) one flesh*; (4) *The man was called Adam*; (5) *The woman forsook her mother, and clave to her husband*.

3. To be translated into English:—(1) *לֹא תַעֲזֹב נַפְשִׁי*; (2) *לֹא*; (3) *תַּעֲזֹב אֶשְׁתְּךָ*; (4) *לֹא תַעֲזֹב הָאִשָּׁה אֶת-אִישָׁהּ*; (5) *הָיוּ שְׁנֵיהֶם אֶדָם אֶין בְּיוֹם עֲשׂוֹת אֱלֹהִים אֶרֶץ וְשָׁמַיִם טוֹבִים*.

4. To be written in English letters:—*Verses 24, 25 of Chapter II., from the pointed text.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Verses 24, 25 of Chapter II., from the unpointed text.*

6. Synopses to be written:—(1) Of בָּרַל in NY. and HY.; (2) of בָּקַשׁ in PY. and PÜ.; (3) of בָּשַׁל in Qāl, PY., PÜ. and HY.; (4) of זָכַר in Qāl, NY. and HY.; (5) of פָּקַד in all seven stems; (6) of כָּבַד (which has ă in Qāl Impf. and Imv.) in Qāl, NY., PY., PÜ., HY., Hithp.

8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Attenuation of ă to ĩ in the preformatives of the Qāl Impf. (2) The occurrence of an original ă before gutturals in the preformatives of the Qāl Impf. (3) Wāw Conversive, or Consecutive, with the Perf., with the Impf. (4) The words for *man, woman, his-wife, her-husband*. (5) Dual ending in absolute and construct. (6) Shortening of ē to ě and ĩ. (7) Synopses in various stems. (8) Characteristics of various stems. (9) Classes of weak verbs.

LESSON XXV.—REVIEW.

1. WORD-REVIEW.

[In this list of words, the superior figures indicate the verse in which the word, or its derivative, is found. In the case of nouns, the singular absolute is given, in the case of verbs, the root. The student is expected to compare with each word as here given, the various forms of that word which occur in the chapter, e. g., with שָׁקַח he will compare הִשְׁקִיחַ *he-caused-to-drink, להִשְׁקִיחַ to-cause-to-drink*.]

I. VERBS.

קָדַשׁ ³	עֹזֵב ²⁴	נָפַח ⁷	מָוֶת ¹⁴	חָמַד ⁹	אָכַל ¹⁶
שׁוּם ⁸	עָלָה ⁸	נָפַל ²¹	מָטַר ⁵	יָדַע ¹⁹	בּוֹא ¹⁹
שָׁבַת ²	פָּרַד ¹⁹	סָבַב ¹¹	מָצָא ²⁰	יָצַר ⁷	בּוֹשׁ ²⁵
שָׁמַר ¹⁵	מָצָה ¹⁴	סָנַר ¹	נִוַּח ¹⁵	יָשַׁן ²¹	בָּנָה ²³
שָׁקַח ⁶	מָצַח ⁵	עָבַד ⁵	נָטַע ⁸	כָּלָה ¹	דָּבַק ²⁴
				לָקַח ¹⁵	הִלָּךְ ¹⁴

2. NOUNS, PARTICLES, ETC.

שֵׁחַ ⁵	עָבָא ¹	נָנֵד ¹⁸	חַיִּים ⁷	אִשָּׁה ²²	אָב ²⁴
שְׂבִיעִי ²	צִלְעַ ²¹	נָהָר ¹⁰	טָרָם ⁵	בֵּד ¹⁸	אֲבִן ¹²
שָׁהִם ¹²	קָדָם ⁸	נִשְׁמָה ⁷	יְהוָה ⁴	בְּרִלָה ¹²	אֵד ⁶
שָׁם ⁸	קִדְמָה ¹⁴	עוֹר ¹⁸	לֹא ⁵	בִּשְׁרִי ²¹	אֵין ⁵
שָׁם ¹¹	רֹאשׁ ¹⁰	עֵפֶר ⁷	מֵאֵכֶל ⁹	הַיָּמִין ⁸	אִישׁ ²³ man
הַיְלָלָה ⁴	רַע ⁹	עֵצִים ²³	מָה ¹⁹	הוּא ¹¹	אִם ²⁴ mother
תִּרְדָּמָה ²¹	שָׁרָה ⁵	מְלָאכָה ²⁵	זֶה ¹¹	אֵף ⁷	אֲרֻבָּה ¹⁰
		פָּעַם ²³	מִרְאָה ⁹	הָיָה ¹¹	

2. VERSE-REVIEW.

1. Pronounce the pointed text of each verse until it can be read aloud rapidly and without hesitation.

2. Write out on paper the unpointed text, one verse at a time, and then, without the aid of either pointed text or translation, insert the necessary points and vowel-signs. Compare the result with the pointed text, and note the mistakes; repeat the exercise till each verse can be pointed without mistake.

3. Write the Hebrew of the chapter, verse by verse, with only the English translation before the eye. Here also correct the result each time by the pointed text.

4. Write out the transliteration of each verse, referring in doubtful cases to the transliteration of particular words given in the Notes from time to time.

3. GRAMMAR-REVIEW.

- Long $\hat{o} = \hat{a}$, § 30. 6. *a*.
- Long $\hat{o} = aw$, § 30. 7. *a*, *c*, *d*.
- Heightening of \hat{x} , \hat{y} , \hat{u} , § 36. 2. *N*. [and *N*. 2.
- Volatilization, § 36. 3. *a*, *b*.
- Attenuation, § 36. 4. *a*, *b*.
- Simple verb-stem (*Qāl*), § 58. 1, 2. *a-c*, Notes 1-4.
- Formation and force of the *Pt'el* stem, § 59. 1, 2.
- Formation and force of the *Pū'al* stem, § 59. 3, 4.

- | | |
|--|--|
| 9. Formation and force of the Hīthpā'el stem, § 59. 5, 6. | 17. Inflection of Qāl Imperfect (stative), § 67. 1-3. |
| 10. Formation and force of Hīph. and Hōph. stems, § 60. 1-4. | 18. Inflection of remaining Imperfects, § 68. 1-5. |
| 11. Formation and force of the Nīph'āl stem, § 61. 1, 2. | 19. Inflection of the various Imperatives, § 69. 1, 2. |
| 12. General view of the verb-stems, § 62. R's 1-4. | 20. The various Infinitives (abs. and const.), § 70. 1, 2. |
| 13. Inflection of Qāl Perf. (active), § 63. R's 1-4. | 21. The various Participles, § 71. 1-3. |
| 14. Inflection of Qāl Perf. (stative), § 64. 1-3. | 22. General view of the strong verb, § 75. R's 1-7. |
| 15. Inflection of remaining Perfects, § 65. 1, 2. | 23. Classification of weak verbs, § 77. 1-3. |
| 16. Inflection of Qāl Imperfect (active), § 66. R's 1-4. | 24. Segholate nouns, § 106. 1. |

4. A REVIEW EXERCISE ON THE STRONG VERB.

[Supply in each case the vowel-points, etc.; the superior figures denote the number of places in the paradigm represented by the accompanying form, e. g., קטלתן = קטלת, קטלת, קטלת, קטלת.]

- (1) קטלתן³, (2) תִּקְטֹלִי⁵, (3) קִטְלָנָה², (4) נִקְטַלְתָּם, (5) הִתְקַטְּלוּ², (6) הִקְטִילָה⁴, (7) יִקְטִיל¹, (8) הִתְקַטְּלוּ², (9) הִתְקַטְּלוּ², (10) הִתְקַטְּלוּ², (11) יִקְטֹלוּ², (12) הִקְטִילָה⁴, (13) אִקְטִיל¹, (14) יִתְקַטֵּל², (15) הִקְטִילָה⁴, (16) יִתְקַטֵּל², (17) יִתְקַטֵּל², (18) יִתְקַטֵּל², (19) הִקְטִילָה⁴, (20) הִקְטִילָה⁴, (21) יִתְקַטֵּל², (22) הִתְקַטְּלוּ², (23) יִקְטֹלוּ², (24) יִקְטֹלוּ², (25) הִקְטִילָה⁴, (26) הִתְקַטְּלוּ², (27) יִקְטֹלוּ², (28) יִתְקַטֵּל², (29) יִתְקַטֵּל², (30) יִתְקַטֵּל², (31) יִתְקַטֵּל², (32) יִתְקַטֵּל², (33) יִתְקַטֵּל², (34) יִתְקַטֵּל², (35) יִתְקַטֵּל², (36) יִתְקַטֵּל², (37) יִתְקַטֵּל², (38) יִתְקַטֵּל², (39) יִתְקַטֵּל², (40) יִתְקַטֵּל², (41) יִתְקַטֵּל², (42) יִתְקַטֵּל², (43) יִתְקַטֵּל², (44) יִתְקַטֵּל², (45) יִתְקַטֵּל², (46) יִתְקַטֵּל², (47) יִתְקַטֵּל², (48) יִתְקַטֵּל².

(49) ²התקטלו, (50) ²הקטלנו, (51) נקטלתי, (52) ²קטלי, (53) ²הקטלתן, (54) ⁶קטלת, (55) ⁵קטלו, (56) ⁵הקטילי, (57) ²הקטלתן, (58) ²נקטלו, (59) ¹⁰קטל, (60) ³קטלה, (61) ²נקטלנו, (62) ²הקטלתי, (63) ³קטלתם, (64) ²התקטלתי, (65) ²התקטלי, (66) ²תתקטלי, (67) ²התקטלתן, (68) ²תתקטלי.

LESSON XXVI.—GENESIS III. 1–3.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) מ. (49); (2) כל (108); (3) חית (128); (4) השָׁרָה (171); (5) מִמֶּנּוּ (229); (6) עֵץ (70); (7) הָגֶן (189); (8) בְּתוֹךְ (41); (9) מִמֶּנּוּ (229).

2. NOTES.

273. וְהַנָּחָשׁ—*and-the-serpent*: §§ 49. 1; 45. 1; 107. 1. *a*.

274. הָיָה—Qāl Perf. 3 m. sg. of the 'פ' gut. and ה"ה verb ²הָיָה *be*; meaning, *he-was*; corresponding form of the strong verb, ²קָטַל, § 100. 1. *a*.

275. עָרִים—*cunning*: a passive formation, § 108. 1. *c*.

276. עָשָׂה—Qāl Perf. 3 m. sg. of the 'פ' gut. and ה"ה verb ²עָשָׂה *make*; meaning, *he-made*; corresponding form of the strong verb, ²קָטַל, § 100. 1. *a*.

277. אֲף—'āph—*also, even*: a conjunction.

278. אָמַר—Qāl Perf. 3 m. sg. of the 'פ"א verb ²אָמַר *say*; meaning, *he-said*; cor. form of strong verb, ²קָטַל, §§ 88. 1; 89. (5).

279. תֹּאכְלוּ—thô'-kh'lû—*ye-shall-eat*; cf. וַיֹּאמֶר:

a. ת = *thou*, and with the affix ו (plur.) indicates Impf. 2 pl. *m*.

b. The א, as in וַיֹּאמֶר, loses its force, and preform. has ô, § 88. 1.

c. The ו under כ is for ו or ו, §§ 88. 2; 66. R. 3.

280. וַתֹּאמֶר—wāt-tô'-mēr—*and-she-said*:

a. On the form of Wāw Consecutive with Impf. see § 73. 2. *a*.

- b. On the retrocession of the accent, § 78. 3. a. (3).
 c. On the vowel after ת (ô), and the vowel under מ (ê), § 88. 1, 2.
 d. Qāl Impf. 3 f. sg. of the פ"א verb אָמַר *say*; meaning, *she-will-say*; corresponding form of the strong verb, תִּקְטֹל.

281. נֹאכַל—nô'-khêl—*we-may-eat*; cf. אָמַר:

- a. ך, as in נֹעֲשֶׂה (130), is connected with אָנַחְנוּ.
 b. א loses its force, and the preformative has ô, § 88. 1, 2.
 c. Qāl Impf. 1 pl. com., of the פ"א verb אָכַל; meaning, *we-may-eat*; corresponding form of strong verb נִקְטֹל, § 88. 1, 2.

282. תִּגְעוּ—thîg-g'û—*ye-shall-touch*, for תִּגְעוּ:

- a. ת, with ך, indicates Impf. 2 m. pl.
 b. ך, the first radical, is assimilated, §§ 84. 2. a; 85. (6).
 c. Qāl Impf. 2 m. pl. of the פ"ל and 'ל gut. verb נָגַע *touch*; meaning, *ye-shall-touch*; corresponding form of strong verb, תִּקְטֹלוּ.

283. תִּגְעוּ בּוֹ פֶּן—The D. 1. in ב and פ, § 12. 3.

284. תִּמָּוֶת—t'mû-thûn—*ye-shall-die*; cf. תִּגְעוּ:

- a. ת, with ך (ת) archaic, § 66. R. 3), indicates Impf. 2 m. pl.
 b. The root is מוֹת *die*; ך is defective for ך, § 6. 4. N. 2.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

וְאָמַר	הִיא	תֹּאכְלוּ	וְאָמַר
וְתֹאמַר	עֲשֶׂה	תִּגְעוּ	וְתֹאמַר
נֹאכַל	בָּרָא	עֲיִזְהֶנּוּ	וְיִקְרָא
תֹּאכְלוּ	קָרָא	בְּתוֹךְ-הֶנּוּ	וְיִבְדֵּל

4. OBSERVATIONS.

123. In verbs פ"א, the א, in Qāl Impf., loses its consonantal force, and the preceding vowel is always ô.

124. In verbs ל"ה, where the ה is merely a vowel-letter, and in verbs ל"א, where the א has lost its consonantal force, the ultimate

— of the root form (cf. קָטַל) is heightened in the open syllable to $\bar{\text{—}}$.

125. The prefix הַ with the affix י indicates an Impf. 2 m. pl.

126. Méthëgh is found with a long vowel in a closed syllable before Mäqqëph, and especially with an unchangeable long vowel.

127. Wāw Consecutive with the Imperfect draws the accent from the ultima to the penult, provided the penult is not a *closed* syllable.

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

- | | |
|-------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| 1. § 73. 1. a. b, | Use of Impf. and Perf. with Wāw Cons. |
| 2. § 73. 2. a. b, | The form of the Conjunction. |
| 3. § 73. 3. a. b, | The verbal form employed. |
| 4. § 73. 3. R. and N's. 1, 2, | Special cases. |
| 5. § 88. 1, 2, | Peculiarities of verbs פ"א |
| 6. § 89, | The verbs having these peculiarities. |

6. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, under List VI., nouns numbered 46—60.
2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis III. 1—3.

7. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.—COMPARISON.

וְהַנָּחָשׁ הָיָה עָרוֹם מִכָּל חַיַּת הַשָּׂדֶה—*And the serpent was cunning from every (= more cunning than any) beast of the field.*

Principle 6.—Comparison is expressed by means of the prep. כִּן.

8. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *The sun is larger than* (Heb., *great from*) *the moon*; (2) *The man is better than the woman*; (3) *The woman is better than the man*; (4) *We may eat of all good fruit*; (5) *She may eat from the fruit of the tree which is in the midst of the garden*; (6) *We may say, ye (m.) may say, she will say, I will say.*

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *God created the heavens, and made the luminaries*; (2) *He made (the) man in the sixth day, and rested in the seventh day*; (3) *He will sanctify the seventh day, and will rest in it*; (4) *The man will give food to the cattle, and to the fowl of the heavens, and will give (Heb., call) to them names.*

3. To be translated into English:—(1) עָשָׂה וַיִּשְׁבֹּת; (2) שָׁבַת וַיִּקְרָא; (3) הָלַכְתִּי וְאִשְׁבַּת; (4) יַעֲלֶה וְאָמַר; (5) תִּשְׁבֹּת הַנֶּהָר יִפְרֹד וְהָיָה לְאֹרֶבְעָה; (6) וְאָמַרְתָּ; (7) וְאָמַרְתָּ רָאשִׁים.

4. To be written in English letters:—*The new words of Genesis III. 1-3.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Verses 1-3 of Genesis III., from the unpointed text.*

6. To be described:¹—The forms יִתֵּן (1:21), יִסְגֵּר² (2:21), יִקְרָא (1:17), יִקְרָא (2:23), יִבְרֵל (1:4), יִקְרָא (2:3).

9. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The **א** of verbs **א"פ**. (2) The vowel of the preformative in the Qāl Impf. of verbs **א"פ**. (3) The stem-vowel of verbs **א"פ** in the Qāl Impf. (4) Wāw Consecutive with the Impf. (5) Wāw Consecutive with the Perfect. (6) First radical of verbs **פ"ן**. (7) Hyph'il Impf. with Wāw Consecutive. (8) The **ה** of **ל"ה** Impf's with Wāw Consecutive. (9) Change of accent with Wāw Consecutive. (10) D. l. after a disjunctive accent. (11) The use of Méthēgh before Māqqēph.

¹ The description of a verb includes a statement of (1) the stem, (2) tense, (3) pers., gen., num., (4) class, (5) root, with its meaning, (6) meaning of the form, (7) corresponding form of קָטַל; this order is to be followed rigidly.

² These figures refer to the chapter and verse of the text in which the form occurs.

LESSON XXVII.—GENESIS III. 4–6.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

- (1) מוֹת (231); (2) תִּמְתֵּן (284); (3) מִמֶּנּוּ (229); (4) וָרַע (199);
(5) הוּא (Principle 5).

2. NOTES.

285. יָדַע—yô-dhē(ā)—*knowing*, = *knows*; cf. וָרַע:

- a. Qāl act. part. sg. masc. of the פ' and ל' guttural verb יָדַע *know*; meaning, *knowing*; corresponding form, קָטַל.
b. The ׀ under ך is Pāthāḥ-furtive, §§ 82. 1. c. (3); 91. (4).

286. אָכַלְכֶם—'khô-l'khēm—*your-eating*; cf. אָכַלְךָ:

- a. The ׀ under כ is ō shortened from ô, § 74. 3. a. (1).
b. Qāl Inf. const., for אָכַל, with pronominal suffix כֶּם.

287. וּנְפָקְחוּ—*and-shall-be-opened*:

- a. The ן is Wāw Consecutive with the Perfect, § 73. 2. b.
b. The ן is the characteristic of the Nīph'al, § 61. 1.
c. Nīph'al Perf. 3 c. plur. of the ל' gut. verb פָּקַח *open*; meaning, *they-were-opened*; corresponding form, נִקְטְלוּ.

288. עֵינֶיכֶם—ê-nê-khēm—*your eyes*:

- a. Eye עֵין; [two] eyes עֵינִים; [two] eyes-of עֵינֵי, § 123. 5.
b. The grave suffix כֶּם, always accented, § 51. 1. b.

289. וְהִיָּתָם—wîh-yî-thēm—*and-ye-shall-be*:

- a. ן, so written before a consonant with šwâ, is Wāw Consecutive.
b. תָּם is the personal termination of the Perf. 2 m. plur.
c. First radical ה, second י, third י; ׀ under ה silent.

290. כְּאֱלֹהִים—kê-lô-hîm—*like-God*:

- a. For כְּאֱלֹהִים according to § 47. 3; but א is weak and loses its consonantal force, and ׀ unites with ׀, forming ê, § 47. R. 1.

291. יָדְעֵי—yô-dh'ê—*knowers-of*; cf. יָדַע (285):

- a. The m. plur. const. of יָדַע; note the ending י׃.

292. וַתִּרְאֵהָ—wât-tê-rê—*and-(she)-saw*; cf. וַיִּרְאֵהּ *and-(he)-saw*:

- a. Full form **תִּרְאֶה** (cf. **יִהְיֶה**), but **ה־** is dropped (§ 100. 5. b), leaving **תִּרְאֶ**; then a helping **־** is inserted (§ 87. 2), and **־**, now standing under the tone, is heightened (§ 100. 5. b. (4)).

293. **תִּרְאֶה**—(a) *delight*: a noun formed by prefix **ת**, § 115.

294. **לְעֵינַיִם**—*to-the-[two]-eyes*: §§ 45. R. 3; 122. 5. a.

295. **נִחְמַד**—*nəḥ-mādh—desirable*:

- a. Niph. part. of the 'פ gut. verb **חָמַד** *desire*; meaning, *desired* or *desirable*; corresponding form **נִקְטַל**, but the **־** has become **־ֿ** before **ח**, § 78. 2. b.

- b. The strong guttural **ח** has simple (silent) Šwâ, § 78. 3. c.

296. **לְהַשְׁכִּיל**—*l'ḥās-kil—to-make-wise*:

- a. Hiph. Inf. const. of **שָׁכַל** *be wise*; corresponding form **הַקְטִיל**.
b. Synopsis: **הַשְׁכִּיל**, **יִשְׁכֵּל**, **הִשְׁכֵּל**, **הִשְׁכֵּל**, **מִשְׁכֵּל**; —note the **־** under preformative, except in Perfect.

297. **מִפְרִיו**—*from-its-fruit*: (1) **מִן**, (2) **פְּרִי**, (3) **וְ**.

298. **וַתֵּן**—*and-she-gave*: feminine of **יָתַן** (94).

299. **עִמָּה**—*ʿm-māh—with-her*; preposition **עִם**:

- a. **ה־**, arising by contraction from **הָ־**, must be āh, not āh.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

יָתַן	יֹאכֵל	לֹאמַר	נִפְקַחוּ	יִהְיֶה	עֵינַיִם
תָּתַן	תֹּאכַל	בְּאֵלֵהֶם	נִחְמַד	וְהִיָּתָם	עֵינֵיהֶם

4. OBSERVATIONS.

128. The ending **־ֿ** is the construct ending of *dual* as well as of plural nouns.

129. The letter **ה**, of **יִהְיֶה** *be*, always takes simple (silent) Šwâ, unless it is initial.

130. The Niph'al Perfect and Participle has the prefix **נ**.

¹ The point in **נ** is a Daghes, noting the fact that the prec. Šwâ is silent.

131. The ׀ under נ sometimes contracts with a preceding ׀ and gives ׀ (ê).

132. Any 3 *masc. sg.* verbal form of the Imperfect may be made 3 *fem. sg.* by change of ׀ to ׀.

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 78. Tabular view, Synopsis of עטל in various stems.
2. § 78. 1, Rejection of D. f. by the guttural.
3. § 78. 2. *a, b*, Preference of gutturals for *a*-class vowels.
4. § 78. 3. *a—d*, Preference of gutturals for comp'd Š'wâ.
5. § 42. 1—3, Peculiarities of gutturals (*to be read*).

Note 1.—In the study of this class of verbs, (1) examine closely the synopses, noting the variations from the strong verb, (2) analyze exhaustively all forms given under § 78. with which you are familiar, (3) master thoroughly the sections indicated to be learned, (4) write *without help* a complete paradigm of the verb, (5) compare the result with the paradigm given in the grammar.

Note 2.—In the study of פ' gut. verbs use for practice (1) עמד *stand*, (2) עבר *serve*, (3) חזק *be strong*.

6. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, under List VI., nouns numbered 61—76.
2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis III. 4-6.

7. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

יֵדַע אֱלֹהִים בִּי—*For God (is) knowing = For God knows.*

בְּיוֹם אֲכַלְכֶּם מִמֶּנּוּ וְנִפְקְחוּ עֵינֵיכֶם—*In the day of your eating from it, THEN shall be opened your eyes.*

Principle 7.—The participle is often used for the present tense.

Principle 8.—The conjunction ׀ is frequently used "to connect a statement of time with the clause to which it relates."

8. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *She caused to serve*; (2) *He will be strong*; (3) *She was served*; (4) *I caused to stand*; (5) *They will cause to stand*; (6) *Thou (f.) wilt be caused to stand*; (7) *It will be said*; (8) *She will abandon*; (9) *Ye (m.) did abandon*; (10) *I will be served*; (11) *Be thou served*; (12) *To be abandoned*; (13) *We shall serve*; (14) *Ye (m.) shall stand*; (15) *Be strong*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Serving thou shalt serve Jehovah*; (2) *And the man saw the good fruit*; (3) *And the woman saw that the fruit was good*; (4) *Their eyes were opened*; (5) *In the day of your ruling the earth*; (6) *The woman will eat the fruit, and of (= from) it she will give to her husband, who will eat with her*.

3. To be translated into English:—(1) לָקַחְהָ הָאִשָּׁה אֶת-הַפֶּרִי; (2) וְהָיָה לְאִשָּׁה הַזֹּאת; (3) מִי יִתֵּן אֶת-הַפֶּרִי הַזֶּה לְאִשָּׁה; (4) נָחַמְדָּ לְהַשְׂכִּיל אֱלֹהִים; (5) הָאִישׁ יַחְמַד אֶת-פְּרִי הָעֵץ; אָמַר יְהוָה.

4. To be written in English letters:—*The new words of Genesis III. 4—6.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Verses 4—6 of Genesis III., from the unpointed text.*

6. To be written out:—Synopsis, as indicated in § 79, of the verbs numbered 6, 9, 11, 20, 24.

7. To be described:—The forms עָשָׂה, יַעֲזֹב, יַעֲזֹבָה, תַּרְאֶה, נָחַמְדָּ, נַעֲשֶׂה, נַעֲשֶׂהָ, עָבַד.

9. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Dual abs. affix. (2) Dual const. affix. (3) הָ with ׀. (4) *And-he-saw, and-she-saw*. (5) Apocopation of הָ. (6) Formation of feminine nouns. (7) Synopsis in Hiph. of שָׁכַל. (8) Contraction of ׀ and ׀׀. (9) Synopses of verbs פָּ guttural. (10) Peculiarities of verbs פָּ guttural.

LESSON XXVIII.—GENESIS III. 7–10.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

- (1) שְׁנֵיהֶם (88, 270); (2) רוּחַ (15); (3) אִשְׁתּוֹ (268); (4) פָּנָי (13);
 (5) בְּתוֹךְ (41); (6) הִנֵּן (189); (7) וַיִּקְרָא (29); (8) אָדָם (131).

2. NOTES.

300. וַתִּפְקַחְנָה—and-(they, f.)-were-opened; cf. יָקוּן:
 a. Nīph'al (note D. f. in and פ' under פ), Impf. 3 fem. (נָה) plur. of the ל' guttural root פָּקַח; corresponding form תִּקְטֹלְנָה.
 301. עֵינָי—'ê-nê—eyes-of; cf. עֵינֶיכֶם (288), עֵינַיִם (294).
 302. וַיִּדְעוּ—wāy-yē-dh-'û—and-they-knew:
 a. Qāl Impf. 3 m. plur. of the פ' and ל' gut. verb יָדַע know.
 b. Corresponding form, יִקְטֹלוּ; the first radical ו, being weak, drops out, and — now standing in an open syl., is heightened, § 90. 2. a. (1).
 c. Méthēgh with long vowel before vocal Š'wâ pretonic, § 18. 2.
 303. עֵרִמִּים—'ê-rūm-mîm—naked: irregular plural of עֵרִם.
 304. הֵם—hēm—they (m.): cf. the other form הֵמָּה, pron. suf. הֶם.
 305. וַיִּתְּפְרוּ—wāy-yīth-p'rû—and-they-sewed:
 a. Qāl Impf. 3 m. sg. of תָּפַר sew; cor. form, יִקְטֹלוּ; 3 m. sg. יִתְּפֹר.
 b. Synopsis: תָּפַר, תִּתְּפֹר, תִּתְּפֹר, תִּתְּפֹר, תִּתְּפֹר, תִּתְּפֹר.
 306. עֵלֶה—'lê—leaf-of: abs. sg. עֵלָה.
 307. תְּאֵנָה—th'ê-nā—fig-tree: note the Zāqēph-qāṭōn.
 308. וַיַּעֲשׂוּ—wāy-yā-'sû—and-they-made; cf. וַיַּעֲשֵׂה and-he-made.
 309. וַיִּשְׁמְעוּ—and-they-heard; cf. וַיִּתְּפְרוּ (305).
 310. קוֹל—qôl—voice; cf. כֹּל (kôl) all.
 311. מִתְהַלֵּךְ—walking: Hīthpā'el participle of הָלַךְ walk.
 312. וַיִּתְּחַבֵּא—and-(he)-hid-himself; cf. מִתְהַלֵּךְ.
 313. אֵיכָה—'āy-yék-kā—where-(art)-thou?:
 a. אֵי where, with union syllable נָ, § 74. 2. c. (3).

b. כָּה, a fuller writing for כִּי, the pronominal suffix.

314. שָׁמַעְתִּי—*I-heard*; corresponding form קָטַלְתִּי; cf. נָתַתִּי.

315. וָאֵירָא—wā-ʾī-rā—*and-I-was-afraid*:

a. ם, the Wāw Consec., before a guttural, loses D. f. and becomes ן.

b. א indicates the first person *I*; the root is יָרָא *be-afraid*.

c. The accent T-bhîr (◌), and that under שָׁמַעְתִּי, Tiphhā (◌), are disjunctives of the third class, § 22. 10, 11.

316. וָאֶחְבֵּא—wā-ʾē-hā-bhē—*and-I-hid-myself*:

a. On ן and א see preceding note (315. a).

b. Niph'al Impf. 1 c. sg. of the חָבֵא gut. and חָבֵא verb *hide*.

c. D. f. rejected from ח, and preceding vowel heightened, § 78. 1.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

וָאֵירָא	יִתְפָּרוּ	שָׁמַעְתִּי בָנִי	יִשְׁמְעוּ	יִתְחַבֵּא
וָאֶחְבֵּא	יִשְׁמְעוּ	וָאֵירָא כִּי	יִדְעוּ	אֶחְבֵּא

4. OBSERVATIONS.

133. ם, before the *first* person (א), becomes ן.

134. Of two Š'wâs in the middle of a word the first is a syllable-divider, the second a half-vowel.

135. An aspirate, although preceded by a vowel-sound, will have D. l. if the preceding word have a disjunctive accent.

136. Where a closed syllable would have ı̄, an open syllable has ē.

137. The Hÿthpā'el is generally reflexive; the Nÿph'āl was originally reflexive, and in common usage frequently has this force.

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

- § 80. Tabular View, Synopses of קָאֵל in various stems.
- § 80. 1. a, b, and N. 1-3, Rejection of D. f. by the guttural.
- § 80. 2. a-c, Preference of the guttural for א.
- § 80. 3, and Notes 1, 2, Preference of the gut. for comp'd Š'wâ.
- § 42. 1-3, Peculiarities of gutturals (*to be read*).

Note 1.—In the study of this class of verbs (1) examine closely the synopses, noting the variations from the strong verb, (2) analyze exhaustively all familiar forms given under § 80. 1-3, (3) master thoroughly the sections indicated to be learned, (4) write *without help* a complete paradigm of the verb, and (5) compare the result with the paradigm given in the grammar.

Note 2.—In the study of 'ע gut. verbs, use for practice (1) נָאֵל *redeem*, (2) מָהֵר *hasten*, (3) שָׁחַת *destroy*, (4) בָּרַךְ *bless*.

6. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, under List VII., the nouns numbered 77—84.
2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis III. 7—10.

7. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

הָשָׁמַיִם בָּרָא אֱלֹהִים אֶת הַשָּׁמַיִם—*God created the heavens.*

וַיְבָרֶךְ אֹתָם אֱלֹהִים—*And God blessed them.*

אֶת-קוֹלִי שָׁמַעְתִּי בְּגֶן—*Thy voice I heard in the garden.*

Principle 9.—The object of the verb generally stands *after* both predicate and subject; but if the object is pronominal it stands *between* the predicate and subject; or, if the object is to be emphasized it stands *before* both predicate and subject.

8. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *He will redeem*; (2) *Redeem thou (f.)*; (3) *They (m.) will redeem*; (4) *Ye blessed (Pl.)*; (5) *We shall be blessed*; (6) *Bless ye (m.)*; (7) *Thou shalt be blessed*; (8) *Thou didst hasten (Pl.)*; (9) *We shall hasten*; (10) *To destroy (Pl.)*; (11) *Destroying*; (12) *Ye destroyed*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Thou didst hear the voice of God from the heavens*; (2) *Let us make for ourselves large girdles*; (3) *They will hide themselves (Nl., or Hithp.) in the garden*; (4)

This is the day in which Jehovah spoke to the man in the midst of the garden of Eden; (5) God blessed the man and his seed; (6) Bless thou (f.), my soul, the God of the heavens.

3. To be translated into English:—(1) יְבָרְכוּ הַשָּׁמַיִם אֶת־יְהוָה; (2) מִי הַתַּחְבָּא מִפְּנֵי אֱלֹהִים; (3) נִשְׁמַע קוֹל אֱלֹהִים עַל־הָאָרֶץ; (4) בָּכַל הָאָרֶץ יְבָרַךְ שֵׁם יְהוָה; (5) בָּרוּךְ אֱלֹהֵי הַשָּׁמַיִם.

4. To be written in English letters:—*The new words of Genesis III. 7—10.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Verses 7—10 of Genesis III., from the unpointed text.*

6. To be written out:—Synopsis as indicated in § 81, of the verbs numbered 2, 3, 8, 19, 24, 27.

7. To be described:—The forms בְּרַכְתֶּם, מִרְחַפֶּת, וַיְבָרַךְ, בְּרַכְתִּי, יְבָרַךְ, שָׁחַת.

9. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The ך of verbs ב"ך in the Qāl Impf. (2) The vowels ô and ô. (3) Cases of Niph'al and Hithp'al stems in this Lesson. (4) ך before א. (5) The peculiarities of gutturals as exhibited in verbs ע' guttural. (6) Synopses of verbs ע' guttural. (7) Synopses of the strong verb קָטַל. (8) The personal pronoun. (9) The inseparable prepositions. (10) The Wāw Consec. with Perfect and Imperfect.

LESSON XXIX.—GENESIS III. 11—14.

1. NOTE-REVIEW.

(1) מִמֶּנּוּ (229); (2) הָאָדָם (131); (3) אִשָּׁה (255); (4) מִן (49); (5) וַתֹּאמֶר (280); (6) הִנָּחֵשׁ (273); (7) בְּהֵמָה (125); (8) חַיִּית (128); (9) הַשָּׂדֶה (171); (10) תֹּאכֵל (228).

2. NOTES.

317. הִגִּיד—(he) *made-known*; cf. יָפַח, יָטַע, הִמְטִיר:

a. Hīph'il (הִ) Perfect 3 sg. m. of the פִּ"ץ verb נָגַד *make known*.

b. Cor. form, הִקְטִיל; Synopsis, הִגִּיד, יָגִיד, הִגֵּד, הִגֵּר, הִגִּיר, הִגִּיר, מִגִּיד; the D. f. in גִּ is for the assimilated ג, § 84. 2. b.

318. לְ—preposition ל, with suffix ך, § 51. 3.

319. אֶתְּה—pausal for אֶתְּה, §§ 50. 2; 88. 2.

320. הִמֵּן—h'mīn—? *from*, §§ 46. 1; 48.

321. צִוִּיתִיךָ—cīw-wī-thī-khā—*I-commanded-thee*; cf. וְצִוּ:

a. Pī'el Perf. 1 sg. of the צִוֵּה verb צִוָּה *command*, § 100.

b. Cor. form, קִטְלִיתִיךָ; but instead of לְ, we have ' = ê = î; § 100. 3. b.

c. הִ = *I*; ך = *thee*; D. f. in ך, characteristic of Pī'el.

322. לֹבֶלְתִּי—to-not: prep. ל, and בִּלְתִּי, the neg. used with Inf's.

323. אָכַל—'khöl+—(to)-eat: Qāl Inf. const. before Māqqēph, § 17. 2.

324. נָתַתָּה—nā-thāt-tā—*thou-gavest*; cf. קִטְלִיתִי:

a. Qāl Perf. 2 sg. m. of the נָתַן פִּ"ץ verb נָתַן, § 84. 2. R. 3.

b. The ה at the end is not usual; the ending is generally ת.

325. עִמָּדִי—'im-mā-dhī—*with-me*: note Zāqēph qātōn, § 24. 4.

326. הִיא נָתַתָּה לִּי—hī' nā-th'nāl+lī—*she gave+to-me*, § 15. 3:

a. The pronoun used as subject of a verb is expressed whenever, as here, it is emphatic.

327. וְאָכַל—wā-'ô-khēl—*and-I-ate*; cf. וְאָחַבָּא, וְאִירָא:

a. אָכַל is for אָאכַל, of which the radical א is lost, § 88. 1. N.

b. •, the form of Wāw Consecutive with the Impf., becomes ך before א, § 73. 2. a. (2).

328. מַה-זֶּאת—māz+zôth—*what+this?* §§ 54. 2. a; 52. 1. c.

329. עָשִׂית—thou-(f.)-*hast-done*; ת=thou(f.); on '—see § 100. 3. b.

330. הִשְׁיֵאנִי—hīš-'šī-'ā-nī—(he) *deceived-me*; cf. הִגִּיד:

a. ךְ is the pron. suf. of 1st pers., = the so-called connecting vowel, § 74. 1. c. N. 1.

b. הָשִׂיא, Hiph. Perf. 3 m. sg. of נָשָׂא, נ being assim., § 84. 2. b.

331. עָשִׂיתָ זֹאת—'ā-sî-thāz zôth—*thou-(m.)-hast-done this* :

a. עָשִׂיתָ = *thou-(f.)-hast-done*; עָשִׂיתָ = *thou-(m.)-hast-done*.

b. D. f. in ךְ is conj., § 15. 3; accent over זֹאת, S'ghôltā, § 24. 3.

332. אָרוּר—'ā-rûr—*cursed*; Qāl Part. Pass. of אָרַר, § 71. 1. c.

333. גִּחְוֹנָה—*thy-belly*; cf. מְאֹרֶת, גְּרִלִים :

a. The ךְ of גִּחְוֹנָה becomes ךְ when the suf. is added, § 125. 1. a.

b. The ô is written defectively; the suffix is ךְ with ךְ.

334. תֵּלֶךְ—thē-lēkh—*thou-shalt-go* :

a. The root is תֵּלַךְ, or יֵלַךְ, §§ 102. 14, 15; 90. 2. R. 3.

b. The prefix ת = *thou (m.)*; cor. form of קָטַל is תִּקְטַל.

335. יָמֵי—*days-of*; sg. יוֹם, plur. יָמִים, plur. const. יָמֵי.

336. חַיֵּיהֶּם—hăy-ye-khā—*thy-lives*; from the plur. חַיִּים :

a. On the vowel ' (e) see § 30. 5 and b.

3. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

הַגִּיד	מִי	עָשִׂיתָ	נִתְּנָה-לִּי	אָכַלְתָּ	אָתָּה
הָשִׂיא	מָה	עָשִׂיתָ	עָשִׂיתָ זֹאת	נִתְּנָה	אָכַלְתָּ

4. OBSERVATIONS.

138. The radical נ, when it would stand at the end of a syllable, is assimilated.

139. The Interrog. pronouns are מִי *who?*, and מָה *what?*.

140. ת = *thou (m.)*, ת = *thou (f.)*, but both have their aspirated sound (*th*) when a vowel precedes.

141. D. f. conj. may or may not be accompanied by Măqqēph.

142. The personal termination ת *thou (m.)* is generally written without, though sometimes with, the vowel-letter ה.

143. In pause — becomes — , and frequently the tone is shifted from the ultima to the penult. .

5. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 82. Tabular View, Synopses of קָטַח in various stems
2. § 82. 1. *a, b*, Preference of the guttural for \aleph .
3. § 82. 1. *c*, Insertion of Pāthāḥ-furtive.
4. § 82. 1. *d*, Insertion of — in Perfects 2 f. sg.
5. § 82. 2, Preference of the gut. for comp'd š-wā.
6. § 82. 2, Notes 1, 2, The Nīph. and Pī'el Inf's abs.
7. § 42. 1-3, Peculiarities of gutturals (*to be learned*).

Note 1.—Treat as directed in former Lessons the familiar forms in § 82. 1, 2.

Note 2.—In the study of ל' guttural verbs use for practice (1) מָשַׁח *anoint*, (2) שָׁלַח *send*, (3) שָׁבַע *swear*, (4) שָׁמַע *hear*.

6. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, under List VII., nouns numbered 85—94.
2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis III. 11—14.

7. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *I will anoint*; (2) *He will cause to anoint*; (3) *Sending, sent*; (4) *Thou (f.) didst hear*; (5) *He will send*; (6) *I swore (Nīph.)*; (7) *I will swear*; (8) *She caused to send*; (9) *To anoint*; (10) *We shall send (Pī'el)*; (11) *Cause thou (m.) to send*; (12) *To be sent*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *He told the man that he was good*; (2) *Hast thou eaten fruit from the tree of lives?* (3) *Who gave the woman to the man?* (4) *He gave me fruit and I ate*; (5) *She gave him fruit and he ate*; (6) *I gave her fruit and we ate*.

3. To be translated into English:—(1) מִן־הָעֵץ הָאֵכֶל יָמוּת הָאָדָם; (2) הָיָא הַנָּחֵשׁ אֶת־הָאִשָּׁה וְתֹאכַל מִי עֵשָׂה זֹאת; (3) הָיָא הַנָּחֵשׁ אֶת־הָאִשָּׁה וְתֹאכַל; (4)

מִה־נִתְּנָה (6); הִגְדֵּל אֶתָּה מִמֶּנּוּ (5); הַמֶּלֶךְ-הַיָּמִים לִקְחָתָּהּ.
הָאִשָּׁה לְאִישׁ.

4. To be written in English letters:—*The new words of Genesis III. 11-14.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs :— *Verses 11-14 of chapter III., from the unpointed text.*

6. To be written out:—Synopses as indicated in § 83, of the verbs numbered 1, 2, 9, 11, 20, 22.

7. To be described :—The forms יָצַח, יִטַּע, יָפַח, יִצְמַח, הֵשִׁיבָה, יָרַעַת, שָׂמַח, הִשְׁלַח, מִזְרִיעַ, יָדַע.

8. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The **נ** of verbs **נִפְעַל** in the Hiph. (2) Hē Interrogative. (3) The negative used with the Infinitive. (4) The peculiarities of the verb **נָתַן**. (5) **וְ** before **א**. (6) D. f. conjunctive. (7) The Interrogative pronouns. (8) **תָּ** and **הָתָּ**. (9) The peculiarities of gutturals as exhibited in verbs **נָחַל** guttural. (10) Pāthāḥ-furtive. (11) The helping-vowel = in Perfects 2 f. sg. (12) Synopses of the strong verb. (13) Synopses of the **נָחַל** guttural verb **נָחַל**.

LESSON XXX.—GENESIS III. 15-17.

1. NOTES.

337. וְאֵבְרָהָם—w'ê-bhā—and-enmity: a fem. noun, from root אֵב.

338. אֲשִׁית—*I will put*; א = I, the root being אִשָּׁה (ע"י) *put*:

a. Observe the R'bhî(ă)', § 24. 5. *b.*

339. זרעך—*thy-seed*; זרעה *her-seed*; cf. זרעו *his-seed*.

340. יְשׁוּפֵךְ—*he-shall-bruise-thee*; תִּשְׁפֹּנֶה *thou-shalt-bruise-him*:

a. The Qāl Impf. of שׁוּף is יִשׁוּף (3 m. sg.), תִּשׁוּף (2 m. sg.).

b. When the tone is shifted the ā under ' and ७ becomes —.

c. ך with ך̣ = *thee* (m.); ך̣̣ is a strengthened form of ך̣ *him*,
 § 74. 2. c. (3) and Note 1.

341. ראש—*head*, and עקב *heel* are accusatives of specification.

342. הרבה—*causing-to-be-great*: irreg. for הרבה, Hyph. Inf. Abs. of רבה *multiply*.

343. ארבה—I will cause-to-be-great: Hyph. Impf. 1 sg. of רבה, § 100. 1. b.

344. עצבונך—ʿ-ṣ-bhō-nēkh—*thy-(f.)-sorrow*:

a. עצבון (root עצב, formative addition ן, § 119. 3) becomes עצבון when the tone is shifted, as before the pron. suffix, § 125. 1. a.

b. The 2 fem. pron. suf. is ך; — is the so-called connecting vowel.

345. הרונה—*thy-conception*: הרון with ך and —, see 344. b.

346. עצב—*sorrow*: an a-class Segholate, § 106. 1. a.

347. תלדי—tē-l-dhî—*thou-(f.)-shalt-bring-forth*:

a. For תולדי (cf. תקטלי), but ן, being weak, drops out and —, in an open syllable, becomes —, § 90. 2. a.

b. Root ילד = ילד; Impf. 3 m. sg. ילד, for יולד.

c. ת and ' are fragments of אתי, the older form of את, § 50. 3. c.

348. בנים—bhā-nîm—*sons*: irreg. plur. of בן *son*.

349. תשוקתך—t-šû-qā-thēkh—*thy-(f.)-desire*:

a. Abs. תשוקה, a feminine formation, § 115. R.

b. Const. תשוקת, suf. ך with —; cf. הרנה (345), עצבונך (344).

c. Before ך, — in an open syllable becomes —, § 124. 2.

350. ימשל-בך—yīm-šöl+bākh—*he-shall-rule+in-thee (f.)*:

a. -משל for ימשל before Māqqēph, § 17. 2; cf. כל, כל.

b. בך = in-thee (f.); cf. בך in-thee (m.), § 51. 3.

351. אשתך—ʾš-tē-khā—*thy-wife*; pausal for אשתך, § 88. 1. N.:

a. ת indicates the feminine, here attached to אש; cf. const. אשת.

b. S'ghōltā repeated according to § 23. 6.

352. ארורה—fem. sg. of ארור (332), Qāl Part. pass. of ארר *curse*.

353. בעבורך—bā-'bhû-ré-khā—*on-account-of-thee*:

- a. A compound preposition, **בְּעִבּוֹר** = *on-account-of, for-the-sake-of*.
 b. **ךְ** with the preceding **־** changed to **־־** as in **אֲשֶׁתְּךָ**, § 38. 1. N.
 c. D. 1. in **ב** because of preceding disjunctive, *Typhā* (־), § 22. 10.

354. **תֹּאכַלְנָה**—*tô-kh'lén-nā—thou-(m.)-shalt-eat-it*:

- a. **תֹּאכַל** is Qāl Impf. 2 sg. masc. of **אָכַל** *eat*, § 88. 1.
 b. **נָה** is for **נָה־**, a strengthened form of **הָ**, just as **נָה־** (in **תִּשְׁוֹפְנִי**) was for **נָה־**; note carefully § 74. 2. c. (3) and N. 1, 2.

2. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

תִּשְׁוֹפְנִי	עֲצֹבוֹךָ	יִמְשַׁלְּכָךְ	אֲשֶׁתְּךָ	אָרוֹר
תֹּאכַלְנָה	תִּשְׁוֹקֶתְךָ	יַעֲזֹב־אִישׁ	בְּעִבּוֹרְךָ	אָרוּרָה

3. OBSERVATIONS.

144. In pausal forms there stands between the verb and the pronominal suffix a syllable, **נָה־**; the **הָ** of **הוּ** and **הָ** is assimilated backwards and represented in the **נָה־** by D. f.

145. Between the usual form of the noun and the 2 fem. sing. pron. suffix **ךְ** there stands the vowel **־**. This is commonly called a connecting vowel; it is really an old case-ending (cf. § 124. 1. b. (1)).

146. The *o* of the Qāl Impf. is changeable (*ō*), and before *Māq-qēph* becomes *ō*.

147. The **־** which stands before the suffix **ךְ** is a volatilization of an original **־**, which in pause is restored, and heightened to *ē*.

148. The **־** which stands directly before the tone is volatilized when the tone is shifted, as before affixes for gender and number.

4. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

- § 84. Tabular View, Synopses of **נָטַל** in various stems.
- § 84. 1. a, b, Loss of **נָ** in Qāl Inf. const. and Imv.
- § 84. 2. a, b, Assimilation of **נָ**.
- § 84. 2. N. 1, The preformative vowel in *Hōph'al*.
- § 84. 2. R's 2, 3, The verbs **לָקַח** and **נָתַן**.

Note 1.—In the study of this class of verbs, follow the order indicated in previous Lessons, analyzing exhaustively the familiar forms given under § 84. 1, 2 and Remarks 1—3.

Note 2.—Use for practice (1) נָגַד *make known*, (2) נָפַל *fall*, (3) נָגַשׁ *approach*.

5. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, under List VII., nouns numbered 95—104.
2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis III. 15—17.

6. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Approach thou, to approach*; (2) *She will approach, I shall approach*; (3) *They made known (H1.), thou (f.) wilt make known*; (4) *It will be made known*; (5) *I shall take, to take, take thou, taking*; (6) *Thou shalt give, I shall give, to give, give thou (m.)*; (7) *He will fall, he will cause to fall*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Between thee and between me*; (2) *Between him and between her*; (3) *God made known to the woman that the man should rule over her*; (4) *Thou (f.) didst hear the voice of thy husband*; (5) *Cursed is the earth because thou didst eat from this tree*; (6) *I will give thee food all the days of thy lives*.

3. To be translated into English:—(1) תִּשְׁקָתִי אֶל-הָאִישׁ; (2) נָתַתִּי לָהּ כָּל אֲשֶׁר-לִי; (3) בָּעֵצַב תֵּלַד הָאִשָּׁה בָּנִים; (4) לָתֵת לְאֱלֹהִים הוּא טוֹב; (5) נָשׂ אֶל-יְהוָה וּבָרַךְ שְׁמוֹ.

4. To be written in English letters:—*The new words of Genesis III. 15—17.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Verses 15—17 of Genesis III., from the unpointed text.*

6. To be written out:—Synopses as indicated in § 85, of the verbs numbered 5, 7, 8, 10, 13, 28.

7. To be described:—The forms תִּנֵּה, יָטַע, יָפַח, נָע, נָשַׁת, יָקַח, יָתַן, יָתַת, יָתַן, וַיִּפֹּל, הִשִּׁיא, הִגִּיד.

7. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Strengthened form of the pronominal suffix ךָ , of the pron. suf. ךָ . (2) The pron. suf. of the 2 f. sg. (3) *Thou* (f.) *shalt bear*. (4) The accent S'ghōltā; its repetition. (5) *Cursed* (m.), *Cursed* (f.). (6) Change of ־ to é . (7) ־ and ־ . (8) Loss of נ . (9) Assimilation of נ . (10) ־ in sharpened syllables. (11) Synopsis and peculiarities of לָקַח ; of נָתַן . (12) Synopses of נָטַל in various stems.

LESSON XXXI.—GENESIS III. 18–21.

1. NOTES.

355. תַּעֲמִידָהּ —*she-will-cause-to-spring-forth*: Hiph. of עָמַד , § 82. 1. c. (1).

356. לָךְ —pausal for לְךָ *for-thee* (m.); לָךְ = *for-thee* (f.).

357. וַאֲכַלְתָּ —Accent on ultima, because of the Wāw Consec., §§ 21. 4; 73. 3. b.

358. בְּזַעַת —*b'zê-'āth—in-sweat-of*; const. of זָעָה .

359. אֶפְיָךְ —*'āp-pe-khā—thy-nostrils*; from אָף *nose*:

a. Sg. אָף , dual אֶפְיָיִם , form before ךָ (or הָ) אֶפְיִי ; cf. חִיִּיךָ .

b. The Dāghēs-forte in פ also serves as Dāghēs-lene, § 13. 2. N. 1.

c. On the disjunctive accent Păštā (') see §§ 22. 8; 23. 5, 6.

360. לֶחֶם —*lé-hēm—bread*; cf. בֵּית לֶחֶם *Bethlehem*.

361. שׁוֹבֶכֶךְ —*thy-returning*; Qāl Inf. const. with pron. suffix:

a. קָטַל is for קָטַל or קָטַל ; שׁוֹב is for שׁוֹב or שׁוֹב .

b. The root is pronounced שׁוֹב , because the Perfect שָׁב contains only two radicals, § 55. 3.

362. מִמֶּנָּה —*from-her*: for מִמֶּנָּה ; cf. מִמֶּנָּה for מִמֶּנָּה , § 51. 5. b.

363. לָקַחְתָּ —*lūq-qāh-tā—thou-wast-taken*, §§ 59. 4. b; 38. 2.

364. תִּשׁוּב —*thou-shalt-return*; cf. תָּמוּת (231):

a. Qāl Impf. 2 m. sg. of the $\text{ו'$ verb שׁוּב *turn*; cor. form, תִּקְטַל .

- b. **תִּקְטַל** is for **תִּקְטַל**, the — being attenuated, the — heightened.
 c. **תִּשׁוּב** (corresponding to **תִּקְטַל**) becomes **תִּשׁוּב** by contraction of — to — and heightening of — to — .

365. **חַוָּה**—*hāw-wā—Eve*; cf. **חַיָּה** *life*.

366. **הִיא**—*hî', not hîw'—she*: for **הִיא**, § 50. 3. a.

367. **הָיְתָה**—*hā-y'thā—she-was*:

a. Qāl Perf. 3 f. sg. of the **פ'** gut., and **ל'ה** verb **הָיָה** *be*, § 100. 4.

b. Méthēgh with a long vowel before vocal Š'wâ pretonic, § 18. 2.

368. **אִם**—but **אִמּוֹ** (266): **אִם** is for **אִמּוֹ**, § 106. 2. c.

369. **חַי**—pausal for **חַי**; an adjective meaning *living*.

370. **בְּתָנוּת**—*kôth-nôth—tunics-of*; const. pl. of **תָּנָה**.

371. **וַיַּלְבִּשֵׁם**—*wāy-yāl-bî-sēm—and-he-caused-them-to-put-on*:

a. Hyph. Impf. 3 m. sg. of **לָבַשׁ**, with suffix **ם** joined by — .

b. The — under **ב** is î , though written defectively.

2. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

1. Verbal Forms:—**תִּצְמִיחַ**, **וְאָכַלְתָּ**, **תֹּאכַל**, **וְשִׁיבְךָ**, **לִקְחָתָּ**, **וְיַעֲשֶׂה**, **וְיִלְבֹּשֶׁם**, **תִּשׁוּב**.
 2. Nominal Forms:—**עוֹר**, **קוֹץ**; **אָדָם**, **עֵפֶר**; **לֶחֶם**, **עֵשֶׂב**.

3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

בְּזַעַת אִפֶּיךָ תֹּאכַל לֶחֶם—*In, or at the cost of, the sweat of thy nostrils (= face) thou shalt eat bread.*

Principle 10.—The preposition **ב** may denote the condition *in* which, or the cost *at* which a thing may be done, i. e., the manner or the price.

4. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 88. 1, 2, The peculiarities of verbs **פ''א**.
 2. § 98. Tabular View, Synopses of **קָטַע** in various stems.

3. § 98. 1, Final **א** in verbs **א"ל**.
 4. § 98. 2. *a, b*, 3. *a-c*, Medial **א** in verbs **א"ל**.

Note 1.—In the study of verbs **א"פ** and **א"ל**, follow the order indicated in previous lessons, analyzing exhaustively the familiar forms given under §§ 88. 1, 2 and 98. 1-3, and Remarks.

Note 2.—Use for practice (1) **אָמַר** *say*, (2) **מָצָא** *find*, (3) **קָרָא** *call*.

5. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, under List VII., nouns numbered 105—115.
2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis III., 18—21.

6. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Ye will say, I shall say, she will say, thou (f.) wilt say*; (2) *I shall eat, we shall eat, they will eat*; (3) *He will be created, he will cause to call, he was created, he will be caused to call*; (4) *They called, she caused to find, thou (f.) wilt find*; (5) *I created, ye were created, thou wast caused to call, we filled (Pʿēl)*; (6) *They (f.) will call, ye (f.) will be created, call ye (f.)*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *The earth caused to sprout forth for man grass and herbs and thorns and thistles*; (2) *We found in the field the fruit which God commanded (צִוָּה) not to eat*; (3) *The man shall die, and unto the dust he shall return*; (4) *I shall call the name of my wife Eve*; (5) *I have found my mother*; (6) *Eve was the wife of (אִשָּׁת) Adam, and the mother of all living*; (7) *Adam was Eve's husband*.

3. To be translated into English:—(1) **מִי הָיָה אִישׁ חַוָּה**; (2) **לָקַח הָאָדָם בָּרָא אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הָאָדָם וְאִשְׁתּוֹ וַיִּלְבָּשׁ יָמֹת כָּל אִשָּׁר עָפָר אֲנֹכִי וְאֶל-עָפָר אָשׁוּב**; (3) **מִן-הָעֵפֶר בָּאִפּוֹ נִשְׁמַת חַיִּים**.

4. To be written in English letters:—*The new words of Genesis III., 18—21.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Verses 18–21 of Genesis III., from the unpointed text.*

6. To be written out:—Synopsis as indicated in § 99, of the verbs numbered 1, 4, 8, 9, 15, 18.

7. To be described:—The forms בָּרָא, נִאֲכַל, תֹּאכַל, וַיֹּאמֶר, בָּרָאתָ, מְלֹאתָ, בָּרָאתִי, נִשְׂאָךְ, מְלֹאוֹ, יְקָרָא, תְּדַשָּׂא, יְקָרָא, תִּקְרָאנָה.

7. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

- (1) The primary form of קָטַל. (2) The form שׁוּב. (3) אָמוּ, אִם. (4) Peculiarities of verbs פֿ"א. (5) Inflection of אָטַל in Qāl Impf. (6) Peculiarities of verbs ל"א. (7) Synopses of קָטַט in various stems. (8) Inflection of קָטַט in Qāl Perf., in other Perfects, in Impf's and Imv's.

LESSON XXXII.—GENESIS III. 22–24.

1. NOTES.

372. הֵן—hēn—*behold*: same as הִנֵּה (145).

373. כְּאֶחָד מֵמֵנוּ—*like-one-of [from]-us*:

- a. אֶחָד is the construct of אָחָד; here followed by a preposition.
b. מֵמֵנוּ is for מִן reduplicated, and נוּ *us*, § 51. 5. a; cf. מִמֵּנָהוּ מִמֵּנָהוּ.

374. לִדְעַת—*to-know*: Qāl Inf. const. of יָדַע *know*, § 90. 2. R. 1; ל, § 47. 5.

375. וַחֲיִי—wā-hāy—and-(he-should)-*live*:

- a. וְ is Wāw Consec. with Perf., the וְ being pretonic, § 73. 2. b.
b. חֲיִי is Qāl Perf. 3 m. sg. of the חָיָה verb חָיָה *live*, § 86. 1.

376. וַיִּשְׁלַחְהוּ—wā-y'sāl-l'hē-hū—and-(= therefore)-(he)-*sent him*:

- a D. f. of Wāw Consec. omitted from וַ because it has not a full vowel.

b. Pʿēl Impf. 3 m. sg. of the ל' guttural verb שָׁלַח *send*; corresponding form, יִקְטֹלֶהוּ.

c. The pron. suffix הוּ joined to the verb by the vowel ׀.

377. לַעבֹד—to-till: Qāl Inf. const., §§ 78. 3. a; 47. 3.

378. מִשָּׁם... אֲשֶׁר—which... from-there, = whence.

379. וַיִּגְרֹשׁ—wā-y'ghā-rēš—and-he-drove-out:

a. This is for וַיִּגְרֹשׁ, like וַיִּקְרֹא, or וַיִּקְטֹל; but

b. The י, having only a Š'wâ, drops its D. f., while the gut. ר rejects its D. f., and ׀ under ג becomes ׀.

c. The accent being drawn to the penult by ׀, ׀ becomes ׀.

d. Pʿēl Impf. 3 masc. sg. of the ע' guttural verb נָדַשׁ *drive out*, § 80. 1. a.

380. וַיַּשְׁכֵּן—wāy-yāš-kēn—and-he-caused-to-dwell; cf. וַיְבַרֵּךְ:

a. Hiph. Impf. 3 m. sg. (with ׀, not י) from שָׁכַן *dwell*, § 78. 3. R.

381. הַכְּרֻבִּים—hāk-k'rû-bhîm—the-cherubim; ׀ for י; singular כְּרוּב.

382. הַמֶּתְהַפֶּכֶת—hām-mīth-hāp-pé-khēth—the-(one)-turning-itself: cf. מִתְהַפֶּכֶת, § 122. 2. b.

383. לִשְׁמֹר—līš-mōr—to-keep; cf. לִשְׁמֶרָה (223), and לַעבֹד (377).

2. FORMS FOR SPECIAL STUDY.

1. Verbal Forms:—לִדְעַת, וַיִּשְׁלַח, וְחִי, וַיִּשְׁלַחֵהוּ, לָקַח, וַיִּגְרֹשׁ, וַיַּשְׁכֵּן, מִתְהַפֶּכֶת.

2. Nominal Forms:—אֶחָד, עָלַם, עָרֵן, כְּרֻבִּים, לָהֵט, חֶרֶב, חֶרֶךְ.

3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

וְחִי... וְאָכַל... וְלָקַח וְיָדוּ וַיִּשְׁלַח יָדוֹ—And now, lest he put forth his hand and take and eat and live.

Principle 11.—In the narration of actions which are to occur in the future, or which can be only conditionally realized, the first verb is in the Imperfect while those that follow are in the Perfect and connected with the preceding verb by means of *Wāw Consecutive* (§ 73. 1. b).

4. GRAMMAR-LESSON.

1. § 100. Tabular View, Synopses of קָטַר in various stems.
2. § 100. 1. *a—f*, Treatment of the 3d radical when *final*.
3. § 100. 2, Treatment of 3d rad. bef. vowel-additions.
4. § 100. 3. *a—e*, Treatment of 3d rad. bef. cons.-additions.
5. § 100. 4, The 3 sg. fem. of Perfects.
6. § 100. 5. *a, b* (1)—(8), Apocopated forms (*to be read*).

Note 1.—In the study of verbs לָהֹדֶה, follow the order indicated in previous Lessons, analyzing exhaustively the familiar forms given under § 100. 1—5.

Note 2.—Use for practice (1) גָּלַה *reveal*, (2) בָּנָה *build*, (3) כָּלָה *complete*.

5. WORD-LESSON.

1. In the Word-Lists, under List II., verbs numbered 51—60.
2. Make out a list of the new words in Genesis III. 21—24.

6. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *He built, he will build, building*; (2) *He commanded (P'ēl), he will command, commanding, command thou*; (3) *To command (abs.), to build, to finish (P'ēl)*; (4) *I commanded (P'ēl), we built, thou didst cause to reveal*; (5) *We finished (P'ēl), ye built, they (f.) shall build*; (6) *They built, they (m.) will command, they caused to build*; (7) *She was, she made, she was made, she was caused to reveal, thou (f.) wilt build*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *I shall put forth my hand and take the fruit and eat*; (2) *The man knew good and evil*; (3) *God drove forth (P'ēl) the man from Eden because he did that which*

God had commanded him not to do; (4) The man will serve the ground whence he was taken; (5) Behold the sword turning itself; (6) The cherubim and the sword will keep the way of the tree of life.

3. To be translated into English:—(1) הַשָּׂכֵן אֱלֹהִים מִקֶּדֶם; (2) לִגְן-עֵדֶן אֶת-הַכְּרָבִים; (3) הַבְּדִיל אֱלֹהִים בֵּין הָרַע וּבֵין הַטּוֹב; (4) צֹהַר אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הָאָדָם; (5) גִּרְשָׁהּ אֱלֹהִים מֵעֵדֶן אֶת-הָאִשָּׁה וְאֶת-אֶשְׁתּוֹ.

4. To be written in English letters:—*The new words of Genesis III. 22—24.*

5. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Verses 22—24 of Genesis III., from the unpointed text.*

6. To be written out:—Synopsis as indicated in § 101a. of the verbs numbered 1, 2, 4, 11, 15, 19, 27, 28.

7. To be described:—The forms הַשָּׂקָה, יַעֲלֶה, עָשָׂה, בָּכָה, תַּעֲשִׂינָה, עָשִׂיתָ, נִרְמִיתָ, הָיוּ, פָּרוּ, יָרְדוּ, עָשָׂה, רָאוּת, עָשׂוֹת, נִיצוּ, נִיכַל, וַיִּבֶן, הִיתָה.

7. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The Pī'el, Pū'al, Hīph'il, and Hīthpā'el stems of קָטָה. (2) The defective writing of י. (3) Wāw Consecutive with the Perfect. (4) Wāw Consecutive with the Imperfect. (5) The form לָרַעַת. (6) The third radical of verbs called לִי"ה. (7) The treatment of this radical when final, before vowel-additions, and before consonant-additions. (8) The Perf. 3 sg. fem. (9) Apocopated forms. (10) Synopses of קָטָה in various stems. (11) Inflection of קָטָה in Perfects, in Impf's and Imv's.

LESSON XXXIII.—GENESIS IV. 1-4.

1. NEW WORDS.*

(1) הָרָה, (2) קָנָה, (3) אֵת (preposition), (4) יָסַף, (5) אָח, (6) הִבֵּל, (7) רָעָה, (8) צָאן, (9) קִץ, (10) מְנַחָה, (11) בְּכוֹרָה, (12) חֵלֶב, (13) שָׁעָה.

2. NOTES.

V. 1. וְהָרָה, for תִּהְרָה, §§ 78. 2. *a*; 78. 3. *b*, *d*; 100. 1. *b* and 5. *b*. (5).—וְהִלֵּד, §§ 90. 2. *a* (1); 78. 3. *a*. (3).—קִנִּיתִי, § 100. 3. *b*.—“אֵת”, preposition *with*.

V. 2. וַתֹּסֶף, for וַתוֹסֶף, §§ 90. 3. *b*; 68. 5. *b*. (1); 78. 3. *a*. (2) and (3).—לִלְדָת, §§ 47. 5; 90. 2. *a*. (3).—אָחִיו, §§ 121. 2. *c*; 124. 1. *b*. (2); הִוא, § 44. 4. *c*.—הִבֵּל, for הִבֵּל, § 88. 2.—רָעָה, abs. רָעָה, §§ 100. 1. *c*; 123. 3.

V. 3. יָמִים (= יוֹמִים), plur. of יוֹם (= יוֹם).—וַיָּבֵא, for יָבִיא, § 94. 1. *c*. (3), and 2. *a*.—לִיהוָה, read by Jews קְאֹדֵי, § 47. R. 2.

V. 4. הִבֵּא (= הִבֵּא), § 94. 1. *b*, and 2. *b*.—מְבִכֹרוֹת, §§ 48. 1; 122. 3; sg. בְּכוֹרָה, § 108. 1. *a*, and 2.—וּמִחֵלְבָהּ (û-mê-hê-l'bhê-hên), §§ 49. 3; 48. 2; חֵלֶב (ê defective), const. plur. of חֵלֶב, § 125. 4. *c*; § 51. 1. *d*.—וַיִּשְׁעָה, for וַיִּשְׁעָה, § 100. 5. *b*. (5).—מְנַחָתוֹ, from מְנַחָה, §§ 122. 2. *a*. (2); 124. 2.

3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 2.—וַתֹּסֶף לִלְדָת—*And she added to bear* = and again she bore.

Principle 12.—When the second of two verbs expresses the principal idea, the first merely modifying it, the second is often an infinitive depending upon the first.

* Consult the Hebrew-English Vocabulary, or a Hebrew Lexicon. Be prepared to pronounce, transliterate, describe and define each word. Let this work be done before proceeding further in the study of the Lesson.

The ô in פ"י Hîph'îls. (5) The Qāl Inf. const. of verbs פ"י. (6) The ' of אָח before suffixes. (7) The endings הָ and הֶ in הָל"ה participles and nouns. (8) The preposition ל before יְהוָה and אֱלֹהִים. (9) Synopses of קָטַט in Qāl, Nîph., Hîph., and Hôph. (10) The vowel of the stem in verbs ע"ע, of the preformative.

LESSON XXXIV.—GENESIS IV. 5–8.

1. NEW WORDS.

(1) חָרָה, (2) לָמָה, (3) הֵלֹוא, (4) אָם, (5) יָטַב, (6) נִשְׂאָה, (7) הָרַג, (8) חָטָאת, (9) רִבִּיץ, (10) קוֹם, (11) הָרַג.

2. NOTES.

V. 5. וַיַּחַר, for יַחַר, §§ 100. 5. b (5); 73. 3. N. 1.—לִקְנִי, on repeated accent, § 23. 6.—וַיִּפְלֹךְ, Méthègh with a sharpened syllable; on assim. of ך, § 84. 2. a.—פָּנִי (pā-nāw), § 12. 3; on יוּ, § 124. 3. d; cf. אָפִי (185).

V. 6. לָמָה = מָה with ל, the D. f. being *firmative*, § 15. 6.—חָרָה, with accent on penult, § 21. 1.—לֶךְ, pausal for לָךְ, § 51. 3 (Tab. View).—פָּנִיָּה (phā-ne-khā), on י (e), § 124. 3. c.

V. 7. הֵלֹוא (h'îlô') = *nonne*, § 46. 1; this ô is for â, § 80. 6.—תִּיטִיב, for תִּיטִיב (cf. תִּקְטִיל), but י becomes ê (י) § 30. 4. b; Hîph. Impf. 2 m. sg. of יָטַב, §§ 92. 2; 93. (1).—נִשְׂאָה, a seemingly irreg. Qāl Inf. const. of נִשָּׂא, §§ 102. 13; 84. 1. a.—וַאֲלֵיהֶן, § 23. 6; prep. אֶל treated as a noun in plur. before the suffix הֶן, cf. פָּנִיָּה in v. 6, § 124. 3. c; the ך becomes ך in an open syl.—תִּשְׁוֹקְתוֹ, §§ 124. 2; 18. footnote.—תִּמְשַׁלְבּוּ, §§ 17. 2; 51. 3. a.

V. 8. אָחִיו, see in v. 2.—בְּהִיּוֹתָם (bîh-yô-thām), on ך, § 47. 2; on Méthègh, § 18. 5; on וָת, § 100. 1. e; ם, as in בְּהִבְרָאָם (167).—וַיִּקָּם (wāy-yā-qôm), Qāl Impf. 3 m. sg. of קוֹם; paradigm-form, prep., but see § 94. 2. R. 4; the ך under ק, in an unaccented closed this we

syl., must be δ .—וַיִּהְיֶה־הוּא, on = under $\dot{\text{y}}$, § 78. 2. *a*; on = under $\dot{\text{h}}$, § 78. 3. *d*; on =, § 74. 2. *b* (1); on $\dot{\text{h}}$, § 16. 2; on =, § 74. 2. *c*. (2); the second and third syllables are half-open, § 26. 4.

3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 7.—הֲלוֹא אַם תִּשְׂאֵת שְׂאֵת:—*Is there not a lifting up, if thou doest well?*

Principle 13.—A question expecting an affirmative answer is introduced by הֲלוֹא (= *nonne?*).

4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

1. § 86. 3, 4, ע"ע stems before vowel and cons. terminations.
2. § 86. 4. R. 1, Changes of stem and preformative vowels.
3. § 86. 5. *a-c*, Intensive stems in ע"ע forms.
4. Word-Lists, Verbs numbered 71–80, in List III.

Note.—After a study of the principles here given, write out a complete paradigm of קָטַט in the Qāl, Nīph., Hīph., and Hōph. stems.

5. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *She encompassed, they caused to encompass, thou (f.) wilt encompass, they will be encompassed*; (2) *Thou didst encompass, I caused to encompass, we were encompassed, thou wast caused to encompass*; (3) *Thou wast light, thou shalt encompass, I have encompassed, I shall cause to encompass*; (4) *Cause ye to encompass, they (f.) will encompass, ye (f.) will cause to encompass, encompass ye (f.)*

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *The countenance of Cain fell, because Jehovah looked not with favor upon his offering*; (2) *Why was Cain angry* (Heb., *why was it kindled to Cain?*); (3) *Did not God say, let there be light?* (4) *Did not Abel bring to Jehovah from the firstlings of his flock?* (5) *Did not Cain kill Abel?* (6) *Why did Cain kill Abel?* (7) *God will bless him who shall do well.*

3. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Verses 5—8 of Genesis IV., from the unpointed text.*

4. To be written out:—Inflection of the Qāl Perf. and Impf. of verbs in § 87. numbered 1, 2, 5; of the Nīph. Perf. and Impf., of 3, 4; of the Hīph. Perf., Impf. and Imv. of 7, 12; of the Hōph. Perf. and Impf. of 6, 14.

5. To be described:—The forms תָּבֹאוּ, הִסְבִּי, הַחֲלָה, קָלוּ, סָבִינָה, תִּסְבִּינָה, הִסְבֹּת, נִקְלוּת, סָבוּת, מַחֲקֵן, וְלִנְלָתִי, סָבִינָה, תִּסְבִּינָה, הִסְבֹּת, נִקְלוּת, סָבוּת.

6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Repetition of post-positive accents. (2) The ending יָ. (3) D. f. firmative. (4) The ending יָ. (5) הִלָּא. (6) The ending וְת in ל' Inf's construct. (7) Rāphé. (8) Change of = to =. (9) ע"ע stems before vowel-additions. (10) ע"ע stems before consonant-additions. (11) ע"ע Intensive stems.

LESSON XXXV.—GENESIS IV. 9–12.

1. NEW WORDS.

(1) דָּם, (2) צֶעַק, (3) פָּצָה, (4) פָּה, (5) יָד, (6) בָּח, (7) נָע (nâ'), (8) נָד (nâdh).

2. NOTES.

V. 9. וַיֹּאמֶר, § 88. 2.—אָחִיךָ, § 124. 1. b. (2).—יָדַעְתִּי, a פ"י and ל' gut. verb, cf. קָטַלְתִּי; on the accent =, § 24. 4.—הִשְׁמַר, §§ 46. 1; 71. 1. a.

V. 10. מֶה עֲשִׂיתָ, §§ 54. d; 100. 3. b.—דָּמִי, sg. abs., דָּם, const. דָּם, plur. abs. דָּמִים, const. דָּמִי, §§ 125. 2. b; 122. 4. b.—צִעֲקִים, §§ 71. 1. a; 125. 3. R. 4; plur. in agreement with דָּמִי, not קוֹל, cf. אֱלִי in v. 7; really a plural noun.

V. 11. אָרֹר אֶתָּה, §§ 71. 1. c; 38. 2, 3.—פָּצָתָהּ, §§ 18. 2; 100. 4. and N.—פִּיהָ, from פָּה, §§ 121. 2. c; 124. 1. b. (2).—לִקְחָתָהּ,

§ 47. 5; Qāl Inf. const. of לָקַח, § 84. 2. R. 2; on = under ח instead of =, § 87. 2.—מִירָד, pausal for מִירָד, §§ 88. 1. N.; 124. 1. R. 2.

V. 12. הָעֵבֶד, corresponding to הַתְּקַטֵּל; on =, § 78. 2. *a*; on =, § 78. 3. *b*; on ō, § 67. 1.—תִּסְפֹּה (thô-sēph), for תִּסְפֹּה; on ô, § 90. 3. *b*; on =, § 68. 5. *b*. (1).—תִּתְכַּחַח, on Méthëgh, § 18. 4; on =, heightened from =, § 84. 2. R. 3. (1); on הָ, § 51. 3. *a*.—נָע וְנָד (nâ' wâ-nâdh), on the = (â) under נ in each case, § 94. 1. *c*. (1); the roots are נָוַע and נָוַד, and these forms, Qāl Part's act.—תִּהְיֶה, §§ 78. 3. N.; 18. 5; 100. 1. *b*.

3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 9.—אֲנִי אֶשְׁמֵר אֶחָיו—*Am I keeping my brother, or, my brother's keeper?*

Principle 14.—A question asking for information, without necessarily implying the affirmative or negative character of the answer, is introduced by הָ.

4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

1. § 94. Tabular View, Synopses of קוֹל in various stems.
2. § 94. 1. *a*, The radical ך uniting with =.
3. § 94. 1. *b*, The radical ך, changed to ך', uniting with י.
4. § 94. 1. *c*, The radical ך rejected when it would stand with a heterogeneous vowel.
5. § 94. 1. N. The form of the Qāl Active Participle.
6. § 94. 2. *a-c*, The vowel of the preformative.
7. Word-Lists, The verbs numbered 81—90 in List III.

Note.—Use for practice (1) קוּם *rise*, (2) שׁוּב *turn*, (3) מוּת *die*.¹

5. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *He will rise, thou shalt turn, turn thou, he will die, we shall die*; (2) *He caused to die, he*

¹ This verb has e (naturally long) in Perfect and Participle of Qāl.

will cause to turn, to cause to die; (3) *He turned, rising, dying, he was turned, he will be turned*; (4) *He established (= caused to rise), establish thou, he was established, he will establish*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *I do not know the name of the man*; (2) *Am I a ruler?* (3) *Who did this (f.)?* (4) *Cursed am I from the ground*; (5) *The blood (pl.) of thy brother hath cried out to God*; (6) *Thou shalt not till the ground*; (7) *Cain was a wanderer and a fugitive*.

3. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Verses 9—12 of Genesis IV., from the unpointed text.*

4. To be written out:—Synopses as indicated in § 95. of the verbs numbered 8, 9, 13, 25, 32, 36, omitting Synopses of the various Intensive forms.

5. To be described:—The forms הוֹשֵׁב, קוֹם, תָּשׁוּב, יָמוּת, יָמֹל, יָקוּם, נָדָע, מְקוֹם, הָאֵר, יָבֵא, הִבִּיֵא.

6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The ô in the Qāl Impf. of verbs פִּי. (2) The î of אָח, אָב, and פֶּה before suf. (3) Hē Interrogative. (4) The î of לִי Perf's. (5) The Perf. 3 f. sg. of verbs לִי. (6) Qāl Inf. const. of verbs פִּי. (7) — in pause. (8) Qāl Impf. of verbs פִּי guttural. (9) The ô of פִּי Hyph'ls. (10) The â of עִי Perfect and Part. act. (11) The forms in which ו (of עִי verbs) unites with —. (12) The forms in which ו (of עִי verbs) is changed to י. (13) The forms in which ו (of עִי verbs) is entirely rejected. (14) The ô in עִי Niph'ls. (15) The pref. vowel in עִי forms.

LESSON XXXVI.—GENESIS IV. 13—17.

1. NEW WORDS.

(1) עוֹן or עוֹנָה, (2) סֶתֶר, (3) לָכֵן, (4) שְׂבָעִתִּים, (5) נָקָם, (6) נָכָה, (7) יָשָׁב, (8) עִיר, (9) יָשָׁם.

2. NOTES.

V. 13. גָּדוֹל, pl. גְּדוֹלִים; on formation, § 108. 1. *a*.—עוֹנִי, from עוֹן, of same formation as גָּדוֹל; before 'ֿ, 'ֿ becomes 'ֿ, § 125. 1. *a*.—מִנְשֹׂא, the *ō* being incorrectly written ו; מן indicates comparison.

V. 14. גְּרִשָּׁתָּה, for גְּרִשָּׁתָּה, § 80. 1. *a*; synopsis?—וּמִפְּנֵי־הֶ, §§ 49. 2; 48. 1; on 'ֿ, § 124. 3. *c*.—אֶסְתֵּר, §§ 75. 2; 68. 1. *a*; synopsis?—וְהִי־תִי, § 100. 3. *b*; on ו, § 78. 2. *b*.—מִצְאִי, part. מִצֵּא with 'ֿ; on change of 'ֿ to 'ֿ, § 125. 3. R. 4.—יְהִרְגֵנִי (yā-hā-rghē-nî), composed of יִהְרַג, 'ֿ and נִי; on change of *ō* to 'ֿ, and on 'ֿ, § 74. 2. *b*. (1), and *c*. (2); on change of 'ֿ to 'ֿ, § 78. 3. *d*.

V. 15. יָקָם, pausal for יָקָם; on D. f. in ק (for נ), § 84. 2. *b*; on 'ֿ in Hōph., § 84. 2. N. 1.—וַיִּשָּׂם, for וַיִּשָּׂם, § 73. 3. *a*. (3); 'ֿ for 'ֿ, § 96. 1; root, שִׁם (ע'').—הַכּוֹת־אֹתוֹ; on Méthēgh, § 18. 4; on D. f. in כ (for נ), § 84. 2. *b*; on ה, § 60. 1. *a*; on וֹת, § 100. 1. *e*; on אֵת, § 51. 2.—מִצְאִי, cf. מִצְאִי in v. 14.

V. 16. וַיָּצֵא (wāy-yē-qē'); for וַיָּצֵא, but ו is dropped and ʾ becomes ē, § 90. 2. *a*. (1); on 'ֿ under צ, § 67. 3; on Méthēgh, § 18. 6; on the accented penult, § 21. 3.—מִלְפָּנַי, (1) מן, (2) ל, (3) פָּנַי. —וַיִּשָּׁב, for וַיִּשָּׁב, but ו is dropped, and ʾ becomes ē, § 90. 2. *a*. (1); on shifting of tone, § 21. 3.

V. 17. וַיִּדַּע, for וַיִּדַּע, but ו is dropped, and ʾ becomes ē, § 90. 2. *a*. (1); on 'ֿ under ע instead of 'ֿ, § 90. 2. *a*. (1).—וְהָרָה, see note on v. 1.—וְהוֹלֵד, for וְהוֹלֵד, but ו is dropped and ʾ becomes ē, § 90. 2. *a*. (1); on shifting of tone, § 21. 3.—וַיְהִי בֹנֵה עִיר—, on the shifting of tone in the case of בֹּנֵה, § 21. 1; on D. l. in ב, § 12. 3.

3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 14.—גְּרִשָּׁתָּה אֹתִי הַיּוֹם—*Thou hast driven me out this day.*

Principle 15.—The article often has its original demonstrative force.

V. 15. —כָּל-הָרֹג קַיִן—*Any one killing Cain.*

Principle 16.—כָּל is used to make prominent a single one from among a plurality.

4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

1. § 94. 3, Inflection of verbs ו"ע before *vowel-terminations*.
2. § 94. 4. a, b, Inflection of verbs ו"ע before *consonant-terminations*.
3. § 94. 5, The various Intensive forms found in ו"ע verbs.
4. Word-Lists, The verbs numbered 91—100 in List III.

5. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *I caused to rise, ye (m.) caused to rise, they caused to rise*; (2) *Thou didst cause to turn, we shall cause to rise, I shall be caused to rise, she rose*; (3) *Ye turned, I rose, they will rise, we shall rise*; (4) *Rise thou (f.), rise ye (f.), she was risen (Niph.), they were risen*; (5) *I died, she died, we shall die, thou shalt return, she was caused to return*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *God is greater than man*; (2) *I drove him out from the garden of Eden*; (3) *The woman will be hidden from the face of God*; (4) *Any one killing me shall die*; (5) *Any one finding him will kill Cain*; (6) *Cain was avenged seven-fold*; (7) *And Cain went out from Eden, and dwelt in the land of Nod*.

3. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Verses 13—17 of Genesis IV., from the unpointed text.*

4. To be written out:—The inflection in Qāl of קוֹם, כּוֹן; in Niph., of מוֹג, מוּל; in Hiph. and Hōph., of רוֹם, שׁוּב; in Pōlāl, of עוּף; in Pōlāl, of שׁוּב; in Hithpō., of עוֹד.

5. To be described:—The forms נִקְוֹמֹת, הִקְיָמָה, יִקְוֹמוּ, קָמוּ; הִשְׁבִּיחַ, תִּשְׁבְּחָה, שִׁבְּחָה, אֲשִׁיב, יִקְוֹמוּ, תִּשְׁבְּחָה, הִשְׁבִּיחַ.

6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Nouns with the original vowels \check{a} — \hat{a} (= δ). (2) The P^rel of verbs ע' guttural. (3) The ' (= e) before suffixes ך and ך, and before the plur. fem. נה. (4) The ' of ל"ה Perfects. (5) The change of ׀ before ׀ to ׀. (6) The H^öph. of verbs פ"ן. (7) The ׀ of ל"ה Inf's const. (8) The ׀ under ' of פ"ן Q^äl Imperfects. (9) The ה (é) of ל"ה participles. (10) The Article used as a demonstrative. (11) The separating vowel of ע' verbs in Perf., in Impf. and Imv. (12) The points of resemblance between verbs י'ע and verbs ע'ע.

LESSON XXXVII.—GENESIS IV. 18–22.

1. NEW WORDS.

(1) שְׁתִּים (const. שְׁתִּי), (2) אֶהָל, (3) מְקִנָּה, (4) תַּפְשִׁי, (5) בְּנוֹר, (6) עֹנֹב, (7) לִטֵּשׁ, (8) חֲרָשׁ, (9) נַחֲשֵׁת, (10) בְּחֹל, (11) אַחֻות.

2. NOTES.

V. 18. וַיִּזְרַד, root זָרַד (= יָלַד); on D. f. in ו, §§ 13. 2; 90. 3. a ; on the form, § 68. 1. a ; cor. form, יִקְטֹל—אֶת-עֵרֶד, the sign of the def. object with a subject, see Principle H7 (below).

V. 19. וַיִּקַּח, for וַיִּלְקַח; ל assim. like נ, § 84. 2. R. 2; on — under ק, § 82. 1. a .—שְׁתִּי (štê, not š'tê), the šwâ silent; the only case in the language of a syllable beginning with two consonants without an intervening half-vowel; fem. of שְׁנִי, const. of שְׁנִים.—נָשִׁים, cf. (1) אִישׁ man, (2) אִשָּׁה woman, (3) אֲנָשִׁים men, (4) אִשְׁת׃ wife-of, (5) נָשִׁים wives-of.—הַשְּׁנִיתָ... הָאֶחָת, cf. the masc. forms הַשְּׁנִי... הָאֶחָד.

V. 20. וַתֵּלֶד, cf. note on v. 17.—אֶבְי, const. of אֶב; on ' , § 121. 2. c ; on accent, § 24. 5. a .—יֵשֶׁב, like קָטַל—אֶהָל, a u -class

Segholate, cf. **בָּקָר**, § 106.1c; here used collectively.—**מִקְנֶה** (mýq-né), meaning *substance, cattle*, and governed by some word understood signifying possession; on form, § 113. 2; on meaning of form, § 114. 2.

V. 21. **אָחִיו**, see note on v. 2.—**תַּפֵּשׂ**, like **קָטַל**, on form, § 110. 5. c.—**עֹנֵב**, on form, § 109. 3.

V. 22. **יָלְדָה**, § 63. R. 3; Synopsis in Qāl, § 90. 2. a.—**לִטֵּשׁ**; like **קָטַל**.—**חָרַשׁ**, like **קָטַל**.—**וְאֲחֻתֹּת**, const. of **אֲחֻתֹּת**, and ו with — according to § 49. 3.

3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 18.—**וַיֵּלֶד לְחֲנוּךְ אֶת-עִירָד**—*And Irad was born to Enoch.*

Principle 17.—The subject of a passive verb, which would be the *object* of the same verb if it were *active*, is often preceded by **אֶת**, the sign of the object.

V. 20.—**וּמִקְנֶה אָהֵל יֵשֵׁב**—*Dwelling in tent(s) and (possessing) cattle.*

Principle 18.—Two nouns are sometimes connected with a verb, when, strictly speaking, only the former is applicable in meaning (*zeugma*).

4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

1. § 90. Tabular View, Synopses of **יָטַל** (= **וָטַל**) in various stems.
2. § 90. 1, The treatment of original ו when initial.
3. § 90. 2. a, b, The two treatments in the Qāl Impf., Imv., and Inf. const.
4. § 90. 3. a-c, The treatment of ו when medial.
5. Word-Lists, The verbs numbered 101—110 in List III.

Note 1.—In the study of verbs **פִּי**, follow the order indicated in previous Lessons, analyzing exhaustively the familiar forms given under § 90. 1—3.

Note 2.—Use for practice (1) **יֵשֵׁב** *sit, dwell*, (2) **יָלַד** *bring forth*, and (3) **יָבֵשׁ** (with א in Qāl Impf.) *be dry*.

5. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *He will dwell,¹ I shall dwell, thou (f.) shalt dwell, dwell thou (f.), to dwell, to bring forth,¹ thou (f.) shalt bring forth;* (2) *He will know,¹ know thou, to know, we shall know;* (3) *He will sleep,² I shall sleep, we shall sleep;* (4) *He will be brought forth, thou wilt be known, he will be feared;* (5) *He will cause to dwell, I shall cause to know, to cause to bring forth, he was brought forth;* (6) *He was caused to know, she will be caused to bring forth.*

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *I will know the name of that city;* (2) *Cain was building the city Enoch;* (3) *Cain and Abel were born to Adam;* (4) *Lamech had (= to Lamech were) two wives;* (5) *Adam was the father of Cain, and Eve was his mother;* (6) *Abel was the son of Eve, and Tubal Cain was the son of Zillah;* (7) *Father, father-of, mother, son, daughter, husband, wife, wife-of, brother, brother-of, sister, sister-of.*

3. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Verses 18—22 of Genesis IV., from the unpointed text.*

4. To be written out:—Synopses as indicated in § 91, of the verbs numbered 2, 3, 4, 10, 11, 29.

5. To be described:—The forms יִשָּׁן, יָדַעַי, תִּלְדִּי, יֵשֶׁב, יָצָא, הוֹרֵר, הוֹלִיד, נֹדַע, יוֹלֵד, בָּעַת, לָרַת.

6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) אֶת with the subject. (2) Assim. of ל. (3) The pronunciation of שְׁתִּי. (4) The words meaning *man, men, woman, women, wife-of, wives-of*. (5) The ē of פֿ Qāl Impf's. (6) The o of Qāl act. Part's. (7) U-class Segholates. (8) Nouns formed by means of preformative מ. (9) The meanings of nouns with pref. מ. (10) ו of verbs פֿ in the Qāl Impf. (11) ו of verbs פֿ in Hīph. and Hōph.

¹ This verb follows the treatment described in § 90. 2. a.

² This verb follows the treatment described in § 90. 2. b.

LESSON XXXVIII.—GENESIS IV. 23–26.

1. NEW WORDS.

- (1) נָשִׁים, irreg. fem. of אֲנָשִׁים, (2) אֶזְרָא, (3) אִמְרָה, (4) פָּצַע, (5) יָלַד, (6) חֲבֵרָה or חֲבוּרָה, (7) שְׁבָעִים, (8) שִׁבְעָה, (9) עוֹר, (10) בֶּן, (11) נִשִּׁית, (12) אַחֵר, (13) חָלַל. *with the new meaning*

2. NOTES.

V. 23. לְנָשָׁיו (l'nā-sāw); on יוֹ, § 124. 3. *d.* (cf. אֶפְיוֹ, פָּנָיו (v. 5)).—שָׁמַעַן, irreg. for שָׁמְעָה, הָ, having been dropped and = inserted, § 37. 2; Qāl Imv. 2 f. pl., like קִטְלָנָה; on = under מ, § 82. 1. *a.*—נָשִׁי, const. of נָשִׁים, cf. נָשָׁיו above.—הָאִמְרָה, for הָאִמְרָה like הָקִטְלָנָה; on הָ, § 60. 1; on =, § 78. 3. *b.*; root, אֶזְרָא.—אִמְרָתִי, cf. מִנְחָתוֹ in v. 4; on formation, § 106. 4. *b.*; on תָּ, § 124. 2.—הָרְגָתִי, from הָרַג; synopsis in Qāl? on repetition of accent, § 23. 6.—חֲבֵרָתִי, with = for ו; cf. מִנְחָתוֹ in v. 4, and אִמְרָתִי above; on formation, § 110. 7.

V. 24. יָקָם (for יִנְקָם), see on v. 15.—שִׁבְעָה, the sing. form, is *seven*, while שְׁבָעִים, the plur. form, is *seventy*.

V. 25. וַיָּדַע, see on v. 17.—וַתֵּלֶד, see on v. 20.—שָׂתִילִי (šāth), on Méthēgh, § 18. 4; the = is â, coming from *a+a*, שִׂית losing י and contracting = and =, §§ 94. 1. *c.* (1); 96.—וַיְהִי הָרֶגֶץ = וַיְהִי הָרֶגֶץ; הָרֶגֶץ becomes הָרֶגֶץ, = being volatilized, and = being heightened, § 74. 1. *b.* (1), (2).

V. 26. גַּם-הוּא, the pronoun inserted thus to emphasize the preceding noun.—הוֹחֵל, from the root חָלַל; uncontracted form הוֹחֵל, § 86. 2. *c.*; what stem?—לְקָרָא, cf. לְמַשֵּׁל; Qāl Inf. const.

3. PARALLELISM IN HEBREW POETRY.

- (1) עָבָה וַיִּצְלָה שָׁמַעַן קוּלִי
(2) נָשִׁי לְמַךְ הָאִמְרָה אִמְרָתִי

(3) כִּי אִישׁ הִרְגֵתִי לִפְעֻעִי

(4) וַיֵּלֶךְ לַחֲבֵרְתִּי :

(5) כִּי שִׁבְעֵתַיִם יָקָם-קִוִּין

(6) וְלָמַךְ שִׁבְעִים וְשִׁבְעָה

Note 1.—The characteristic feature of Hebrew poetry is parallelism.

Note 2.—In this song there are six lines or members ; the second line is, in the main, a repetition of the thought expressed in the first ; the fourth, a repetition of the third ; hence the parallelism in the case of the first and second, and of the third and fourth members is called *synonymous*.

Note 3.—The same relation, however, does not exist between the fifth and sixth, the latter being necessary to complete the thought of the former ; such parallelism is called *synthetic*.

Note 4.—Another kind of parallelism not illustrated in this passage is the *antithetic*, in which the second member is in contrast with the first.

4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

1. § 36. 1, The shortening of vowels.
2. § 36. 2, 3, The heightening and volatilization of vowels.
3. § 36. 4, 5, The attenuation of ä ; the deflection of Y and ū.
4. § 36. 6, 7, The sharpening of ě and ǝ ; lengthening or contraction.
5. Word-Lists, The verbs numbered 111—120 in Lists III. and IV.

5. EXERCISES.

1. Explain in writing (1) the *shortening* which has taken place in שִׁבְעֵתַיִם, מִלֵּאכְתּוֹ, בָּל-נֶפֶשׁ ; (2) the *heightening*, in יִשְׁכַּת, הָאִיר, יִשְׁבֵּת ; (3) the *volatilization*, in יִהְיֶה, זָרַע, שָׁמִים, בָּרָא, הָאֹר, אֱלִי, יִשָּׁב ; (4) the *attenuation*, in קָטַלְתָּם, רָקִיעַ, גְּדִלִים, יִשְׂרָצוּ, נִתְּנָה.

tion, in **שָׁבַת**, **קָטַל**, **הִקְטִיל**, **נִקְטַל**; (5) the *deflection*, in **אָבֵלָה**, **הִקְטִיל**, **נִקְטַל**, **הִחַמֵּר**, **הִעֲטִיל**; (6) the *sharpening*, in **אָמַן**, **יָקַם**; (7) the *lengthening* (contraction), in **נָע**, **נָד**, **וְיָהּ**, **יִשָּׁן**, **קוֹם**, **יִשָּׁן**, **בֵּין**, **תִּיטִיב**, **תִּסָּר**, **תִּסָּר**, **בְּתוֹךְ**, **אֶפְיָד**.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Hear ye (m.) my voice, and give ear to that which (אֶת-אֲשֶׁר) I shall say*; (2) *Adah and Zillah were the wives of Lamech*; (3) *Why didst thou kill the man whom I sent to thee?* (4) *Cain was avenged seven-fold*; (5) *He gave him to God*; (6) *They began (Hiph.) to call on the name of God*.

3. To be written with points and vowel-signs:—*Verses 23-26 of Genesis IV., from the unpointed text.*

4. To be written out in tabular form:—The result of the following changes,—the heightening of *ä*, *ý*, *ü*; the volatilization of *ä*, *ý*, *ü*; the attenuation of *ä*, and the deflection of *ý*, *ü*; the sharpening of *ě* and *ö*; the contraction of *a+a*, *a+i* (*y*), *a+u* (*w*); the contraction of *i+i*, *i+y*, *y+i*; the contraction of *u+u*, *u+w*, *w+u*.

6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The ending **יָ**. (2) The form of the fem.-ending before suffixes. (3) The Hōph. of verbs **יָפַע**. (4) The *â* in the **יָפַע** Qāl Perfects. (5) The Hōph. of verbs **יָפַע**. (6) Synonymous parallelism. (7) Synthetic parallelism. (8) Antithetic parallelism. (9) Heightening and volatilization. (10) Sharpening and deflection. (11) Shortening and lengthening. (12) Attenuation.

LESSON XXXIX.—REVIEW.

1. WORD-REVIEW.

1. Arrange in alphabetical order the roots of all verbal forms, both old and new, occurring in the third and fourth chapters.

2. Arrange in alphabetical order the nominal forms of these chapters, using in each case the form of the absolute state.

3. Arrange in alphabetical order the various particles, prepositions and adverbs occurring in these chapters.

2. VERSE-REVIEW.

1. Pronounce the pointed text of each verse until it can be read aloud rapidly and without hesitation.

2. Write out on paper the unpointed text, one verse at a time, and then, without the aid of either pointed text or translation, insert the necessary points and vowel-signs. Compare the result with the pointed text, and note the mistakes; repeat the exercise till each verse can be pointed without mistake.

3. GRAMMAR-REVIEW.

1. Compare the forms of the Qāl Perf. (3 m. sg.) as they appear in the strong verb and in the various classes of weak verbs, § 104.

1. Perfect.

2. Compare the forms of the Qāl Impf. stem yāq-tūl (3 m. sg.) as they appear in the strong verb and in the various classes of weak verbs, § 104. 1. Impf. with ō.

3. Compare the same of the stem yāq-tāl, and of yāq-tīl, § 104. 1.

4. Compare the forms of the Hīph'il Perf. and Impf. (3 m. sg.) as they appear in the strong verb, and in the various classes of weak verbs, § 104. 3.

5. Compare the forms of the Nīph'al Perf. and Impf. (3 m. sg.) as they appear in the strong verb and in the various classes of weak verbs, § 104. 4.

Note.—This includes (1) the statement of the forms, and (2) an explanation of the vowel-changes which are seen in each form.

4. EXERCISES.

To be translated into Hebrew:—

1. *He made man in the sixth day, and rested in the seventh day.*
2. *He will sanctify the seventh day, and will rest in it.*

3. *The woman will eat the fruit, and of it she will give to her husband, who will eat with her.*
4. *In the day of your ruling the earth.*
5. *This is the day in which, Jehovah spoke to the man.*
6. *Let us make for ourselves large girdles.*
7. *I gave her fruit, and we ate.*
8. *She gave him fruit, and he ate.*
9. *Cursed is the earth, because thou didst eat from this tree.*
10. *God made known to the woman that the man should rule over her.*
11. *I shall call the name of my wife Eve.*
12. *We found in the field the fruit which God commanded not to eat.*
13. *The man will serve the ground whence he was taken.*
14. *I shall put forth my hand and take the fruit and eat.*
15. *The woman conceived and bare a son.*
16. *Did not Abel bring to Jehovah from the firstlings of his flock?*
17. *The blood of thy brother hath cried out to God.*
18. *And Cain went out from Eden, and dwelt in the land of Nod.*
19. *Abel was the son of Eve, and Tubal Cain was the son of Zillah.*
20. *Why didst thou kill the man whom I sent to thee?*

LESSON XL.—GENESIS V. 1-16.

1. NEW WORDS.

- (1) סֵפֶר, (2) חָיָה, (3) שְׁלֵשִׁים, (4) מֵאָה, (5) אַחֵר, (6) שְׁמֹנֶה, (7) בֵּית, (8) תִּשְׁעָה, (9) חֲמִשָּׁה, (10) שִׁבְעָה, (11) עֶשְׂרִים, (12) שְׁנָיִם, (13) אַרְבָּעִים, (14) עֶשֶׂר, (15) שְׁשִׁים.

2. NOTES.

V. 1. זֶה סֵפֶר *This (is the) book-of; this book would be הַסֵּפֶר הַזֶּה תּוֹלְדוֹת—(= tāw-l'dhōth), § 115. 3; used only in pl., from בְּיוֹם בְּרָא אֱלֹהִים—וְלֹד, in the day of the creating of God;*

¹ Twelve, not given in the Vocabulary in this form.

² א is the abbreviation of אֱלֹהִים.

"א being definite, ברא is definite, and consequently יום is definite, Principle 4.—ברא, Qāl Inf. const. of ברא.

V. 2. ברא, on א, § 74. 1. b. (1); on א under ר, § 74. 1. b. (2); on א under א, § 74. 1. c. N. 1.—ויברך, §§ 80. 1. a; 21. 3; 86. 1. a.—הבראם, the first א, Méthègh, the second Šillûq; on D. f., § 75. 2; the א, same as in בראם.

V. 3. ויהי, for ויהי from היה live, as ויהי for ויהי from היה be.—ומאת שלשים lit., thirty and a hundred of year; note that (1) the word for thirty is the plural of three (שלש), (2) the word for hundred is const., (3) the word for year is sg.—ויולד, Hyph. of ולד (ילד), § 90. 3. b; on א for א, §§ 21. 3; 86. 1. a; on א for א, § 73. 3. R.

V. 4. ימי, § 182. 12.—אחרי, noun in plur. const. used as a preposition, § 185. 3. a.—הולידו, Hyph. Inf. const. (for hāw-lidh) with suffix ו.—בנים ובנות, see the various forms of these words, § 182. 9, 10.

Vs. 5, 6. חי, Qāl Perf. 3 m. sg. of the חיי root, § 86. 1.—וימת (wāy-yā-mōth), pausal for וימת, § 94. 2. R. 4.—חמש שנים, the numeral sg. in form, the subst. plural.

Vs. 8—10. עשרה שנים lit., two ten = twelve; שנים, a contraction of שנים (cf. שתי, ch. IV. 19), and עשרה, a form of עשר ten.—תשעה, pl. of תשעה or תשע nine.—חמש עשרה lit., five ten = fifteen, cf. above.

Vs. 13, 16. ארבעים, plur. of ארבעה or ארבע four.—ששים, plur. of ששה or שש six.

3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 4.—אחרי הולידו—After his begetting = after he had begotten.

Principle 19.—Where the Hebrew uses a preposition and an Infinitive, the English prefers a conjunction and a finite verb.

V. 6.—חמש שנים; V. 7.—שבע שנים; V. 14.—עשר שנים:—
Five years; seven years; ten years.

Principle 20.—With the numerals 3—10 the noun is put in the plural.

Principle 21.—The numerals 3—10 assume the secondary or *masculine* form, when the noun is feminine. [שָׁנִים is feminine, though it has a masculine ending.]

V. 5.—שָׁלֹשִׁים שָׁנָה; V. 9.—תְּשַׁעִּים שָׁנָה; V. 11.—שִׁבְעִים שָׁנָה.—*Thirty years; ninety years; seventy years.*

Principle 22.—The tens, formed by changing הָ of the units to ים (except עֶשְׂרִים *twenty*, from עֶשֶׂר *ten*), have the accompanying noun in the *singular*.

4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

1. § 133. General view, The numerals 1—10, 11, 12, 20—90, 100, 1,000.
2. § 133. 1—8, The formation and use of the Cardinals.
3. § 133. 9—12, The formation and use of the Ordinals.
4. Word-Lists, Verbs numbered 121—130 in List IV.

5. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Seven years*; (2) *Nine years*; (3) *Forty years*; (4) *Sixty years*; (5) *Three sons*; (6) *Three daughters*; (7) *Thirty sons and thirty daughters*; (8) *Forty days and forty nights*; (9) *Four heads*; (10) *Fifty days*; (11) *The seven stars*; (12) *Seven of¹ the stars*; (13) *Four seasons*; (14) *Twenty-seven days*; (15) *One hundred and fifty-nine years*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *This (is) a good book*; (2) *This good book was given to me*; (3) *In his own likeness God created man*; (4) *In the day that God made earth and heaven* (Heb. order, *In day of making of God*); (5) *In the day that God created man* (Heb. order, *In day of creating of God man*); (6) *After he had begotten a son* (Heb., *after his begetting a son*); (7) *And the man lived*

¹ The word of after a cardinal must be expressed by מִן.

three hundred and forty-eight years; (8) And he begat four sons and three daughters, and he died; (9) And all the days of the man which he lived upon the face of the earth after he had begotten sons, were nine hundred and ninety-nine years.

3. To be written :—A transliteration of verses 1 and 2 of chapter V.

4. To be written :—A verbal form of the Qāl Imperfect 3 m. sg. in each of the classes of weak verbs.

5. To be written :—The numerals 1—10 in English letters.

6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Position and agreement of the demonstrative. (2) Nouns formed by prefixing **ת**. (3) The vowel-changes in **קָטָלָם**. (4) Apocopation of **ל'ה** Imperfects. (5) Position and agreement of numerals. (6) **פ"י** Hīph'ls. (7) Prep. with plur. form. (8) **ע"ע** Qāl Perf. 3 m. sg. (9) **ע"ע** Qāl Impf. 3 m. sg. with Wāw consec. in pause. (10) Formation of numerals 20—90. (11) The various forms of the word for *one hundred*. (12) The force of the numerals 3—10 with fem. nouns, with masc. nouns.

LESSON XLI.—GENESIS V. 17—32.

1. NEW WORDS.

(1) **נָחָם**, (2) **מַעֲשֵׂה**, (3) **יָד**.

2. NOTES.

Vs. 17—21. **וַיְהִי**, on Méthēgh, § 18. 5; on —, § 78. 2. *b. R.* 2; on omission of third radical, § 100. 2; on syn. in Qāl, § 102. 4.—**חִמְשָׁה**, used with a fem. noun; form with masc. noun, **חִמְשָׁה**; ordinal, **חִמְשִׁישׁ**.—**שְׁתֵּי**, fem. of **שְׁנַיִם**; cf. **שְׁתֵּי**, ch. IV. 19.—**וּמֵאֵת שָׁנָה** lit., *and-(a)-hundred-of year*.—**מִתּוֹשְׁלָח** (v. 21), pausal for **מִתּוֹשְׁלָח**.

Vs. 22—24. וַיְהִי־הָיָה, form and synopsis? force of Hÿthpǎ'el expressed here by the word *live*.—וַיְהִי כָּל־יָמֵי, D. l. in כָּל after disj. accent; verb in sg. agreeing with כָּל, while in v. 17 it was pl., agreeing with יָמֵי. וַאֲנִי־נָנוּ (w'ê-nén-nû), on יָ, § 127. 2. R. 1; on נָ (én), §§ 134. 2. c; 74. 2. c. (3) and N. 1; on the D. f. in נָ, § 74. 2. c. N. 2; four elements, יָ, אֲנִי, נָ, הוּ; on אֲ, § 24. 5.

V. 29. הָ, these accents need not be considered here.—יְנַחֲמֵנוּ, Prél Impf. 3 m. sg. of the פ"נ and 'ע gut. root נָחַם *comfort*, with the suffix נָ us; on D. f. of Prél in חָ, § 80. 1. b; on נָ, § 74. 2. c. (2).—מִמַּעֲשֵׂיוֹ, made up of מִן, מַעֲשֵׂה (§ 113. 1), and נוּ. —וּמַעֲצָבוֹ, made up of וּ (§ 49. 2), מַ (§ 48. 2), and the const. state of עֲצָבוֹ, the ו becoming š'wâ, § 125. 3. a.—יְדִינֵהּ, sg. יָד, *du*. יְדִים; before suffixes the old construct ending ay is used; this before נוּ is contr. to ê, § 124. 3. b.—אָרְרָהּ ('ê-r'rah), Prél Perf. 3 m. sg. of the פ' gut., 'ע gut. and 'ע"ע verb אָרַר *curse*; for אָרַר, but ר refuses D. f. (§ 80. 1. a), hence אָרַר; הָ is contracted to הָ, § 74. 1. c. N. 2.—"אֲשֶׁר אָרְרָהּ יְיָ lit., *which cursed-her Jehovah = which Jehovah cursed*.

3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 27.—וַיְהִי־כָּל־יָמֵי מֶתוּשָׁלַח—*And WERE all the days of Methusaleh.*

V. 31.—וַיְהִי־כָּל־יָמֵי לָמֶךְ—*And WAS all the days of Lamech.*

Principle 23.—The verb in such cases as these may be placed either in the singular or in the plural.

V. 29.—אֲשֶׁר אָרְרָהּ יְהוָה—*Which Jehovah cursed.*

Principle 24.—When the relative is governed by a verb, it stands at the beginning of the clause and the appropriate pronominal suffix is attached to the verbal form.¹

¹ In the majority of cases, however, the pronominal suffix is not employed.

4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

1. § 105. 1—5, What is included in inflection of nouns.
2. § 106. 1, 2, Strong and weak Segholates.
3. § 107. 1, 2, Nouns with two, originally short, vowels.
4. § 108. 1, 2, Nouns with one short and one long vowel.
5. § 109. 1—3, Nouns with one long and one short vowel.
6. Word-Lists, The verbs numbered 131—140 in List IV.

Note.—In the study of noun-formation, copy promiscuously, on a slip of paper, nouns of various classes, and then take up each noun and classify it, noting (1) its root with the meaning of the same, (2) the original vowels used in its formation, (3) the changes which these original vowels have suffered, (4) the force of the formation, (5) the meaning of the word.

5. EXERCISES.

1. Form nouns as follows:—(1) From נָדַל, a *u*-class Segholate, a noun of the third class (ă—â); (2) from חָדַשׁ, a *u*-class Segholate, a noun of the second class, (ă—ă); (3) from חָרַב, an *a*-class Segholate, a *u*-class Segholate (masc. and fem.), a noun of the fourth class (â—Y), a noun of the second class (ă—Y); (4) from עָכַר, an *a*-class Segholate, a fem. noun of the third class (ă—â); (5) from אָמַן, a *u*-class Segholate, a fem. noun of the third class (Y—û), a noun of the third class (ă—â), two nouns of the second class (ă—ă, â—Y); (6) from מָתַק, an *i*-class and a *u*-class Segholate, a noun of the third class (ă—â); (7) from קָרַב, a noun of the second class (ă—Y), a noun of the third class (ă—â).

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Will Noah comfort Lamech from the work of his hands?* (2) *God cursed (Pŷ'el) the ground which he had created;* (3) *I will walk (Hŷthpă'el) with God, who created (Heb., the one creating) the heavens and the earth;* (4) *The sorrow of Cain was exceedingly great;* (5) *The man whom God cursed will die.*

3. To be written:—A transliteration of verses 28 and 29 of chapter V.

4. To be written:—A verbal form of the Hīph'il Perf. 3 m. sg. in each of the classes of weak verbs.

6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The Qāl Impf's of הָיָה, חָיָה. (2) The word שְׁתִּים. (3) Various forms of the word for *one hundred*. (4) Particles with verbal suffixes. (5) Synopsis of נָחַם in P'ēl. (6) Synopsis of אָרַר in P'ēl. (7) Māppiq. (8) A-class, I-class, U-class Segholates. (9) Guttural, ע"ע, ע"ע, ע"ע, ע"ע and ל"ה Segholates. (10) Feminine Segholates. (11) Meaning of Segholates. (12) Nouns with two short vowels. (13) Nouns with one short and one long vowel. (14) Nouns with one long and one short vowel.

LESSON XLII.—GENESIS VI. 1-8.

1. NEW WORDS.

(1) רָבַב, (2) בָּחַר, (3) דָּוָן, (4) שָׁנָם (in the text, שָׁנָם), (5) גִּפְלִים, (6) גִּבּוֹר, (7) יָצַר, (8) מַחֲשָׁבָה, (9) לֵב, (10) רָק, (11) נָחַם (in Nīph.), (12) עָצַב, (13) מָחָה, (14) חָן.

2. NOTES.

V. 1. הַחֵל, for הַחֲלֵל, but the ל's contract and — goes to ח, § 86. 1. *b*; on — under ה, § 86. 2. *b*; synopsis in Hīph.?—לָרֵב, prep. ל with pretonic ā; רָב, for רָבַב, § 86. 1; synopsis in Qāl?

V. 2. וַיֵּרָאוּ, Qāl Impf. 3 m. pl. of רָאָה; on loss of third radical (י), § 100. 2.—בְּנֵי- and בְּנוֹת, constructs of בָּנִים—טַבַּת, cf. טוֹבָה, טוֹבִים, טוֹבוֹת; ô written defectively.—הִנֵּה, D. f. firmative, §§ 15. 6; 50. 3. *e*.—וַיִּקְחוּ (wāy-yī-q'îhû), from לָקַח *take*; on assim. of ל, § 84. 2. R. 2; on omission of D. f., and Rāphé,

§§ 14. 2; 16. 2; synopsis in Qal?—נָשִׁים, § 132. 7.—בָּחֶרֶן, pausal for בָּחָרָה.

V. 3. יָדוֹן, unusual for יָדוֹן¹ Qal Impf. 3 m. sg. of דָּוָן *judge, rule* (or, perhaps, *remain*), § 94. 1. a. (1).—בְּשָׁנָם, rather to be read בְּשָׁנָם = *in* (their) *wandering*; the traditional rendering *in that* also is based on the analysis בְּ *in*, שָׁ = אֲשֶׁר *that* (§ 53. 2), נָם also.—יָמָיו, cf. אָפִי, פָּנָיו, § 124. 3. d.

V. 4. אַחֲרֵי כֵן אֲשֶׁר lit., *after so, when = afterwards, when*.—יָבֹא, cf. the paradigm-form יִקְוֹל; the ô is for â, the form corresponding to yāq-tāl, not yāq-tūl; יָבֹא = יָבֵא = יָבֵא, § 94. 2. R. 3; the Impf. designates *habitual action* in past time.—הַגְּבֵרִים, § 110. 5. c.—עוֹלָם, § 109. 1.—אֲנָשִׁי, const. of אֲנָשִׁים, which is plur. of אִישׁ, § 132. 5.

V. 5. רַבָּה, an adj. fem. sg.² from רָב = רָבַב, §§ 106. 2. c; 125. 5. b.—רָעָה, const. of יָצָר.—רָעָה, § 106. 1. b.—מַחֲשַׁבֶּת, const. pl. of מַחֲשָׁבָה.—לָבֹ, an ע"ע i-class Segholate; לָבֹ = לָבַב, §§ 106. 2. c; 125. 5. b.

Vs. 6-8. וַיִּנָּחֵם, §§ 21. 3; 68. 1. a.—וַיִּתְעַצֵּב, cf. וַיִּתְהַלֵּךְ in ch. V. 22.—אֲמַחֶה, on הָ, § 100. 1. b.—בְּרִאֲתִי, on repeated accent, § 23. 6; on ף under א, § 98. 3. a.—נִנְחַמְתִּי, for נִנְחַמְתִּי, the second נ being assimilated and the D. f. implied in ח; Niph. Perf. 1 c. sg. of נָחַם; Niph. = *repent*, P'el (ch. V. 29) = *comfort*.—עֲשִׂיתָם, on ם instead of ף, § 74. 1. b. (1); the î with ת, written defectively.—בְּעֵינַי, on first י, § 125. 5. a; on second י, § 123. 5.

3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 4.—בִּיָּמִים הָהֵם.—*In the days the those = In those days.*

Principle 25.—The personal pronoun is used as the remote demonstrative (*that, those*), and as such stands after its noun, agreeing with it in gender, number and definiteness.

¹ Perhaps יָדוֹן would better be classed with יָבֹא, and the o regarded as an obscuration of a, in a stative form, § 94. 2. R. 3.

² The Qal Perf. 3 f. sg. of רָבַב would be רָבָה.

4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

1. § 110, Nouns with second radical reduplicated.
2. §§ 113, 114, Nouns with מ prefixed; their signification.
3. § 115, Nouns with ת prefixed.
4. § 116, Nouns formed by means of affixes.
5. § 119, Nouns formed from other nouns.
6. Word-Lists, The verbs numbered 141—153 in List IV.

Note.—In the study of noun-formation, copy promiscuously, on a slip of paper, nouns of various classes, and then take up each noun and classify it, noting (1) its root, with the meaning of the same, (2) the original vowels used in its formation, (3) the changes which these original vowels have suffered, (4) the force of the formation, (5) the meaning of the word.

5. EXERCISES.

1. Form nouns as follows:—(1) from למר, a noun with מ prefixed (ă—ă), and one with ת (ă—î); (2) from אנכל, a fem. *u*-class Segholate, a noun with מ prefixed (ă—ă); (3) from חישך, a *u*-class Segholate, a noun with מ prefixed (ă—ă); (4) from גבר, an *a*-class Segholate, a noun with second radical doubled (ÿ—â); (5) from זמר, an *a*-class Segholate, a fem. *i*-class Segholate, a noun with מ prefixed (ÿ—â); (6) from ספר, an *i*-class Segholate, a noun with מ prefixed (ÿ—ă).

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—*The daughters of men were exceedingly fair* (טוב); (2) *Mankind multiplied*; (3) *We chose wives from all the daughters of men*; (4) *I have found favor in his eyes*; (5) *From eternity unto eternity I am God*; (6) *I grieved in my heart*; (7) *I will not repent that I have made them*; (8) *Those heroes are the men of renown (name)*.

3. To be written:—A transliteration of verses 1, 2 of chapter VI.

4. To be written:—A verbal form of the Hÿph'il Impf. 2 m. sg. in each of the classes of weak verbs.

6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) ע"ע Hyph'ls. (2) The loss of ' in verbs ל'ה. (3) The various forms of the words for *son, daughter*. (4) The personal pronouns. (5) The demonstrative pronouns. (6) The words יָרוֹן and בְּשָׁנִים. (7) The words meaning *his faces, his nostrils, his days, his eyes*. (8) The Impf. of habitual action in past time. (9) ע"ע i-class Segholates. (10) The remote demonstratives. (11) Nouns with second radical reduplicated. (12) Nouns with מ prefixed. (13) Nouns with ת prefixed. (14) Nouns with affixes. (15) Nouns formed from other nouns.

LESSON XLIII.—GENESIS VI. 9–15.

1. NEW WORDS.

(1) צַדִּיק, (2) תָּמִים, (3) דֹּר, (4) שָׁחַת, (5) חָמָם, (6) תִּבָּה, (7) נֶפֶר, (8) קֵן, (9) כָּפַר, (10) חוּץ, (11) כָּפַר, (12) אִמָּה, (13) קוֹמָה, (14) רִחַב, (15) קוֹמָה.

2. NOTES.

V. 9. אֱלֹהִים, § 52. 1. *d.*—תּוֹלְדֵת, § 115. 3.—בְּדֹרֹתָיו = (1) ב, (2) דֹּר, (3) וֹת, (4) יוֹ (cf. אֲפִי); on the pl. ending יוֹ after the pl. ending ôth, § 124. 4 and N.—צַדִּיק, § 110. 6.—תָּמִים, § 108. 1. *b.*—"אֶת-הָאֵל", here the prep. *with*, not the sign of the def. object.

Vs. 10, 11. וַיִּזְרַח, §§ 90. 3. *b*; 73. 3. *a.* (2), (3).—וַתִּשְׁחַת, Synopsis?—(תִּמְלֵא), Synopsis?

Vs. 12, 13. נִשְׁחַתָּה, pausal for נִשְׁחַתָּה, Niph. Perf. 3 f. of שָׁחַת; Synopsis?—הִשְׁחִיתָ, Synopsis?—דִּרְכוֹ, from דָּרַךְ; cf. וָרַע and וָרַע, צֶלֶם and צֶלְמוֹ.—בָּא (bâ'), either Perf. or Part. in form, § 94. 1. *c.* (1).—לִפְנֵי, § 124. 3. *a.* (1).—מִלֵּאָה, Synopsis?—וְהִנְנִי, the adverbial particle הֵן or הִנֵּה with a verbal suffix, § 134. 2. *a.*—מִשְׁחִיתָם, Hiph. part. of שָׁחַת, with suff. ם.

Vs. 14, 15. עֵשָׂה ('sé), § 100. 1. *f.*—תְּבַת, const. of תִּבְתָּה, the — being unchangeable.—עֵצִי, const. of עֵצִים, cf. פָּנִי from פָּנִים—קָנִים, plur. of קָן, an ע"ע *i*-class Segholate, § 125. 5. *b*; cf. וּכְפָרְתָּ—לֵב, with acc. on ultima, § 73. 3. *b*; cf. change from ult. to penult in וַיֹּאמֶר—מִבֵּית וּמִחוּץ, from house and from outside = *within and without*.—תַּעֲשֶׂה, cf. נַעֲשֶׂה (ch. I. 26).—רֹחַבָּה (rōh-bâh), on — (ø) under ר, § 127. 1. R. 2; on ה, § 124. 1. R. 1.

3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 10.—שְׁלֹשָׁה בָּנִים—*Three sons.*

Principle 26.—When the substantive is *masculine*, the feminine form of the numeral is employed; and when the numeral is a *unit*, the plural form of the substantive is employed.

V. 15.—וְזֶה אֲשֶׁר תַּעֲשֶׂה אִתָּה—*And this is (the manner in) which (= this is how) thou shalt make it.*

Principle 27.—The antecedent of the relative must in many cases be supplied from the context.

4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

- | | |
|----------------------------|---|
| 1. § 120, | Various ways of forming noun-stems. |
| 2. § 121. 1. <i>a, b</i> , | Relics of the nominative case-ending <i>u</i> . |
| 3. § 121. 2. <i>a—d</i> , | Relics of the genitive case-ending <i>i</i> . |
| 4. § 121. 3. <i>a</i> , | The accus. ending <i>a</i> , in the form of Hē directive. |
| 5. § 121. 3. <i>b</i> , | The accus. ending <i>a</i> as a so-called connecting vowel. |
| 6. § 121. 3 <i>c, d</i> , | Other traces of the accusative case-ending. |
| 7. Word-Lists, | The verbs numbered 154—166 in List IV. |

5. EXERCISES.

1. Point out the relics of case-endings in the following words:—
לְמִינוּ, לְמִינָהוּ, לְבִלְתִּי, פִּיָּה, אֲבִיָּה, חֵיתוֹ-אֶרֶץ, מַלְכֵי-צָרָה,
צִלְמֵנוּ, זֶרַעַךְ, לְמִינָה, קִלְךָ.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Noah had* (Heb., *were to Noah*) *three sons*; (2) *The sons of Noah were not righteous*; (3) *The earth was corrupt, and it was full of violence*; (4) *The way of all flesh was corrupt*; (5) *God will destroy the earth and all who dwell upon it*; (6) *Thou shalt make a house; its length shall be twenty cubits, its breadth, twelve cubits, its height, twenty-four cubits.*

3. To be written:—A transliteration of verses 14 and 15 of chapter VI.

4. To be written:—A verbal form of the Niph'al Perfect 3 m. sg. in each of the classes of weak verbs.

6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The demonstrative pronoun. (2) Nouns formed by reduplication of second radical. (3) אֶת־, a preposition. (4) The ô of פִּי־ Hyph'ls. (5) The characteristics of the Niph'al Impf. (6) Primary form of *u*-class Segholates. (7) Adverbs with verbal suffixes. (8) The ê of לִי־ Imv's. (9) עֵי־ *i*-class Segholates. (10) Change of accent after Wāw Consec. of Perfect. (11) The form of *u*-class Segholates before pron. suffixes. (12) Relics of the nominative case-ending. (13) Relics of the genitive case-ending. (14) The Hē Directive. (15) Other relics of the accusative case-ending.

LESSON XLIV.—GENESIS VI. 16–22.

1. NEW WORDS.

(1) צָהָר, (2) מִלְמַעְלָה, (3) צָר, (4) תַּחְתִּי, (5) שְׁנַיִם, (6) שְׁלִישִׁים, (7) מִבּוּל, (8) גִּזָּע, (9) קוֹם, (10) בְּרִית, (11) אָסַף.

2. NOTES.

V. 16. צָהָר, § 106. 1. *c.*—תַּעֲשֶׂה (tä-'sé), on = under ת, § 78. 2. *a*; on the = under ע, § 78. 3. *b*; on ה, § 100. 1. *b.*—תִּבְלָה, made up of (1) תִּבְלָה, of which ה is dropped, (2) גָּה,

which is for **נָה**, ה being assimilated backwards, §§ 75. 3; 74. 2. c. (3) and Notes 1, 2; cf. **וַיְבֵל** (ch. II. 2).—**מִלְמַעְלָה** (mġl-mä'-lā), made up of **לְמַעַל** and **הַ** directive; note (1) the Rāphé, (2) Zāqēph qātōn, (3) simple Š'wā under ע; on **הַ**, § 121. 3. a.—**בְּצִדָּה** (b'çid-dāh), from **צַד** with suf. **הַ**, the original — being attenuated in sharpened syl.—**תְּשִׁים**, Qāl Impf. 2 m. sg. of the 'ע' verb **שָׁם** put.—**תַּעֲשֶׂה**, same as the word above, with pron. suf. **הַ**.

V. 17. **וְאֲנִי** (wä-'ni), §§ 49. 3; 50. 3. d; here emphatic, being cut off by R'bhī(ä).—**הֲנִנִּי**, a particle with verbal suffix, § 134. 2. a.—**מְבִיא**, for **מְבִיא**; but ו became ' and yi = i, then Y in an open syl. became —, § 94. 1. b and 2. b.—**לְשַׁחַת**, P'el Inf. const. of the 'ע gut. verb **שָׁחַת**, the D. f. being implied in **ח**, § 80. 1. b.—**יָנוּעַ**, pausal for **יָנוּעַ**, Qāl Impf. of **נָוַע**, § 82. 1. a.

V. 18. **וְהִקְמֵתִי**, on ו, §§ 49. 3; 73. 2. b; on **הַ**, § 94. 4. b. R.; — is i, written defectively; ô is separating vowel, § 94. 4. a; **הִקְוִם** = **הִקְוִם** = **הִקְוִם**, which before **תִּי** becomes **הִקְמֵתִי**.—**אֶתְּךָ**, pausal for **אֶתְּךָ**, the prep. **אֶת** with; cf. **אֶתְּךָ**, in which **אֶת** = **אֶת**, the sign of the def. object.—**וּבִאֵת**, Qāl Perf. 2 m. sg. of **בִּוא**, with Wāw consecutive.

Vs. 19, 20. **הַחֲי**, instead of **הַחֲי** with D. f. implied.—**תְּבִיא**, H'ph. Impf. 2 m. sg.; **תְּבִוא** = **תְּבִיא** = **תְּבִיא** = **תְּבִיא**, § 94. 1. b and 2. a.—**לְהַחֲיוֹת**, H'ph. Inf. const. of **חָיָה**; on **וְתָה**, § 100. 1. e.—**יְבִאוּ**, a seemingly irreg. Qāl Impf. 3 m. pl. of **בִּוא**.

Vs. 21, 22. **קַח**, Qāl Imv. of **לָקַח**, § 84. 2. R. 2.—**מֵאֵכֶל**, §§ 113. 1; 114. 2.—**יֹאכֵל**, § 78. 1.—**וְאִסְפֶּתָּ**, on the shifting of tone, § 73. 3. b; on Méthēgh, § 18. 1.—**צִוָּה**, P'el Perf. 3 m. sg. of **צָוָה** command; on —, § 59. 1. a; on **הַ**, § 100. 1. a.

3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 17.—**וְאֲנִי הֲנִנִּי מְבִיא**—And I, behold I am about to bring.

Principle 28.—The Participle is often used to designate an action which is to take place in the immediate future.

V. 17.—**אֶת-הַמָּבּוּל מַיִם**—*The flood, (that is) water; not the flood of water.*

Principle 29.—A noun in the construct state cannot receive the article; hence, in cases like this, the second noun must be in apposition with the first.

4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

1. § 122. 1, 4, The masculine singular and plural.
2. § 122. 2. *a—c*, The three-fold treatment of the original fem. affix **ת**.
3. § 122. 3, 5, The fem. plural and the dual.
4. Word-Lists, The verbs numbered 167—180 in List IV.

5. EXERCISES.

1. To be written:—(1) Masc. and fem. sg., masc. and fem. pl. of **טוֹב** *good*, of **גָּדוֹל** *great*; (2) Fem. pl. of **אוֹת** *sign*, **מָאוֹר** *luminary*; (3) Dual of **עֵינַי** *eye*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Behold, I am about to rain upon the earth*; (2) *I will destroy all flesh in which is the spirit of lives*; (3) *Thou didst establish (= cause to stand) a covenant with me*; (4) *Will he keep the covenant which he established with them?* (5) *Male and female they shall enter the ark, and for them thou shalt take food which may be eaten*; (6) *Noah collected food in order to preserve alive the fowl and the beast(s) and the cattle, and all that was in the ark.*

3. To be written:—A transliteration of verses 18 and 19 of chapter VI.

4. To be written:—The Niph'al Perf. 3 m. sg., and Impf. 3 m. sg. of a verb of each of the weak classes.

6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

- (1) The **ה** of **לִהְיוֹת** Impfs. (2) The suffix **נָה**. (3) Hē directive. (4) Rāphē. (5) Zāqēph qāṭōn. (6) The Qāl Impf. of verbs **עָ"**. (7) **ו** before a guttural with Šwâ. (8) The vowel-changes in **מִבְּיֵא**. (9) **ע'** gut. P'êls. (10) The vowel-points in **וְהִקְמַתִּי**. (11) Dif.

between **את** *with*, and **את** sign of def. object. (12) **פ'** gut. Niph-'als. (13) The retention of the original **ת**. (14) A later usage of **ת**. (15) The origin of **הַ**. (16) Affixes for plur. fem. and masc., and for the dual.

LESSON XLV.—GENESIS VII. 1–8.

1. NEW WORDS.

(1) **טְהוֹר**, (2) **עוֹד**, (3) **אַרְבָּעִים**, (4) **מָחָה**, (5) **יָקוּם**.

2. NOTES.

V. 1. **וַיֹּאמֶר**, § 88. 1. — **בָּא**, on synopsis in Qāl, § 102. 3. — **בְּיָתָהּ**, on 'ִי, § 125. 5. *a*; on 'ִי, § 124. 1. *a*. (2). — **רָאִיתִי**, the *i* being attenuated from ê, § 100. 3. *b*. — **לְפָנַי** *to my faces*, on 'ִי, § 124. 3. *a*. (1). — **דְּוָר**, on ô, § 80. 6. *c*.

Vs. 2, 3. **טְהוֹרָה**, § 122. 2. *c*. — **הוּא**, § 50. 3. *a*. — **לְחֵיוֹת**, P'êl Inf. const. of **חָיָה**; cf. **הַחַיִּית** in ch. VI. 20.

Vs. 4, 5. **מִמָּטִיר**, synopsis in Hiph'il; cf. Principle 28. — **יָקוּם**, the numeral being plur. in form, the subst. is sg. — **וּמָחִיתִי**, on 'ִי (cf. **רָאִיתִי** above), § 100. 3. *b*; from **מָחָה**. — **הַיָּקוּם** (hă-y'qûm), on omission of D. f. from 'ִי, § 14. 2; on formation, § 112. 3. — **עֲשִׂיתִי**, on î, § 100. 3. *b*; cf. **מָחִיתִי**, and **רָאִיתִי**. — **צֹוָהוּ**, for **צֹוָה** and **הוּ**; = **צֹוָה אֹתוֹ** (VI. 22).

Vs. 7, 8. **וַיָּבֵא**, see synopsis, § 102. 3; the ô is obscured from â, **יָבֵא** being for **יָבֹוא**; the *y* being elided, â becomes â, and this ô, § 94. 2. R. 3. — **וּבְנָיו**, on 'ִי, § 124. 3. *d*. — **אִתּוֹ** *with him*; cf. **אִתּוֹ** = **אִתּוֹ** (*him*). — **אֵינָהּ**, for **אֵינָהּ**; on 'ִי, § 125. 5. *a*; on 'ִי, § 74. 2. *c*. N. 1; on the contraction, **אֵינָהּ**, § 74. 2. *c*. N. 2; on particle with suff., § 134. 2. *c*.

3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 2. — **שִׁבְעָה שְׁבָעָה** — *Seven, seven = by sevens*.

V. 9. — **שְׁנַיִם שְׁנַיִם** — *Two, two = by twos, in pairs*.

Principle 30.—Words are often repeated in order to express the *distributive* relation.

V. 5.—**וְנֹחַ בֶּן־יֶשֶׁשׁ מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה**—*And Noah (was) the son of six hundred years* = And Noah was six hundred years old.

Principle 31.—In Hebrew “time is viewed as the parent of that which is produced within it, and a person or thing as the offspring of the time during which he or it has existed.”

4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

1. § 123. 1, 2, The Absolute and Construct states.
2. § 123. 3, Substitution of ה־ for ה־ in the construct.
3. § 123. 4, Restoration of original ת־ in the construct.
4. § 123. 5, Substitution of י־ for י־ and י־.
5. § 123. 5. N. Explanation of the Construct form.
6. Word-Lists, Verbs numbered 181—194 in List IV.

5. EXERCISES.

1. To be written :—The corresponding construct forms of רֶעָה, פָּנִים, שִׁבְעָה, חֲבֵה, עֵינַיִם, דָּגָה, חֲיָה, מְקוֹה.

2. To be translated into Hebrew :—(1) *The shepherd of the flock was a good man*; (2) *What did God call the collection of waters?* (3) *The eyes of the man were opened and he saw*; (4) *Noah's ark was made of gopher wood*; (5) *Noah took into the ark of the clean cattle and of the cattle which were not clean*; (6) *The man was forty years old*; (7) *God rained upon the earth forty days and forty nights*.

3. To be written in English letters:—Verses 1, 2 of chapter VII.

4. To be written :—Synopsis of the verbs in § 88*l*, numbered 3, 5, 8, 14, in the various stems in which these verbs are there said to occur.

6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) The *ô* of verbs פֿ״א. (2) Synopsis in Qāl of בּוֹא. (3) ע״י Segholates before suffixes. (4) The *î* of לִ״ה Perf's before consonant

terminations. (5) Omission of D. f. (6) The vowels in **אֵינָהּ**. (7) Explanation of the Construct form. (8) The substitution of ה־ for ה־, of י־ for י־ and י־. (9) The restoration of ת־ in the construct.

LESSON XLVI.—GENESIS VII. 9–16.

1. NEW WORDS.

(1) **שֵׁשׁ**, (2) **חֹדֶשׁ**, (3) **שְׁבַע־עָשָׂר**, (4) **בָּקָע**, (5) **מַעֲיָן**,
(6) **אָרְבָּה**, (7) **פָּתַח**, (8) **נֶשֶׁם**, (9) **צֹפּוֹר**, (10) **בַּעַד**.

2. NOTES.

Vs. 9, 10. **בָּאוּ**, synopsis, § 102. 3.—**כְּאִשֶּׁר**, according to the manner which, the prep. governing the antecedent of the relative. —**לְשִׁבְעַת הַיָּמִים** lit., to the heptad of days, the numeral being in const. relation with the subst.—**מִי**, const. of **יָמִים**.

Vs. 11, 12. **בִּשְׁנַת**, on י, § 47. 2; abs., **שְׁנָה**, const., **שְׁנָת**, the being volatilized, and ת־ restored, § 122. 2.—**שֵׁשׁ־מֵאוֹת**, on Méthëgh, § 18. 4; cardinal for ordinal, § 133. R. 11.—**חִיִּי**, const. of **חַיִּים**, § 123. 5.—**נִבְקְעוּ**, Niph. Perf. 3 pl. of **בָּקָע**. —**מַעֲיָנוֹת**, const. of **מַעֲיָנוֹת**, a denominative from **עֵין**, § 119. 2.—**רָבָה**, fem. of adj. **רַב**; on the D. f., § 125. 5. b.—**נִפְתָּחוּ** pausal for **נִפְתָּחוּ**, § 38. 1.—**נֶשֶׁם** (gé-sēm) an *a*-class Segholate.

Vs. 13, 14. **בַּעֲצֵם הַיּוֹם הַזֶּה** in the bone of this day = on this very day.—**אָתָם**, the original י being found in a sharpened syl.—**הַמָּה**, § 50. 1; on D. f. firmative, § 15. 6.—**הַחִיָּה**, §§ 18. 1; 45. 2.—**לְמִינָהּ**, §§ 16. 1; 124. 1. a. (1) and R. 1.—**לְמִינֵהוּ**, § 124. 1. b. (1). —**צֹפּוֹר**, on formation, § 110. 5. c.

Vs. 15, 16. **שָׁנִים שָׁנִים**, repetition giving a distributive sense. —**הַבָּשָׂר**, cf. **מִבְּשָׂרִי** (II. 23).—**הַבָּאִים**, Qāl Part. act. pl. of **בּוֹא**; Part. with article = a relative clause: those that went in.—**וַיִּסְגֵּר**, with י atten. from š, and ō heightened from ŭ, § 66. 1. a, and 2.—**בְּעָרוֹ** (bā-'dhô), prep. **בְּעַר** around, behind, with suff. ה־ him.

3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 9.—"אֲשֶׁר צִוָּה אֱלֹהִים—According to (that) which God commanded.

Principle 32.—When אֲשֶׁר follows a preposition, the preposition governs, not the relative, but its antecedent.

V. 11.—בְּשָׁנָה שִׁש־מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה—In (the) year of six hundred years = in the six hundredth year.

Principle 33.—There are no *ordinals* above *ten*; hence the cardinals must serve as ordinals, whenever the context demands.

V. 13.—בָּא נֹחַ וְשֵׁם-חָם וְיָפֶת׃—Went in Noah and Shem and Ham and Japhet.

Principle 34.—The predicate of several subjects united by *and* may stand either in sing. or plur., but it is generally in sing. when it *precedes*.

4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

1. § 124. Tabular View, The noun יום with pron. suffixes.
2. § 124. 1. a, b, and R's, Masc. nouns in the sing. with suffixes.
3. § 124. 2, Fem. nouns in the sing. with suffixes.
4. § 124. 3. a—d, Masc. nouns in the plur. with suffixes.
5. § 124. 4, Fem. nouns in the plur. with suffixes.
6. Word-Lists, Verbs numbered 195—208 in List IV.

5. EXERCISES.

1. To be translated into Hebrew :—(1) *His day, her day, your (m.) day, thy (f.) day, our day, their (m.) day, thy (m.) day*; (2) *Thy lives, her lives, his lives, thy (f.) lives, our lives, my lives, your lives*; (3) *My saying, her saying, your (m.) saying, our saying*; (4) *My signs, your signs, our signs, their signs, thy signs*; (5) *My father, thy brother, our father, your father, thy mouth, her mouth*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew :—(1) *Our Father who (art) in heaven*; (2) *Take with thee into the ark thy father and thy sons and thy daughters*; (3) *The fowl according to his kind and the beast ac-*

ording to her kind shall enter the ark two by two; (4) Everything in which is the spirit of life shall expire; (5) I was born in the eighteen hundredth year of our Lord, in the seventh month, on the twenty-fourth day of the month; (6) The waters of the flood were upon the earth many days.

3. To be written:—A transliteration of verses 13 and 14 of chapter VII.

4. To be written:—An exact statement of the origin and force of the following suffixes (including the ending of the stem): (1) יִי, (2) יָהּ, (3) יִי, (4) יָנִי, (5) יִי, (6) יָהּ, (7) יָהּ, (8) יָהּ, (9) יָהּ, (10) יָהּ.

6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) A preposition with the Relative pronoun. (2) Use of cardinals for ordinals. (3) Denominatives formed by prefixing מִ. (4) יִי stems with affixes. (5) The prep. אֶת with suffixes. (6) The pronominal suffixes. (7) Qāl Part's act. of verbs יִי. (8) The original vowels in יָסֵנִר. (9) Agreement of predicate. (10) Suffixes attached to the stem-ending ā. (11) Suffixes attached to the stem-ending ē (from י). (12) Suffixes attached to the stem-ending י. (13) The various forms assumed by the old construct ending ay before suffixes. (14) Plural feminines with pronominal suffixes.

LESSON XLVII.—GENESIS VII. 17–24.

1. NEW WORDS.

(1) רִים, (2) נָבֵר, (3) בָּסָה, (4) הָר, (5) נָבֵה, (6) חָרְבָה, (7) שָׂאָר.

2. NOTES.

Vs. 17, 18. וַיִּרְבֵּי, on rejection of the third radical י or י', § 100. 2.—וַיִּשְׂאֵן (wāy-yī-s'û), from וַיִּשְׂאֵן; נ assimilated, but D. f. lost, § 14. 2; the š'wâ remains vocal, the preceding syl. being half-

open.—וְהָרִם (wāt-tā-röm), the second ׀, being in an unaccented closed syl., must be ֿ; usual form of ׀'ע Qāl Impf., is with ׀, e. g., תָּרוּם; but with Wāw consec., ֿ is employed, which becomes ֿ when the tone is removed, § 94. 2. R. 4.—יָבֵר, (1) י, (2) יָבֵר, the root, (3) יָ.

Vs. 19, 20. וַיִּכְסּוּ, (1) • ׀ with D. f. lost from י, § 14. 2; (2) י; (3) ׀ = passive; (4) D. f. in ס = intensive; (5) י = plur.; the root being כָּסָה, cf. וַיְכַלּוּ (ch. II. 1).—הָהָרִים, on the ׀ (é), § 45. 4.—נָבְהִים, from נָבָה, § 125. 1. a; but Pāthāh-furtive disappears when ה ceases to be final, nor is the Mäppiq any longer necessary.—מִלְמַעְלָה, see ch. VI. 16.

Vs. 21, 22. וַיִּנָּע, § 82. 1. a.—נִשְׁמַת (nī-š'māth), construct of נִשְׁמָה, אָפִי, from אָף = אָנַף, dual, אָפִים, on י׀, § 124. 3. d.—בְּחִרְבָּה (bé-hā-rā-bhā), on ׀ (é), § 45. 4; ׀ under ח, on account of rejection of D. f. from ר, the formation being according to § 110. 1.—מָתוּ, on é under מ, § 94. 2. R. 1.

Vs. 23, 24. וַיִּמָּח, for וַיִּמְחָה (Qāl Impf.); הָ lost, and a helping vowel = inserted, § 100. 5. b. (5); Rāphé over מ, to show that no D. f. is to be expected.—וַיִּמְחוּ, Nīph. Impf. 3 plur., of same root as יָמַח.—וַיִּשְׁאָר, another Nīph.; tone receding to penult, — is shortened to ׀, § 21. 3.—אָתוּ בְּחִבָּה, D. l. in ב, because of preceding disjunctive accent.—יֹם, sg., although pl. *in sense*.

3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

V. 19.—מָאֵר מָאֵר—*Mightily, mightily.*

Principle 84.—Words are often repeated to express *intensity* or *emphasis*.

V. 22.—בְּאֵפִי . . . כָּל אֲשֶׁר—*All in whose nostrils, etc.*

Principle 85.—The אֲשֶׁר which serves as sign of relation for a following pronominal suffix is generally separated from the word to which the suffix is attached by intervening words.

4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

1. § 125. 1, Stem-changes resulting from shifting of tone *one* place.
2. § 125. 2, Stem-changes resulting from shifting of tone *two* places.
3. § 125. 3, Stem-changes in the singular construct.
4. § 125. 3. R. 4, Qāl act. participles, and nouns with ultimate ē.
5. Word-Lists, Nouns numbered 116—133 in List VIII.

5. EXERCISES.

1. In the case of בָּשָׂר *flesh*, עוֹלָם *eternity*, write out (1) the const. sg., (2) the form with suffix for *my*, (3) with suffix for *your* (m.), (4) the plur. abs., (5) the plur. const., (6) the plur. with the suffix for *my*, (7) with the suffix for *your* (m.).

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *This is my word which I have spoken to you*; (2) *The earth and all which (is) in it is God's*; (3) *All the mountains were covered, and the waters prevailed upon the earth*; (4) *Three men were left with him in the ark*; (5) *The man to (ב) whose word I listened was forty years old*; (6) *And he destroyed man and beast, creeper and cattle from upon the ground*.

3. To be written:—A transliteration of verses 22, 23 of ch. VII.

4. To be written:—Exhaustive analyses of (1) וְהָיָה, (2) הָהָרִים, (3) מְלִמְעָלָה, (4) וּבְבִהְמָה, (5) מֵאָרֶם.

6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Loss of ך or ך' in verbs הָלַךְ. (2) Assimilation of ך in verbs פָּנָה. (3) The vowels in וָעַ Qāl Imperfects. (4) The article with וָ. (5) The suffix and ending וָיָ. (6) Each vowel in וְיָמָה and וְיָמָה. (7) D. l. after a disjunctive accent. (8) When does the tone move *one* place? (9) When does it move *two* places? (10) The vowel-changes in either case. (11) The formation of the singular construct. (12) Nouns with ē in the ultima.

LESSON XLVIII.—GENESIS VIII. 1-7.

1. NEW WORDS.

(1) זָכַר, (2) עָבַר, (3) שָׁכַן, (4) סָבַר, (5) בָּלָא, (6) חָסַר, (7) יָבֵשׁ, (8) קָצָה, (9) חָלוּן, (10) עָרַב, (11) יָבֵשׁ.

2. NOTES.

Vs. 1. וַיִּזְכֹּר, Y atten. from זָ, ֹ height. from זִ; Qāl Impf. 3 m. sg.; synopsis?—וַיַּעֲבֹר, on ־ instead of ִ, § 68. 5. b. (1); synopsis?—וַיִּשְׁכְּנוּ, from שָׁכַן, § 86. 1, and 3; the ־ height. from orig. ־; the ֹ with first radical instead of with second; the D. f. representing the contracted radical.

Vs. 2, 3. וַיִּסְכְּרוּ, Nīph. Impf. 3 m. plur. of סָבַר = סָר.—וַיִּבְלָא, § 75. 2.—וַיִּשְׁבּוּ, for וַיִּשְׁבּוּ; basis of the form is יָשׁוּב (like yāq-tūl), but w+ū = ū, and ā in an open syllable becomes ā, § 94. 1. a. (1), and 2. a.—וַחֲלוּן, Inf. abs.; on ֹ (= ā), § 70. 1. b. (1).—וַיִּשׁוּב, on ־, § 49. 4; on שׁוּב, Inf. abs., for שׁוּב, § 94. 1. c. (1).—וַיִּחְסְרוּ, on ־ before ח, § 78. 2. a; on ־ under ח, § 78. 3. c.—וַיִּקְצָה (mī-q'qê), for וַיִּקְצָה; on omis. of D. f., § 14. 2; on ־ under ק, instead of ־, § 125. 6. b; on ח (ê), § 123. 3.

Vs. 4, 5. וַיִּנְחֲנוּ, from נָח (cf. וַיִּנְחֲנוּ ch. II. 15); usual Impf., יִנְחֹן, but the form with Wāw consec. has ֹ, § 94. 2. c. R. 4; but the gut. changes the usual ֹ to ā.—וַיִּרְי, const. pl. of וַיִּרְי, which is from וַיִּרְי; hence the ־ is unchangeable, and stands in the const., §§ 125. 5. b; 31. 4. N. 1.—וַיִּחְסְרוּ, Inf. abs.; on ֹ (= ā), § 70. 1. b. (1).—וַיִּרְאוּ, Nīph. of רָאָה.—וַיִּשְׁאִי, const. plur.; another case of unchangeable ־ in const.; irreg. plur. of רָאָה, § 132. 17.—וַיִּרְיִם (hé-hā-rīm), on the ־ under ר, § 45. 4.

Vs. 6, 7. וַיִּשְׁלַח, § 82. 1. a.—וַיִּשְׁלַח, on ־ under ל, § 82. 1. b.—וַיִּצָּא, § 90. 2. a. (1).—וַיִּצָּא, § 70. 1. b. (1).—וַיִּבְשָׁת, a fem. Inf. const., § 90. 2. b. R. 1.

3. PRINCIPLES OF SYNTAX.

- V. 3.—**וַיָּשׁוּבוּ... הָלוֹךְ וְשׁוֹב**—*And they returned, going and re-
turning.*
- V. 7.—**וַיֵּצֵא יְצֵא וְשׁוֹב**—*And it went forth, going forth and re-
turning.*
- V. 5.—**וְהַמַּיִם הָיוּ הָלוֹךְ וְחֹסֵר**—*And the waters were going on
and diminishing.*

Principle 36.—The Infinitive absolute, coming after a finite verb from the same root, gives to the latter the force of *continued and lasting action*. This idea of *continuance* is also expressed by the use of the verb **הָלוֹךְ**, in which case the principal idea is added in the form of a second Inf. abs. The thought of the phrases given above is: (1) "They went on going backwards"; (2) "It went repeatedly to and fro"; (3) "And the waters were abating continually."

- V. 5.—**בַּעֲשִׂירִי בְּאַחֲרֵי לַחֹדֶשׁ**—*In the tenth (month), on the first
(lit., one) (day) of (lit., to) the month.*

Principle 37.—In dates (1) the words *day* and *month* are often omitted, (2) the cardinals are often used instead of ordinals, and (3) instead of the construct relation, a periphrastic expression by means of **ל** is employed.

4. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

1. § 125. 4. *a-f*, Stem-changes in the inflection of Segholates.
2. § 125. 5. *a, b*, Stem-changes in the inflection of **ע"י, ע"י**
and **ע"ע** Segholates.
3. § 125. 6. *a, b*, Stem-changes in the inflection of **ל'ה** nouns.
4. Word-Lists, Nouns numbered 134—151 in List VIII.

5. EXERCISES.

1. In the case of **קִצָּה, חֹק, זֵית, מֵת, יָלַד**, write (1) sg. const., (2) sing. form with suffix *your*, (3) plur. abs., (4) plur. const., (5) plur. form with suffix *my*.

2. To be translated into Hebrew:—(1) *Remember thou the days in which God blessed thee;* (2) *God caused the waters to return from upon the earth;* (3) *He died in the sixth year, in the seventh month, on the fifth day of the month;* (4) *The words of God are good;* (5) *He will live unto eternities of eternities;* (6) *The kings of the earth shall return unto their land.*

3. To be written:—A transliteration of verses 2, 3 of ch. VIII.

4. Write a complete analysis of the following forms:—(1) מְעִינָה, (2) לַחֲדָשׁ, (3) הַנִּשְׁשָׁם, (4) וּמָאֵת, (5) וַיִּשְׁלַח.

6. TOPICS FOR STUDY.

(1) Vowels of the Qāl Impf. 3 m. sg. of a strong verb. (2) ע"ע Qāl Impf. (3) ע"י Qāl Impf. (4) Nīph'al Impf. 3 m. sg. (5) Form of Inf. abs. (6) The ô of the Inf. abs. (7) The ê of ל"ה nouns. (8) Unchangeable ׀ in const. plur. (9) Article with ׀. (10) ל' guttural P'el Impf. (11) פ"י Qāl Impf. (12) Various forms assumed by Segholate stems in inflection. (13) ע"י and ע"י Segholates. (14) ע"ע Segholates. (15) ל"ה nouns ending in ׀.

LESSON XLIX.—GENESIS VIII. 8–14.

1. NEW WORDS.

(1) יוֹנָה, (2) קָלָל, (3) מָנוּחַ, (4) בֶּן, (5) רִגְלָה, (6) חֵיל, (7) אַחֵר, (8) גֵּת, (9) נִית, (10) טָרַף, (11) יָחַל, (12) רֵאשׁוֹן, (13) חָרַב, (14) מִכְסָּה, (15) סוּר.

2. VERBAL FORMS.

[In the case of each form, state (1) stem, (2) tense, (3) pers., numb., gen., (4) class, (5) root, (6) meaning of root, (7) corresponding form of קָטַל, (8) the variation from the strong form, the reason for the variation, and the section in the "Elements" which explains it. The superior figure indicates the verse in which the word occurs.]

(1) יִשְׁלַח,⁸ (2) לִרְאוֹת,⁸ (3) בָּקְלוּ,⁸ (4) מִצְאָה,⁹ (5) תִּשָּׁב,⁹ (6) שִׁלַּח,¹⁰ (7) יִקְחָהּ,⁹ (8) יֵבֵא,⁹ (9) וַיַּחֲלֵ,¹⁰ (10) וַיִּסָּף,¹⁰ (11) וַיִּשְׁלַח,¹⁰

(12) תִּבְאָ, ¹¹ (13) יִדְעַ, ¹¹ (14) וַיִּחַל, ¹² (15) שׁוּב, ¹² (16) וַיְהִי, ¹³ (17) יִבְשָׁה, ¹⁴
 (18) חֲרָבוֹ, ¹³ (19) וַיִּסַּר, ¹³ (20) וַיִּרָא, ¹³

3. NOMINAL FORMS.

[In the case of each form, state (1) abs. sg., (2) meaning, (3) formation, (4) const. sg., (5) abs. and const. plur., (6) its form with one or more suffixes in sg. and plur.]

(1) אֲדָמָה, ⁸ (2) רִנְלָה, ⁹ (3) יָדוֹ, ⁹ (4) יָמִים, ¹⁰ (5) עָרֵב, ¹¹ (6) נִיִּית, ¹¹
 (7) חֲדָשׁ, ¹³ (8) מִכְסַּח, ¹³

4. PARTICLES, PREPOSITIONS, SUFFIXES, ETC.

[In the case of each, state all that may be known concerning it.]

(1) אֶת־, ⁸ (2) מִן, ⁸ (3) אִתְּ (with), ⁸ (4) הֶּ, ⁸ (5) -הֶ, ⁸ (6) עַל, ⁸ (7) וְ, ⁹
 (8) לֹא, ⁹ (9) אֶל־, ⁹ (10) בִּי, ⁹ (11) וְ, ⁹ (12) הֶּ, ⁹ (13) לְ, ¹¹ (14) הִנֵּה, ¹¹
 (15) יוֹ, ¹²

5. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

1. § 126. 1—5, Classification of Noun-stems.
2. § 127. 1. Tab. View and R's, Strong and Guttural Segholates.
3. § 127. 2. Tab. View and R's, וְ, עֵי, עֵי, לֵי and עֵי Segholates.
4. Word-Lists, Nouns numbered 152 to 168 in List VIII.

6. EXERCISES.

1. To be written:—A word-for-word translation of verses 8—14 of Genesis VIII.
2. To be written:—A transliteration of verses 9 and 10 of Genesis VIII.
3. To be written:—Five Hebrew sentences of not less than eight words each, based on the verses constituting this lesson.

LESSON L.—GENESIS VIII. 15–22.

1. NEW WORDS.

(1) דָּבַר, (2) מִשְׁפָּחָה, (3) מִזְבֵּחַ, (4) עֵלָה, (5) רוּחַ, (6) רִיחַ, (7) נִיחֹחַ, (8) גְּעֻזִּים, (9) קָצִיר, (10) קָר, (11) חֹם, (12) קִיץ, (13) חֹרֶף.

2. VERBAL FORMS.

[In the case of each form, state (1) stem, (2) tense, (3) pers., numb., gen., (4) class, (5) root, (6) meaning of root, (7) corresponding form of קָטַל, (8) the variation from the strong form, the reason for the variation, and the section in the "Elements" which explains it. The superior figure indicates the verse in which the word occurs.]

(1) יָדַבֵּר,¹⁵ (2) לֵאמֹר,¹⁵ (3) יָצָא (§ 90. 2. a), (4) הוֹצֵא¹⁷ (acc. to Q-rî, הוֹצֵא; usual form would be הוֹצֵא, § 19. 1, 2, 3; 90. 3. b), (5) וּפָרוּ,¹⁷ (6) וַיֵּצֵא,¹⁸ (7) וַיֵּצְאוּ,¹⁹ (8) וַיָּבֶן,²⁰ (9) וַיִּקַּח,²⁰ (10) וַיַּעֲלֵה,²⁰ (in Hyph., not Qāl), (11) וַיִּרַח²¹ (cf. וַתִּנַּח, v. 4), (12) אָסַף,²¹ (13) וַיִּשְׁבְּתוּ,²² (14) לְקַלֵּל,²¹ (15) לְהַבּוֹר,²¹ (16) עָשִׂיתִי,²¹ (17) וַיִּשְׁבְּתוּ,²²

3. NOMINAL FORMS.

[In the case of each form, state (1) abs. sg., (2) meaning, (3) formation, (4) const. sg., (5) abs. and const. plur., (6) its form with one or more suffixes in sg. and plur.]

(1) חֲחִיָּה,¹⁷ (2) בֶּשָׂר,¹⁷ (3) בְּהֵמָה,¹⁷ (4) רֶמֶשׂ,¹⁷ (5) בְּאֶרֶץ,¹⁷ (6) לְבוֹ,²¹ (7) מִשְׁפָּחַת,¹⁹ (8) מִזְבֵּחַ,²⁰ (9) טְהוֹר,²⁰ (10) עֵלָת,²⁰ (11) חֹרֶף,²² (12) גְּעֻזִּיו,²¹ (13) זֶרַע,²² (14) קִיץ,²² (15) חֹרֶף,²²

4. PARTICLES, PREPOSITIONS, IRREGULAR FORMS.

[In the case of each, state all that may be known concerning it.]

(1) מִן,¹⁶ (2) אֶשְׁתֶּךָ,¹⁶ (3) בְּנִיךָ,¹⁶ (4) נִשִּׁי,¹⁶ (5) אֶתְךָ,¹⁶ (6) יָמֵי,²² (7) לֹא,²¹ (8) בְּעֶבֶר,²¹ (9) בְּאִשֶּׁר,²¹ (10) יָמֵי,²²

5. GRAMMAR- AND WORD-LESSON.

1. § 128. Tab. View and R's, Nouns of the Second Class.
2. § 129. Tab. View and R's, Nouns of the Third Class.
3. § 130. Tab. View and R's, Nouns of the Fourth and Fifth Classes,
4. Word-Lists, Nouns numbered 169-185 in List VIII.

6. EXERCISES.

1. To be written:—A word-for-word translation of verses 15-22 of Genesis VIII.
2. To be written:—A transliteration of verses 17, 18 of Genesis VIII.
3. To be written:—Five Hebrew sentences of not less than ten words each, based on the verses constituting this Lesson.

MANUAL.

A HEBREW MANUAL

FOR BEGINNERS

TEXT, TRANSLATION, TRANSLITERATION, VOCABULARIES
AND WORD-LISTS

WILLIAM R. HARPER, PH. D.

PROFESSOR OF SEMITIC LANGUAGES IN YALE COLLEGE; PRINCIPAL OF THE
SCHOOLS OF THE INSTITUTE OF HEBREW

THIRD EDITION

CHICAGO
AMERICAN PUBLICATION SOCIETY OF HEBREW

1886

**COPYRIGHT 1886 BY
THE AMERICAN PUBLICATION SOCIETY OF HEBREW
CHICAGO**

PREFACE.

THIS MANUAL is intended to accompany the author's *Introductory Hebrew Method*. It can be used to advantage, it is thought, by any who desire to begin the study of Hebrew. It contains some matter, not to be had elsewhere, which will be found of real service in the acquisition of the language. A few words of explanation are offered:—

1. The text of chapters I. and II. is printed with only the most important accents; that of chapter III. with the accents of secondary value, while in the remaining chapters, all the accents are given. The beginner is thus saved much needless difficulty and annoyance. The text is that of Baer and Delitzsch, which differs in a few particulars from that which is in common use.

2. The word-for-word translation of the first four chapters of Genesis is not intended to serve as a help in the rendering of the original. The student will compare, in each case, the Hebrew word with the English equivalent. He will note, for example, that the equivalent of **בְּרֵאשִׁית** is *In-beginning*. He will then proceed to learn the Hebrew word. He will pronounce it and write it until he has mastered it. He will, however, continually associate with it the English equivalent; and the phrase will be mastered only when the sight or sound of the English suggests the Hebrew, and *vice versa*. The first word being mastered, he will take up the second in the same manner, and so on, until each word in the verse is learned. It is understood that he has been given the correct pronunciation by an instructor, or that he has learned it from a transliteration. When, now, each word has been studied, it remains to learn the verse as a verse. *With the English translation before his eye, he will*

write and pronounce the Hebrew, each time comparing his work with the original, until he has obtained a perfect mastery of it. When the verses of a given chapter have been learned, the chapter as a chapter must be mastered.

3. The unpointed text of Genesis I.—IV. is inserted, because no exercise will be found more profitable than that of pronouncing the unpointed Hebrew. It is well also to copy the unpointed text on the black-board, or on paper, and to supply the points and vowel-signs.

4. A Hebrew-English Vocabulary is added, containing, besides the words with their meanings, etc., the number of times each word occurs in the entire Old Testament, and a transliteration. The latter is inserted, not to assist in pronunciation, but to indicate the character of the sounds. Corresponding to the Hebrew-English Vocabulary there is also an English-Hebrew Vocabulary. In this way there is kept continually before the mind the origin and value of each particular vowel-sound. In no other introductory book is this feature so emphasized.

5. The words occurring most frequently in the Old Testament are inserted in "Lists." Each word is numbered, and the corresponding number in the English Lists is in each case the equivalent of the Hebrew. The translation is separated from the Hebrew, in order that the "Lists" may be used to better advantage in the class-room.

For further particulars as to the method of instruction employed, the reader is referred to the Preface of the author's *Introductory Hebrew Method*.

W. R. H.

NEW HAVEN, CONN., Sept. 1, 1886.

TABLE OF CONTENTS.

	PAGE
I. GENESIS I.-IV., THE HEBREW TEXT.....	7-17
II. GENESIS I.-IV., A LITERAL TRANSLATION.....	18-28
III. GENESIS I.-IV., THE UNPOINTED TEXT.....	29-38
IV. GENESIS I., A TRANSLITERATION.....	39-41
V. GENESIS V.-VIII., THE HEBREW TEXT.....	43-52
VI. VOCABULARY (HEBREW-ENGLISH) OF GEN. I.-VIII.....	53-71
VII. VOCABULARY (ENGLISH-HEBREW) OF GEN. I.-VIII.....	73-78
VIII. WORD-LISTS-HEBREW.....	79-87
IX. WORD-LISTS-TRANSLATION.....	88-93

EXPLANATION OF SIGNS

USED IN THE TRANSLATION AND TRANSLITERATION.

1. *Parentheses* () enclose words for which there is no equivalent in the Hebrew.
2. *Brackets* [] enclose words which are in the Hebrew, but are not to be rendered into English.
3.)(stands for 'ēth, the sign of the definite object.
4. The *Hyphen* (-) connects those English words which, in Hebrew, form a single word.
5. The sign of *Addition* (+) stands for Măqqēph.
6. The *Asterisk* (*) stands for the 'Athnāḥ (אֶתְּ); the *Dagger* (†), for S'ghōltā (שְׁגֻלְתָּא); the *Period* (.), for Sôph Pāṣûq (סוֹף פָּסוּק) preceded by Sîllûq.

GENESIS I-IV.

THE HEBREW TEXT.

CHAPTER I.

- 6
- א בראשית ברא אלהים את השמים ואת הארץ:
- 2 והארץ היתה תהו ובהו וחשך על-פני תהום ורוח
אלהים מרחפת על-פני המים:
- 3 ויאמר אלהים יהי-אור ויהי-אור:
- 4 וירא אלהים את-האור כי-טוב ויבדל אלהים בין האור
ובין החשך:
- ה ויקרא אלהים לאור יום ולחשך קרא לילה ויהי-ערב
ויהי-בקר יום אחד:
- 6 ויאמר אלהים יהי רקיע בתוך המים ויהי מבדיל בין
מים למים:
- 7 ויעש אלהים את-הרקיע ויבדל בין המים אשר מתחת
לרקיע ובין המים אשר מעל לרקיע ויהי-כן:
- 8 ויקרא אלהים לרקיע שמים ויהי-ערב ויהי-בקר יום
שני:
- 9 ויאמר אלהים יקוו המים מתחת השמים אל-מקום
אחד ותראה היבשה ויהי-כן:
- י ויקרא אלהים ליבשה ארץ ולמקוה המים קרא ימים
וירא אלהים כי-טוב:

11 וַיֹּאמֶר אֱלֹהִים תְּרֹשָׁא הָאָרֶץ דָּשָׂא עֵשֶׂב מִזֵּרַע זָרַע
עֵץ פְּרִי עֹשֶׂה פְרִי לְמִינוֹ אֲשֶׁר זָרְעוּ-בּוֹ עַל-הָאָרֶץ
וַיְהִי-כֵן:

12 וַתּוֹצֵא הָאָרֶץ דָּשָׂא עֵשֶׂב מִזֵּרַע זָרַע לְמִינֵהוּ וַעֵץ
עֹשֶׂה-פְּרִי אֲשֶׁר זָרְעוּ-בּוֹ לְמִינֵהוּ וַיֵּרָא אֱלֹהִים כִּי-טוֹב:

13 וַיְהִי-עֶרֶב וַיְהִי-בֹקֶר יוֹם שְׁלִישִׁי:

14 וַיֹּאמֶר אֱלֹהִים יְהִי מְאֹרֶת בְּרָקִיעַ הַשָּׁמַיִם לְהַבְדִּיל
בֵּין הַיּוֹם וּבֵין הַלַּיְלָה וַהֲיוּ לְאוֹת וּלְמוֹעֲדִים וּלְיָמִים
וּשְׁנִים:

15 וַהֲיוּ לְמְאוֹרֹת בְּרָקִיעַ הַשָּׁמַיִם לְהָאִיר עַל-הָאָרֶץ וַיְהִי-כֵן:

16 וַיַּעַשׂ אֱלֹהִים אֶת-שְׁנֵי הַמְּאֹרֹת הַגְּדֹלִים אֶת-הַמָּאוֹר
הַגָּדֹל לְמַמְשֶׁלֶת הַיּוֹם וְאֶת-הַמָּאוֹר הַקָּטָן לְמַמְשֶׁלֶת
הַלַּיְלָה וְאֵת הַכּוֹכָבִים:

17 וַיִּתֵּן אֹתָם אֱלֹהִים בְּרָקִיעַ הַשָּׁמַיִם לְהָאִיר עַל-הָאָרֶץ:

18 וּלְמַשֵּׁל בַּיּוֹם וּבַלַּיְלָה וּלְהַבְדִּיל בֵּין הָאוֹר וּבֵין הַחֹשֶׁךְ
וַיֵּרָא אֱלֹהִים כִּי-טוֹב:

19 וַיְהִי-עֶרֶב וַיְהִי-בֹקֶר יוֹם רְבִיעִי:

20 וַיֹּאמֶר אֱלֹהִים יִשְׂרְצוּ הַמַּיִם גִּפְשׁ חַיָּה וְעוֹף יַעֲוֹף
עַל-הָאָרֶץ עַל-פְּנֵי רִקְיעַ הַשָּׁמַיִם:

21 וַיִּבְרָא אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הַתַּנִּינִם הַגְּדֹלִים וְאֵת כָּל-גִּפְשׁ הַחַיָּה
הַרְמִשֶׁת אֲשֶׁר שָׂרְצוּ הַמַּיִם לְמִינֵהֶם וְאֵת כָּל-עוֹף כָּנָף
לְמִינֵהוּ וַיֵּרָא אֱלֹהִים כִּי-טוֹב:

22 וַיְבָרֶךְ אֱתֵם אֱלֹהִים לֵאמֹר פְּרוּ וּרְבוּ וּמְלֵאוּ אֶת-הַמַּיִם

בַּמַּיִם וְהָעוֹף יִרְבַּ בָּאָרֶץ:

23 וַיְהִי-עֶרֶב וַיְהִי-בֹקֶר יוֹם חָמִישִׁי:

24 וַיֹּאמֶר אֱלֹהִים תּוֹצֵא הָאָרֶץ נֶפֶשׁ חַיָּה לְמִינָהּ בְּהֶמָּה

וּרְמֶשׂ וְחַי-תוֹ-אָרֶץ לְמִינָהּ וַיְהִי-כֵן:

כה וַיַּעַשׂ אֱלֹהִים אֶת-חַיַּת הָאָרֶץ לְמִינָהּ וְאֶת-הַבְּהֵמָה

לְמִינָהּ וְאֶת כָּל-רֶמֶשׂ הָאֲדָמָה לְמִינָהּ וַיֵּרָא אֱלֹהִים

כִּי-טוֹב:

26 וַיֹּאמֶר אֱלֹהִים נַעֲשֵׂה אָדָם בְּצַלְמֵנוּ כְּדְמוּתֵנוּ וַיְרִדּוּ

בְּדִגְתַּת הַיָּם וּבָעוֹף הַשָּׁמַיִם וּבַבְּהֵמָה וּבְכָל-הָאָרֶץ וּבְכָל-

הָרֶמֶשׂ הָרֹמֵשׂ עַל-הָאָרֶץ:

27 וַיִּבְרָא אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הָאָדָם בְּצַלְמוֹ בְּצֶלֶם אֱלֹהִים בָּרָא

אֹתוֹ זָכָר וּנְקֵבָה בָּרָא אֹתָם:

28 וַיְבָרֶךְ אֱתֵם אֱלֹהִים וַיֹּאמֶר לָהֶם אֱלֹהִים פְּרוּ וּרְבוּ

וּמְלֵאוּ אֶת-הָאָרֶץ וּכְבֹּשֶׁה וַיְרִדּוּ בְּדִגְתַּת הַיָּם וּבָעוֹף

הַשָּׁמַיִם וּבְכָל-חַיַּת הָרֶמֶשׂ עַל-הָאָרֶץ:

29 וַיֹּאמֶר אֱלֹהִים הִנֵּה נָתַתִּי לָכֶם אֶת-כָּל-עֵשֶׂב זֹרֵעַ זֹרֵעַ

אֲשֶׁר עַל-פְּנֵי כָל-הָאָרֶץ וְאֶת כָּל-הָעֵץ אֲשֶׁר-בוֹ פֵּרִי-

עֵץ זֹרֵעַ זֹרֵעַ לָכֶם יְהִי לְאֹכְלָהּ:

ל וְלִכְל-חַיַּת הָאָרֶץ וּלְכָל-עוֹף הַשָּׁמַיִם וּלְכָל רוֹמֵשׂ עַל-

הָאָרֶץ אֲשֶׁר-בוֹ נֶפֶשׁ חַיָּה אֶת-כָּל-יֶרֶק עֵשֶׂב לְאֹכְלָהּ

וַיְהִי-כֵן:

וַיֵּרָא אֱלֹהִים אֶת-כָּל-אֲשֶׁר עָשָׂה וְהִנֵּה-טוֹב מְאֹד וַיְהִי-
 עֶרֶב וַיְהִי-בֹקֶר יוֹם הַשִּׁשִּׁי:

CHAPTER II.

- א וַיְכַלּוּ הַשָּׁמַיִם וְהָאָרֶץ וְכָל-צִבְאָם:
 2 וַיְכַל אֱלֹהִים בְּיוֹם הַשְּׁבִיעִי מְלַאכְתּוֹ אֲשֶׁר עָשָׂה וַיִּשְׁבֹּת
 בְּיוֹם הַשְּׁבִיעִי מְכַל-מְלַאכְתּוֹ אֲשֶׁר עָשָׂה:
 3 וַיְבָרֶךְ אֱלֹהִים אֶת-יוֹם הַשְּׁבִיעִי וַיְקַדֵּשׁ אֹתוֹ כִּי בּוֹ שָׁבַת
 מְכַל-מְלַאכְתּוֹ אֲשֶׁר-בָּרָא אֱלֹהִים לַעֲשׂוֹת:
 4 אֵלֶּה תּוֹלְדוֹת הַשָּׁמַיִם וְהָאָרֶץ בְּהִבְרָאָם בְּיוֹם עֲשׂוֹת
 יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים אֶרֶץ וּשְׁמַיִם:
 ה וְכָל שֵׁיטַּת הַשָּׁדֶה טָרֵם יְהוָה בָּאָרֶץ וְכָל-עֵשֶׂב הַשָּׁדֶה
 טָרֵם יִצְמַח כִּי לֹא הִמְטִיר יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים עַל-הָאָרֶץ
 וְאָדָם אֵין לָעֹבֵד אֶת-הָאֲדָמָה:
 6 וְאֵדָר יַעֲלֶה מִן-הָאָרֶץ וְהִשְׁקָה אֶת-כָּל-פְּנֵי הָאֲדָמָה:
 7 וַיִּצְרֶה יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הָאָדָם עֹפֶר מִן-הָאֲדָמָה וַיִּפֹּחַ
 בְּאַפָּיו נִשְׁמַת חַיִּים וַיְהִי הָאָדָם לְנֶפֶשׁ חַיָּה:
 8 וַיִּמְעַ יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים נֵן בְּעֶרְן מִקְדָּם וַיִּשֶׂם שֵׁם אֶת-הָאָדָם
 אֲשֶׁר יָצָר:
 9 וַיִּצְמַח יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים מִן-הָאֲדָמָה כָּל-עֵץ נֹחֵמֵד לְמִרְאֵה
 וְטוֹב לְמֵאֱכֹל וְעֵץ הַחַיִּים בְּתוֹךְ הֵנָּה וְעֵץ הַדַּעַת טוֹב
 וְרָע:

וַיְהִי כִּי יָצָא מִעֵדֶן לְהַשְׁקוֹת אֶת-הַגֵּן וּמִשָּׁם יִפְרָד וְהָיָה
לְאַרְבָּעָה רְאִשִּׁים:

שֵׁם הָאֶחָד פִּישׁוֹן הוּא הַסֹּבֵב אֶת כָּל-אֶרֶץ הַחַיִּילָה
אֲשֶׁר-שֵׁם הָהָב:

וְהָב הָאֶרֶץ הַהִוא טוֹב שֵׁם הַבְּרִלָח וְאֵבֶן הַשֹּׁהַם:

וּשְׁם-הַנָּהָר הַשֵּׁנִי גִיחוֹן הוּא הַסּוֹבֵב אֶת כָּל-אֶרֶץ
כּוּשׁ:

וּשְׁם הַנָּהָר הַשְּׁלִישִׁי חֲדַקְל הוּא הַחֹלֵץ קִדְמַת אֲשׁוּר
וְהַנָּהָר הָרְבִיעִי הוּא פָּרָת:

וַיִּפְרֹד יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הָאָדָם וַיַּנְחֵהוּ בֶן-עֵדֶן לְעִבְדָּהּ
וּלְשִׁמְרָהּ:

וַיֹּאמֶר יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים עַל-הָאָדָם לֵאמֹר מִכָּל עֵץ-הַגֵּן אָכַל
תֹּאכֵל:

וּמִעֵץ הַדַּעַת טוֹב וְרָע לֹא תֹאכַל מִמֶּנּוּ כִּי בְיוֹם אֲכָלְךָ
מִמֶּנּוּ מוֹת תָּמוּת:

וַיֹּאמֶר יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים לֹא-טוֹב הָיִיתָ הָאָדָם לְבַדּוֹ אֶעֱשֶׂה-
לּוֹ עֹזֵר כְּגֹדְדוֹ:

וַיַּצֵּר יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים מִן-הָאָדָמָה כָּל-חַיַּת הַשָּׂדֶה וְאֵת
כָּל-עוֹף הַשָּׁמַיִם וַיָּבֵא אֶל-הָאָדָם לִרְאוֹת מִה-יִקְרָא-לּוֹ

וְכָל אֲשֶׁר יִקְרָא-לּוֹ הָאָדָם נֶפֶשׁ חַיָּה הוּא שְׁמוֹ:
וַיִּקְרָא הָאָדָם שְׁמוֹת לְכָל-הַבְּהֵמָה וּלְעוֹף הַשָּׁמַיִם וּלְכָל

חַיַּת הַשָּׂדֶה וּלְאָדָם לֹא-מָצָא עֹזֵר כְּגֹדְדוֹ:

- וַיִּפֹּל יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים תְּרִדְמָה עַל-הָאָדָם וַיִּישָׁן וַיִּקַּח אֶחָת
 מִצִּלְעֹתָיו וַיִּסְגֵּר בָּשָׂר תַּחֲתָנָה:
 22 וַיִּבֶן יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הַצֶּלַע אֲשֶׁר-לָקַח מִן-הָאָדָם
 לְאִשָּׁה וַיִּבְאֶהָ אֶל-הָאָדָם:
 23 וַיֹּאמֶר הָאָדָם זֹאת הִפְעָם עָצָם מַעֲצָמִי וּבָשָׂר מִבָּשָׂרִי
 לָזֹאת יִקְרָא אִשָּׁה כִּי מֵאִישׁ לָקַחְתִּיהָ זֹאת:
 24 עַל-כֵּן יַעֲזֹב-אִישׁ אֶת-אָבִיו וְאֶת-אִמּוֹ וְדָבַק בְּאִשְׁתּוֹ וְהָיוּ
 לְבָשָׂר אֶחָד:
 כה וַהֲיוּ שְׁנֵיהֶם עַרְוֹמִים הָאָדָם וְאִשְׁתּוֹ וְלֹא יִתְבַּשְׁשׁוּ:

CHAPTER III.

- וַהֲנַחֵשׁ ^{לָהּ} הָאָדָם עֶרּוֹם מִכָּל חַיַּת הַשָּׂדֶה אֲשֶׁר עָשָׂה *
 יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים וַיֹּאמֶר אֶל-הָאִשָּׁה אַף כִּי-אָמַר אֱלֹהִים
 לֹא תֹאכְלוּ מִכָּל עֵץ הַגֵּן:
 2 וַתֹּאמֶר הָאִשָּׁה אֶל-הַנָּחֶשׁ מִפְּרִי עֵץ-הַגֵּן נֹאכָל:
 3 וּמִפְּרִי הָעֵץ אֲשֶׁר בְּתוֹךְ-הַגֵּן אָמַר אֱלֹהִים לֹא תֹאכְלוּ
 מִמֶּנּוּ וְלֹא יִתְּנֶעוּ בּוֹ פֶן תָּמָתוּן:
 4 וַיֹּאמֶר הַנָּחֶשׁ אֶל-הָאִשָּׁה לֹא-מוֹת תָּמָתוּן:
 ה כִּי יָדַע אֱלֹהִים כִּי בְיוֹם אֲכַלְכֶּם מִמֶּנּוּ וְנִפְקַחוּ עֵינֵיכֶם
 וַהֲיִיתֶם כַּאֲלֹהִים יֹדְעֵי טוֹב וָרָע:

וַתֵּרָא הָאִשָּׁה כִּי טוֹב הָעֵץ לְמַאֲכָל וְכִי תֹאֲדָה הוּא
 לְעֵינַיִם וְנִחְמֵד הָעֵץ לְהַשְׂכִּיל וַתִּקַּח מִפְּרִיו וַתֹּאכַל
 וַתֵּתֶן גַּם לְאִשְׁתָּה עִמָּה וְאָכַל:

וַתִּפְקַחְנָה עֵינֵי שְׁנֵיהֶם וִידְעוּ כִּי עִרְמָם הֵם וַתִּפְרוּ
 עֲלֵה תְאֵנָה וַיַּעֲשׂוּ לָהֶם חֲגֹרֶת:

וַיִּשְׁמְעוּ אֶת-קוֹל יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים מִתְהַלֵּךְ בְּגֵן לְרוּחַ
 הַיּוֹם וַתַּחֲבֹא הָאָדָם וְאִשְׁתּוֹ מִפְּנֵי יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים
 בְּתוֹךְ עֵץ הָגֵן:

וַיִּקְרָא יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים אֶל-הָאָדָם וַיֹּאמֶר לוֹ אֵיפָּה:
 וַיֹּאמֶר אֶת-קִלְדָּה שָׁמַעְתִּי בְּגֵן וְאִירָא כִּי-עִירַם אֲנִכִּי
 וַאֲחָבָא:

וַיֹּאמֶר מִי הִגִּיד לָךְ כִּי עִירַם אֶתָּה הַמֶּן-הָעֵץ אֲשֶׁר
 צִוִּיתִיךָ לֵבִלְתִּי אֲכָל-מִמֶּנּוּ אַכְלָת:

וַיֹּאמֶר הָאָדָם הָאִשָּׁה אֲשֶׁר נָתַתָּה עִמָּדִי הוּא נָתַנָּה-
 לִי מִן-הָעֵץ וְאָכַל:

וַיֹּאמֶר יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים לָאִשָּׁה מַה-זֹּאת עָשִׂית וַתֹּאמֶר
 הָאִשָּׁה הִנָּחֵשׁ הִשִּׁיאֲנִי וְאָכַל:

וַיֹּאמֶר יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים אֶל-הִנָּחֵשׁ כִּי עָשִׂית זֹאת אֲרוּר
 אַתָּה מִכָּל-הַבְּהֵמָה וּמִכָּל חַיַּת הַשָּׂדֶה עַל-נִחְנָךְ תֵּלֵךְ
 וְעָפָר תֹּאכַל כָּל-יְמֵי חַיֶּיךָ:

וַאִיכָה אִשִּׁית בִּינָהּ וּבִין הָאִשָּׁה וּבִין זֶרַעַה וּבִין זֶרַעַה
הוּא יִשׁוּפָהּ רֹאשׁ וְאַתָּה תִּשׁוּפֵנּוּ עֵקֶב:

אֶל-הָאִשָּׁה אָמַר הָרְבָּה אֲרָבָה עֲצֻבוֹנָהּ וְהִרְבֵּה בְּעֵצָב
תִּלְדֵּי בָנִים וְאֶל-אִישָׁהּ תִּשְׁוָקֶתָּ וְהוּא יִמְשָׁל-בָּךְ:

וְלָאָדָם אָמַר כִּי שְׁמַעְתָּ לְקוֹל אִשְׁתְּךָ וְתֹאכַל מִן-הָעֵץ
אֲשֶׁר צִוִּיתִיךָ לֵאמֹר לֹא תֹאכַל מִמֶּנּוּ אֲרוּרָה הָאֲדָמָה
בְּעֲבוּרְךָ בְּעֵצָבוֹן תֹּאכֶלְנָה כָּל יְמֵי חַיֶּיךָ:

וְקוֹץ וְדִרְדֵּר תַּצְמִיחַ לָךְ וְאָכַלְתָּ אֶת-עֵשֶׂב הַשָּׂדֶה:

בְּזַעַת אַפֶּיךָ תֹּאכַל לֶחֶם עַד שׁוֹבֶכָה אֶל-הָאֲדָמָה כִּי
מִמֶּנָּה לִקְחָתָהּ כִּי-עָפָר אַתָּה וְאֶל-עָפָר תִּשׁוּב:

וַיִּקְרָא הָאָדָם שֵׁם אִשְׁתּוֹ חַוָּה כִּי הוּא הָיְתָה אִם
כָּל-חַי:

וַיַּעַשׂ יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים לָאָדָם וּלְאִשְׁתּוֹ כְּתֻנוֹת עוֹר
וַיַּלְבִּשֵׁם:

וַיֹּאמֶר יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים הֵן הָאָדָם הָיָה כְּאָחֵר מִמֶּנּוּ
לִדְעַת טוֹב וָרָע וְעַתָּה פֶּן-יִשְׁלַח יָדוֹ וְלָקַח גַּם
מֵעֵץ הַחַיִּים וְאָכַל וְחַי לְעֹלָם:

וַיִּשְׁלַחֵהוּ יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים מִגֶּן-עֵדֶן לְעֹבֵד אֶת-הָאֲדָמָה
אֲשֶׁר לָקַח מִשָּׁם:

וַיִּגְרַשׁ אֶת-הָאָדָם וַיִּשְׁכֵּן מִקֶּדֶם לְגֶן-עֵדֶן אֶת-הַכְּרָבִים
וְאֵת לֶהֱטֵ הַחֶרֶב הַמְתֵּהפֶכֶת לִשְׁמֹר אֶת-דֶּרֶךְ עֵץ
הַחַיִּים:

CHAPTER IV.

- * וְהָאָדָם יָדַע אֶת-חַוָּה אִשְׁתּוֹ וַתַּהַר וַתֵּלֶד אֶת-קַיִן
 וַתֹּאמֶר קָנִיתִי אִישׁ אֶת-יְהוָה: ^{and said}
 2 וַתִּסֶּף לָלֶדֶת אֶת-אָחִיו אֶת-הָבֶל וַיְהִי-הֶבֶל רֹעֵה צֹאן
 וְקַיִן הָיָה עֹבֵד אֲדָמָה:
 3 וַיְהִי מִקֵּץ יָמִים וַיָּבֵא קַיִן מִפְּרִי הָאֲדָמָה מִנְחָה
 לַיהוָה:
 4 וְהֶבֶל הֵבִיא נֹסֶהוּא מִבְּכֹרוֹת צֹאנוֹ וּמִחִלְבָּהֶן וַיֵּשַׁע
 יְהוָה אֶל-הֶבֶל וְאֶל-מִנְחָתוֹ:
 ה וְאֶל-קַיִן וְאֶל-מִנְחָתוֹ לֹא שָׁעָה וַיַּחַר לְקַיִן מְאֹד
 וַיִּפְּלוּ פָּנָיו: ^{ה' ז. ה'}
 6 וַיֹּאמֶר יְהוָה אֶל-קַיִן לָמָּה חָרָה לָךְ וְלָמָּה נָפְלוּ פָנֶיךָ:
 7 הֲלוֹא אִם-תֵּיטִיב שָׂאתָ וְאִם לֹא תֵיטִיב לִפְתָּח חַטָּאת
 רֹבֵץ וְאֵלֶיךָ תִּשְׁוֹקָתוֹ וְאַתָּה תִּמְשָׁל-בּוֹ:
 8 וַיֹּאמֶר קַיִן אֶל-הֶבֶל אָחִיו וַיְהִי בִּהְיוֹתָם בַּשָּׂדֶה וַיִּקֶּם
 קַיִן אֶל-הֶבֶל אָחִיו וַיַּהַרְגֵהוּ: ⁶⁷
 9 וַיֹּאמֶר יְהוָה אֶל-קַיִן אֵי הֶבֶל אָחֶיךָ וַיֹּאמֶר לֹא יָדַעְתִּי
 הֲשָׁמַר אָחִי אֲנִי:
 י וַיֹּאמֶר מַה עָשִׂיתָ קוֹל דְּמֵי אָחֶיךָ זֹעֲקִים אֵלַי מִן-
 הָאֲדָמָה:
 11 וְעַתָּה אָרוּר אַתָּה מִן-הָאֲדָמָה אֲשֶׁר פָּצְתָה אֶת-פִּיהָ
 לִקְחַת אֶת-דְּמֵי אָחֶיךָ מִיָּדְךָ:

כִּי תַעֲבֹד אֶת-הָאֲדָמָה לֹא-תִסָּף תֵּת-כֹּחָהּ לָךְ נָע וְנָדָר
תְּהִיָּה בָאָרֶץ:

וַיֹּאמֶר קַיִן אֶל-יְהוָה נָדוּל עֹנִי מִנְשׂוּא:

הֵן גִּרְשֵׁת אֹתִי הַיּוֹם מֵעַל פְּנֵי הָאֲדָמָה וּמִפְּנֵי אֶסְתֵּר
וְהָיִיתִי נָע וְנָדָר בָּאָרֶץ וְהָיָה כָל-מִצְאֵי יִדְרֹגִי:

וַיֹּאמֶר לוֹ יְהוָה לֵכֵן כָּל-דְּרוֹג קַיִן שִׁבְעָתַיִם יָקָם וַיִּשָּׂם
יְהוָה לִקְיָן אוֹת לְבִלְתִּי הַכּוֹת-אֹתוֹ כָּל-מִצְאוֹ:

וַיֵּצֵא קַיִן מִלִּפְנֵי יְהוָה וַיֵּשֶׁב בָּאָרֶץ-נֹדֶד קִדְמַת-עֵדֶן:

וַיֵּדַע קַיִן אֶת-אִשְׁתּוֹ וַתַּהַר וַתֵּלֶד אֶת-חֲנוֹךְ וַיְהִי בְנָה
עֵיר וַיִּקְרָא שֵׁם הָעֵיר כְּשֵׁם בְּנוֹ חֲנוֹךְ:

וַיֵּלֶד לְחֲנוֹךְ אֶת-עֵינֹד וְעֵינֹד יָלַד אֶת-מַחֲוִיָּאל וּמַחֲוִיָּאל
יָלַד אֶת-מֶתוּשָׁאֵל וּמֶתוּשָׁאֵל יָלַד אֶת-לֶמֶךְ:

וַיִּקַּח-לוֹ לֶמֶךְ שְׁתֵּי נָשִׁים שֵׁם הָאֶחָת עֵדָה וַיִּשֶׂם הַשֵּׁנִית
צִלְהָ:

* וַתֵּלֶד עֵדָה אֶת-יָבֵל הוּא הָיָה אָבִי יֵשֶׁב אֶהֱל וּמִקְנָה:

וַיִּשֶׂם אָחִיו יוֹבֵל הוּא הָיָה אָבִי כָל-תַּפְשׁ כְּנֹר וְעֹגֶב:

וַצִּלְה גַם-הָיָה יֵלְדָה אֶת-תּוֹבֵל קַיִן לְטָשׁ כָּל-חֹרֶשׁ
נַחֲשֵׁת וּבְרָחֵל וְאַחֹת תּוֹבֵל-קַיִן נַעֲמָה:

וַיֹּאמֶר לֶמֶךְ לְנָשָׁיו

עֵדָה וְצִלְה שְׁמַעְנָן קוֹלִי

נָשִׁי לֶמֶךְ הָאֲנֹנָה אִמְרָתִי

כִּי אִישׁ חָרָתִי לַפֶּעַעִי

וַיֵּלֶד לַחֲבֵרָתִי:

כִּי שִׁבְעָתַיִם יָקַם-קַיִן 24

וּלְמֶךְ שִׁבְעִים וּשְׁבַעָה:

הַכ וַיֵּרַע אָדָם עוֹד אֶת-אִשְׁתּוֹ וַתֵּלֶד בֶּן וַתִּקְרָא אֶת-שְׁמוֹ

שֵׁת כִּי שֵׁת-לִי אֱלֹהִים וַרַע אַחֵר תַּחַת הַכֵּל כִּי הָרָגוּ

קַיִן:

26 וַיֵּשֶׁת נָם-הוּא יֶלֶד-בֶּן וַיִּקְרָא אֶת-שְׁמוֹ אֱנֹשׁ אֵין הוֹחֵל

לִקְרָא בְּשֵׁם יְהוָה:

GENESIS I-IV.

A LITERAL TRANSLATION.

CHAPTER I.

1. In-beginning created God*)(the-heavens and-)(the-earth.
2. And-the-earth was (a) desolation and-(a)-waste ; and-darkness (was) upon+faces-of abyss;* and-(the)-spirit-of God (was) brooding upon+faces-of the-waters.
3. And-said God: Shall-be+(or, let-be)+light;* and-(there)-was+light.
4. And-saw God)(+the-light that+good;* and-caused-to-divide God between the-light and-between the-darkness.
5. And-called God to-the-light day, and-to-the-darkness called-he night;* and-(it)-was+evening, and-(it)-was+morning, day one.
6. And-said God: Let-be (an) expanse in-(the)-midst-of the-waters;* and-let-be (a) dividing between waters to-waters.
7. And-made God)(+the-expanse,† and-caused-to-divide between the-waters which (were) from-under to-the-expanse and-between the-waters which (were) from-upon to-the-expanse;* and-(it)-was+so.
8. And-called God to-the-expanse heavens;* and-(it)-was+evening, and-(it)-was+morning, day second.
9. And-said God: Let-be-collected the-waters from-under the-heavens unto+place one, and-let-be-seen the-dry (land);* and-(it)-was+so.
10. And-called God to-the-dry (land) earth, and-to-(the)-collection-of [the]-waters he-called seas;* and-saw God that+good.

11. And-said God : Let-cause-to-spring-forth the-earth grass, herb causing-to-seed seed, tree-of fruit making fruit to-kind-his which seed-his+in-him (*i. e.*, whose seed is in it) upon+the-earth ;* and-(it)-was+so.
12. And-caused-to-come-forth the-earth grass ; herb causing-to-seed seed to-kind-his, and-tree making+fruit which seed-his+in-him to-kind-his ;* and-saw God that+good.
13. And-(it)-was+evening, and-(it)-was+morning, day third.
14. And-said God : Let-be luminaries in-(the)-expanse-of the-heavens, to-cause-to-divide between the-day and-between the-night ;* and-they-shall-be for-signs, and-for-seasons, and-for-days and-years.
15. And-they-shall-be for-luminaries in-(the)-expanse-of the-heavens to-cause-light upon+the-earth ;* and-(it)-was+so.
16. And-made God)(+(the)-two-[of] [the]-luminaries the-great ;*)(+the-luminary the-great, for-ruling-of the-day ; and-)(+the-luminary the-small, for-ruling-of the-night, and-)(the-stars.
17. And-gave)(-them God in-(the)-expanse-of the-heavens ;* to-cause-light upon+the-earth[.],
18. And-to-rule in-the-day and-in-the-night, and-to-cause-to-divide between the-light and-between the-darkness ;* and-saw God that+good.
19. And-(it)-was+evening, and-(it)-was+morning, day fourth.
20. And-said God : Let-swarm the-waters swarm(s), soul-of life ;* and-fowl shall-fly upon+the-earth, upon+faces-of (the) expanse-of the-heavens.
21. And-created God)(+the-sea-monsters the-great ;* and-)(all+(the)-soul(s)-of [the]-life the-creeping (*or*, which-creep), (with) which swarmed the-waters to-kinds-their and-)(every+fowl of wing to-kind-his and-saw God that+good.

22. And-blessed)(them God, to-say (*or*, saying):* Be-ye-fruitful and-multiply-ye and-fill-ye)(+the-waters in-the-seas, and-the-fowl let-multiply in-the-earth.
23. And-(it)-was+evening, and-(it)-was+morning, day fifth.
24. And-said God: Shall-cause-to-come-forth the-earth soul-of life to-kind-her, cattle, and-creeper, and-beast-of +(the)-earth to-kind-her;* and-(it)-was+so.
25. And-made God)(+(the)-beast-of the-earth to-kind-her, and-)(+the-cattle to-kind-her, and-)(every+creeper-of the-ground to-kind-his;* and-saw God that+good.
26. And-said God: We-will-(*or*, Let-us)-make man in-image-our, according-to-likeness-our;* and-they-shall-have-dominion in-(the)-fish-of the-sea, and-in-(the)-fowl-of the-heavens, and-in-the-cattle, and-in-all+the-earth, and-in-all+the-creeper(s) the-creeping (*or*, which-creep) upon+the-earth.
27. And-created God)(+(the-man in-image-his; in-(the)-image-of God created-he)(him;* male and-female created-he)(them.
28. And-blessed)(them God,† and-said to-them God: Be-ye-fruitful and-multiply-ye, and-fill-ye)(+the-earth and-subdue-ye-her;* and-have-ye-dominion in-(the)-fish-of the-sea, and-in-(the)-fowl-of the-heavens, and-in-every+beast the-creeping upon+the-earth.
29. And-said God: Behold! I-have-given to-you)(+every+herb seeding seed which (is) upon+faces-of all+the-earth, and-)(all+the-tree(s) which+in-him (*i. e.*, in-which) (is the) fruit-of +(a)-tree seeding seed;* to-you it-shall-be for-food.
30. And-to-every+beast-of the-earth, and-to-every+fowl-of the-heavens, and-to-every creeping-one upon+the-earth which+in-him (*i. e.*, in-which) (is the) soul-of life, (I have given))(+every+greenness-of herb for-food;* and-(it)-was+so.

31. And-saw God)(+all + which he-had-done, and-behold + good exceedingly; * and-(it)-was + evening, and-(it)-was + morning, day the-sixth.

CHAPTER II.

1. And-were-finished the-heavens and-the-earth and-all + host-their.
2. And-finished God, in-the-day the-seventh, work-his which he-had-done; * and-he-rested in-the-day the-seventh from-all + work-his which he-had-done.
3. And-blessed God)(+ day the-seventh and-sanctified)(-it; * because in-it he-rested from-all + work-his which + created God to-make.
4. These (are) (the) generations-of the-heavens and-the-earth in-being-created-their; * in-(the)-day-of (the) making-of Jehovah God earth and-heavens.
5. And-every shrub-of the-field not-yet had-been (*lit.*, will-be) in-the-earth, and-every + herb-of the field not-yet had-sprouted- (*lit.*, will-sprout)-forth; * for not had-caused-to-rain Jehovah God upon + the-earth and-man was-not to-serve)(+ the-ground.
6. And-(a)-mist used-to-go-up (*lit.*, will-go-up) from + the-earth, * and-cause-to-drink (*i. e.*, used-to-water))(+ all + (the)-faces-of the-ground.
7. And-formed Jehovah God)(+ the-man (out of) dust from + the-ground, and-breathed in-nostrils-his breath-of lives; * and-was the-man for-(a)-soul-of life (*i. e.*, and-became the-man (a) soul-of life).
8. And-planted Jehovah God (a) garden in-Eden from-east, * and-placed there)(+ the-man whom he-formed.

9. And-caused-to-sprout-forth Jehovah God from+the-ground, every+tree pleasant to-sight and-good for-food,* and-(the)-tree-of [the]-lives in-(the)-midst-of the-garden, and-(the)-tree-of [the]-knowing good and-evil.
10. And-(a)-river goes-forth (*lit.*, going-forth) from-Eden to-water)(+the-garden,* and-from-there it-is-divided and-becomes four heads (*lit.*, and-is for-four heads).
11. (The) name-of the-one (is) Pishon;* it (*lit.*, he) (is) the-(one)-encompassing (*or*, which-encompasses))(all+(the)-land-of [the]-Havilah, which+there (*i. e.*, where) (is) the-gold.
12. And-(the)-gold-of the-land the-that (*lit.*, she) (is) good;* there (is) the-bdellium and-(the)-stone-of [the]-onyx.
13. And-(the)-name-of+the-river the-second (is) Gihon;* it (is) the-(one)-encompassing)(all+(the)-land-of Cush.
14. And-(the)-name-of the-river the-third (is) Tigris; it (is) the-(one)-going eastward-of Assyria;* and-the-river the-fourth is (*lit.*, he) Euphrates.
15. And-took Jehovah God)(+the-man,* and-caused-to-rest-him (*i. e.*, placed-him) in-garden-of+Eden to-serve-it (*lit.*, her) and-to-keep-it.
16. And-commanded Jehovah God upon+the-man to-say (*i. e.*, saying):* From-every tree-of+the-garden eating thou-mayest-eat[.];
17. But-from-(the)-tree-of [the]-knowing good and-evil, not shalt-thou-eat from-it (*lit.*, him);* for, in-(the)-day-of eating-thy from-it, dying shalt-thou-die.
18. And-said Jehovah God: Not+good (the)-being-of [the]-man to-separation-his;* I-will-make+for-him (a) help as-over-against-him (*or*, as-his-counterpart).

19. And-formed Jehovah God from+the-ground every+beast-of the-field and-)(every+fowl-of the-heavens, and-caused-to-come (*i. e.*, brought) unto+the-man to-see what+he-will-call +to-it, (*lit.*, him),* and-all which will-call+to-it the-man, soul-of life, is (*lit.*, he) name-its (*lit.*, his).
20. And-called the-man names to-all+the-cattle, and-to-(the)-fowl-of the-heavens and-to-every beast-of the-field;* and-for-man not+did-he-find (*i. e.*, there was not found) (a) help as-over-against-him.
21. And-caused-to-fall Jehovah God (a) deep-sleep upon+the-man, and-he-slept,* and-he-took one from-sides-his and-closed (the) flesh instead-of-it.
22. And-built Jehovah God)(+the-side which+he-took from+the-man for-(a)-woman,* and-caused-to-come-her (*i. e.*, brought her) unto+the-man.
23. And-said the-man†: This, the-tread (*i. e.*, now), bone from-bones-my, and-flesh from-flesh-my;* to-this it-shall-be-called woman, for from-man was-taken+this.
24. Upon+so (*i. e.*, therefore) shall-leave+(a)-man)(+father-his and-)(+mother-his,* and-shall-cleave in-wife-his, and-they-shall-be for-flesh one.
25. And-were (the) two-of-them naked, the-man and-wife-his;* and-not were-(*lit.*, will-be)-they-ashamed.

CHAPTER III.

[In the two remaining chapters, the translation of the pronominal suffix is placed *before* instead of *after* the noun which it limits.]

1. And-the-serpent was crafty from-every beast-of the-field which had-made Jehovah God;* and-he-said unto+the-woman: (Is it) so that+has-said God, not shall-ye-eat from-every tree-of the-garden[.]?

2. And-said the-woman unto+the-serpent:* From-(the)-fruit-of (the)-tree(s)-of+the-garden we-may-eat[.];
3. But-from-(the)-fruit-of the-tree which (is) in-midst-of+the-garden,† has-said God: Not shall-ye-eat from-it, and-not shall-ye-touch in-it,* lest ye-die.
4. And-said the-serpent unto+the-woman:* Not+dying shall-ye-die.
5. For knowing (is) God that in-(the)-day-of your-eating from-it, then-(*lit.*, and)-shall-be-opened your-eyes,* and-ye-shall-be like-God, knowers-of good and-evil.
6. And-saw the-woman, that good (was) the-tree for-food, and-that (a) delight-(was)+it to-the-eyes, and-desirable (was) the-tree to-make-wise, and-she-took from-his-fruit and-she-ate;* and-she-gave also+to-her-husband with-her and-he-ate[.];
7. And-were-opened (the) eyes-of (the) two-of-them, and-they-knew that naked (were) they,* and-they-sewed leaf-of fig-tree, and-they-made for-them-(selves) girdles.
8. And-they-heard)(+(the)-voice-of Jehovah^h God walking in-the-garden to-(*or*, at)-(the)-breeze-of the-day;* and-hid-himself the-man and-his-wife from-faces-of Jehovah God in-midst-of (the) tree(s)-of the-garden.
9. And-called Jehovah God unto+the-man,* and-said to-him: Where-art-thou[.]?
10. And-he-said:)(+(thy-voice I-heard in-the-garden,* and-I-was-afraid, because+naked (was) I; and-I-hid-myself.
11. And-he-said: Who caused-to-know (*i. e.*, made known) to-thee, that naked (wert) thou;* ?-from+the-tree, which I-commanded-thee to-not eat+from it, hast-thou-eaten[.]?
12. And-said the-man:* The-woman whom thou-gave^s (to be) with-me, she gave+to-me from+the-tree and-I-ate.

13. And-said Jehovah God to-the-woman : What+(is)+this thou-hast-done ?* And-said the-woman : The-serpent corrupted-me and-I-ate.
14. And-said Jehovah God unto+the-serpent : Because thou-hast-done this,† cursed (art) thou from-all+the-cattle, and-from-every beast-of the-field ;* upon+thy-belly shalt-thou-go, and-dust shalt-thou-eat all+(the)+days-of thy-lives.
15. And-enmity will-I-put between-thee and-between the-woman, and-between thy-seed and-between her-seed ;* it (*lit.*, he) shall-bruise-thee (as to the) head ; and-thou shalt-bruise-him (as to the) heel.
16. Unto+the-woman he-said : Causing-to-be-great I-will-cause-to-be-great (*i. e.*, multiplying I will multiply) thy-sorrow and-thy-conception (*i. e.*, the sorrow of thy conception) ; in-pain thou-shalt-bring-forth sons,* and-unto+thy-husband (shall-be) thy-desire and-he shall-rule+in-(or, over)-thee.
17. And-to-man he-said : Because thou-hast-hearkened to-(the)-voice-of thy-wife,† and-hast-eaten from+the-tree which I-commanded-thee, to-say : not shalt-thou-eat from-it,* cursed (is) the-ground for-the-sake-of-thee ; in-sorrow shalt-thou-eat-(of)-it all (the) days-of thy-lives.
18. And-thorn and-thistle shall-it-cause-to-spring-forth to-thee ;* and-thou-shalt-eat)+(the)+herb-of the-field.
19. In-(the)-sweat-of thy-nostrils, shalt-thou-eat bread, until thy-return unto+the-ground ; for from-it (*lit.*, her) wast-thou-taken ;* for+dust (art) thou, and-unto+dust thou-shalt-return.
20. And-called the-man (the) name-of his-wife Eve,* for she was mother-of all+living.
21. And-made Jehovah God for-man and-for-his-wife tunics-of skin, and-caused-to-put-on-them.

22. And-said Jehovah God: Behold! the-man has-become like-one-of [from]-us to-know good and-evil;* and-now lest+he-put-forth his-hand and-take also from-(the)-tree-of [the]-lives, and-eat and-live for-ever.
23. Therefore-(*lit.*, and)-sent-him Jehovah God from-(the)-garden-of+Eden,* to-serve)(+the-ground which he-was-taken from-there.
24. And-he-drove-out)(+the-man,* and-caused-to-dwell (*i. e.*, placed) from-east to-(the)-garden-of+Eden,)(+ the-Cherubim, and-)((the) flame-of the-sword (*i. e.*, the flaming sword) the-(one)-turning-itself to-keep)(+(the)-way-of (the) tree-of [the]-lives.

CHAPTER IV.

1. And-the-man knew)(+ Eve his-wife;* and-she-conceived, and-she-bore)(+Cain; and-she-said: I-have-gotten (a) man with+ Jehovah.
2. And-she-added to-bear (*i. e.*, and again she bore))(+his-brother)(+Abel;* and-was+Abel (a) shepherd-of flock(s), and-Cain was (a) tiller-of ground.
3. And-it-was, from-end-of days,* and-caused-to-come (*i. e.*, brought) Cain from-(the)-fruit-of the-ground (an) offering to-Jehovah.
4. And-Abel caused-to-come, also+he, from-(the)-firstlings-of his-flock and-from-their-fats;* and-looked-with-favor Jehovah unto+Abel and-unto+his-offering.
5. And-unto+Cain and-unto+his-offering not did-he-look-with-favor;* and-it-kindled to-Cain (*i. e.*, and Cain was angry), exceedingly, and-fell his-faces (*or*, countenance).
6. And-said Jehovah unto+ Cain: For-what (*or*, why) has-it-kindled to-thee, and-for-what have-fallen thy-faces[.]?

7. (Is there) ?-not, if+thou-makest-(*or*, doest)-good, (a) lifting-up (of the countenance) ? and-if not thou-makest-good, at-the-door sin (is) crouching ;* and-unto-thee (shall be) his-desire, and-thou shouldst-rule+in-(*or*, over)-him.
8. And-said Cain unto+Abel his-brother ;* and-(it)-was in-their-being in-the-field, and-rose Cain unto+Abel his-brother and-killed-him.
9. And-said Jehovah unto+Cain : Where (is) Abel thy-brother ?* And-he-said : Not have-I-known (*i. e.*, do-I-know) ; ?-keeper-of my-brother (am) I[.] ?
10. And-he-said : What hast-thou-done ?* (The) voice-of (the) bloods-of thy-brother (are) crying unto-me from+the-ground.
11. And-now cursed (art) thou,* from+the-ground which has-opened)(+her-mouth to-take)(+(the)+bloods-of thy-brother from-thy-hand.
12. When thou-shalt-till (*or*, serve))(+the-ground, not+will-it-add to-give+her-strength to-thee ;* (a) fugitive and-(a)-vagabond shalt-thou-be in-the-earth.
13. And-said Cain unto+Jehovah :* Great (is) my-iniquity from-bearing.
14. Behold ! thou-hast-driven-out)(-me the-day (*i. e.*, to-day) from-upon (the) faces-of the-ground, and-from-thy-faces shall-I-be-hid ;* and-I-shall-be (a) fugitive and-(a)-vagabond in-the-earth, and-it-shall-be (that) any+finding-me will-kill-me.
15. And-said to-him Jehovah : Therefore (*lit.*, to-so) any+killing Cain, seven-fold shall-he-be-avenged ;* and-placed Jehovah for-Cain (a) sign to-not smite+)(-him any+finding-him.
16. And-went-forth Cain from-to-faces-of (*i. e.*, from the presence of) Jehovah ;* and-he-dwelt in-(the)-land-of+Nod, eastward-of+Eden.

17. And-knew Cain)(+ his-wife and-she-conceived, and-bore)(+ Enoch;* and-he-was building (a) city, and-he-called (the) name-of the-city according-to-(the)-name-of his-son Enoch.
18. And-there-was-born to-Enoch)(+ Irad; and-Irad begat)(+ Mehujael;* and-Mehujael begat)(+ Methusael; and-Methusael begat)(+ Lamech.
19. And-took + to-him Lamech two-[of] wives;* (the) name-of the-one Adah, and-(the)-name-of the-second Zillah.
20. And-bore Adah)(+ Jabal;* he was (the) father-of (the) inhabitant-of tent(s) and-(the)-possessor-of-cattle.
21. And-(the)-name-of his-brother (was) Jubal;* he was (the) father-of all + performing-on (the) harp and-(the)-flute.
22. And-Zillah, also + she, bore)(+ Tubal Cain, hammerer-of every + cutter-of (i. e., cutting-instrument-of) bronze and-iron;* and-(the)-sister-of Tubal + Cain (was) Naamah.
23. And-said Lamech to-his-wives:—
 Adah and-Zillah, hear-ye my-voice,
 Wives-of Lamech hearken-unto my-saying;*
 For (a) man I-have-killed for-my-wounding;
 And-(a)-youth, for-my-hurt.
24. If seven-fold shall-be-avenged + Cain,*
 Then-Lamech seventy and-seven.
25. And-knew Adam again)(+ his-wife and-she-bare (a) son; and-she-called)(+ his-name Seth:* For has-put + to-me God seed another instead-of Abel, for slew-him Cain.
26. And-to-Seth, also + he, was-born + (a)-son; and-he-called)(+ his-name Enosh;* then it-was-commenced to-call on-(the)-name-of Jehovah.

GENESIS I-IV.

THE UNPOINTED HEBREW TEXT.

CHAPTER I.

- א בראשית ברא אלהים את השמים ואת הארץ:
- 2 והארץ היתה תהו ובהו וחשך על פני תהום ורוח
אלהים מרחפת על פני המים:
- 3 ויאמר אלהים יהי-אור ויהי אור:
- 4 וירא אלהים את האור כי טוב ויבדל אלהים בין האור
ובין החשך:
- ה ויקרא אלהים לאור יום ולחשך קרא לילה ויהי ערב
ויהי בקר יום אחד:
- 6 ויאמר אלהים יהי רקיע בתוך המים ויהי מבדיל בין
מים למים:
- 7 ויעש אלהים את הרקיע ויבדל בין המים אשר מתחת
לרקיע ובין המים אשר מעל לרקיע ויהי כן:
- 8 ויקרא אלהים לרקיע שמים ויהי ערב ויהי בקר יום
שני:
- 9 ויאמר אלהים יקוו המים מתחת השמים אל מקום
אחד ותראה היבשה ויהי כן:
- י ויקרא אלהים ליבשה ארץ ולמקוה המים קרא ימים
וירא אלהים כי טוב:
- 11 ויאמר אלהים תרשא הארץ רשא עשב מזרע זרע
עץ פרי עשה פרי למינו אשר זרעו בו על הארץ
ויהי כן:

- 12 ותוצא הארץ רשא עשב מזרע זרע למינהו ועץ
עשה פרי אשר זרעו בו למינהו וירא אלהים כי טוב;
13 ויהי ערב ויהי בקר יום שלישי;
14 ויאמר אלהים יהי מארת ברקיע השמים להבדיל
בין היום ובין הלילה והיו לאת ולמועדים ולימים
ושנים;
15 והיו למאורת ברקיע השמים להאיר על הארץ
ויהי כן;
16 ויעש אלהים את שני המארת הגדלים את המאור
הגדל לממשלת היום ואת המאור הקטן לממשלת
הלילה ואת הכוכבים;
17 ויתן אתם אלהים ברקיע השמים להאיר על הארץ;
18 ולמשל ביום ובלילה ולהבדיל בין האור ובין החשך
וירא אלהים כי טוב;
19 ויהי ערב ויהי בקר יום רביעי;
20 ויאמר אלהים ישרצו המים שרץ נפש חיה ועוף
ועופף על הארץ על פני רקיע השמים;
21 ויברא אלהים את התנינם הגדלים ואת כל נפש
החיה הרמשת אשר שרצו המים למינהם ואת
כל עוף כנף למינהו וירא אלהים כי טוב;
22 ויברך אתם אלהים לאמר פרו ורבו ומלאו את המים
בימים והעוף ירב בארץ;
23 ויהי ערב ויהי בקר יום חמישי;
24 ויאמר אלהים תוצא הארץ נפש חיה למינה בהמה
ורמש וחיתו ארץ למינה ויהי כן;

כה ויעש אלהים את חית הארץ למינה ואת הבהמה למינה ואת כל רמש האדמה למינהו וירא אלהים כי טוב:

26 ויאמר אלהים נעשה אדם בצלמנו כדמותנו ויבדנו בדגת הים ובעוף השמים ובבהמה ובכל הארץ ובכל הרמש הרמש על הארץ:

27 ויברא אלהים את האדם בצלמו בצלם אלהים ברא אתו זכר ונקבה ברא אתם:

28 ויברך אתם אלהים ויאמר להם אלהים פרו ורבו ומלאו את הארץ וכבשה ורדו בדגת הים ובעוף השמים ובכל חיה הרמשת על הארץ:

29 ויאמר אלהים הנה נתתי לכם את כל עשב זרע זרע אשר על פני כל הארץ ואת כל העץ אשר בו פרי עץ זרע זרע לכם יהיה לאכלה:

ל ולכל חית הארץ ולכל עוף השמים ולכל רומש על הארץ אשר בו נפש חיה את כל ירק עשב לאכלה יהיה בן:

31 וירא אלהים את כל אשר עשה והנה טוב מאד ויהי ערב ויהי בקר יום הששי:

CHAPTER II.

א ויכלו השמים והארץ וכל צבאם:

2 ויכל אלהים ביום השביעי מלאכתו אשר עשה וישובת ביום השביעי מכל מלאכתו אשר עשה:

3 ויברך אלהים את יום השביעי ויקדש אתו כי בו שבת מכל מלאכתו אשר ברא אלהים לעשות:

- 4 אלה תולדות השמים והארץ בהבראם ביום עשות
יהוה אלהים ארץ ושמים:
- ה וכל שיח השדה טרם יהיה בארץ וכל עשב השדה
טרם יצמח כי לא המטיר יהוה אלהים על הארץ
ואדם אין לעבד את האדמה:
- 6 ואד יעלה מן הארץ והשקה את כל פני האדמה:
- 7 ויצר יהוה אלהים את האדם עפר מן האדמה ויפח
באפיו נשמת חיים ויהי האדם לנפש חיה:
- 8 ויטע יהוה אלהים גן בעדן מקדם וישם שם את האדם
אשר יצר:
- 9 ויצמח יהוה אלהים מן האדמה כל עץ נחמד למראה
וטוב למאכל ועץ החיים בתוך הגן ועץ הדעת טוב
ורע:
- י ונהר יצא מעדן להשקות את הגן ומשם יפרד והיה
לארבעה ראשים:
- 11 שם האחד פישון הוא הסבב את כל ארץ החוילה
אשר שם הזהב:
- 12 חלב הארץ ההוא טוב שם הברלח ואבן השהם:
- 13 ושם הנהר השני גיחון הוא הסובב את כל ארץ
כוש:
- 14 ושם הנהר השלישי חרקל הוא ההלך קדמת אשור
והנהר הרביעי הוא פרת:
- טו ויקח יהוה אלהים את האדם וינחהו בגן ערן לעבדה
ולשמרה:

16 ויצו יהוה אלהים על האדם לאמר מכל עץ הגן
אכל תאכל:

17 ומעץ הדעת טוב ורע לא תאכל ממנו כי ביום
אכלך ממנו מות תמות:

18 ויאמר יהוה אלהים לא טוב היות האדם לבדו
אעשה לו עוזר כנגדו:

19 ויצר יהוה אלהים מן האדמה כל חית השדה ואת
כל עוף השמים ויבא אל האדם לראות מה יקרא לו
וכל אשר יקרא לו האדם נפש חיה הוא שמו:

כ ויקרא האדם שמות לכל הבהמה ולעוף השמים
ולכל חית השדה ולאדם לא מצא עוזר כנגדו:

21 ויפל יהוה אלהים תרדמה על האדם ויישן ויקח
אחת מצלעותיו ויסגר בשר תחתנה:

22 ויבן יהוה אלהים את הצלע אשר לקח מן האדם
לאשה ויבאה אל האדם:

23 ויאמר האדם זאת הפעם עצם מעצמי ובשר מבשרי
לזאת יקרא אשה כי מאיש לקחה זאת:

24 על כן יעזוב איש את אביו ואת אמו ודבק באשתו
והיו לבשר אחד:

כה ויהיו שניהם ערומים האדם ואשתו ולא יתבששו:

CHAPTER III.

א והנחש היה ערום מכל חית השדה אשר עשה
יהוה אלהים ויאמר אל האשה אף כי אמר אלהים
לא תאכלו מכל עץ הגן:

- 2 ותאמר האשה אל הנחש מפרי עץ הגן נאכל:
3 ומפרי העץ אשר בתוך הגן אמר אלהים לא תאכלו
ממנו ולא תגעו בו פן תמתון:
4 ויאמר הנחש אל האשה לא מות תמתון:
ה כי ידע אלהים כי ביום אכלכם ממנו ונפקחו עיניכם
והייתם כאלהים ידעי טוב ורע:
6 ותרא האשה כי טוב העץ למאכל וכי תאוה הוא
לעינים ונחמד העץ להשכיל ותקח מפריו ותאכל
ותתן גם לאישה עמה ויאכל:
7 ותפקחנה עיני שניהם וידעו כי עירמם הם ויתפרו
עלה תאנה ויעשו להם חגרת:
8 וישמעו את קול יהוה אלהים מתהלך בגן לרוח
היום ויתחבא האדם ואשתו מפני יהוה אלהים
בתוך עץ הגן:
9 ויקרא יהוה אלהים אל האדם ויאמר לו איכה:
י ויאמר את קלך שמעתי בגן ואירא כי עירם אנכי
ואחבא:
11 ויאמר מי הגיד לך כי עירם אתה המן העץ אשר
צויתך לבלתי אכל ממנו אכלת:
12 ויאמר האדם האשה אשר נתתה עמדי הוא נתנה
לי מן העץ ואכל:
13 ויאמר יהוה אלהים לאשה מה זאת עשית ותאמר
האשה הנחש השיאני ואכל:

14 ויאמר יהוה אלהים אל הנחש כי עשית זאת ארור
אתה מכל הבהמה ומכל חית השרה על גחנך תלך
ועפר תאכל כל ימי חיך:

15 ואיבה אשית בינך ובין האשה ובין זרעך ובין
זרעה הוא ישופך ראש ואתה תשופנו עקב:

16 אל האשה אמר הרבה ארבה עצבונך וחרנך בעצב
תלדי בנים ואל אישך תשוקתך והוא ימשל בך:

17 ולאדם אמר כי שמעת לקול אשתך ותאכל מן העץ
אשר צויתך לאמר לא תאכל ממנו ארורה האדמה
בעבורך בעצבון תאכלנה כל ימי חיך:

18 וקוץ ודרדר תצמיח לך ואכלת את עשב השרה:

19 בזעת אפך תאכל לחם עד שובך אל האדמה כי
ממנה לקחת כי עפר אתה ואל עפר תשוב:

כ ויקרא האדם שם אשתו חוה כי הוא היתה אם
כל חי:

21 ויעש יהוה אלהים לאדם ולאשתו כתנות עור
וילבשם:

22 ויאמר יהוה אלהים הן האדם היה כאחד ממנו
לדעת טוב ורע ועתה פן ישלח ידו ולקח גם מעץ
החיים ואכל וחי לעלם:

23 וישלחו יהוה אלהים מגן ערן לעבר את האדמה
אשר לקח משם:

24 ויגרש את האדם וישכן מקדם לגן ערן את הכרבים
ואת להט החרב המתהפכת לשמר את דרך עץ

החיים:

CHAPTER IV.

- והאדם ידע את חוה אשתו וטהר ותלד את קין *
 ותאמר קניתי איש את יהוה:
 2 ותסף ללדת את אחיו את הבל ויהי הבל רעה צאן
 וקין היה עבד אדמה:
 3 ויהי מקץ ימים ויבא קין מפרי האדמה מנחה
 ליהוה:
 4 והבל הביא גם הוא מבכרות צאנו ומחלבהן וישע
 יהוה אל הבל ואל מנחתו:
 5 ואל קין ואל מנחתו לא שעה ויחר לקין מאד
 ויפלו פניו:
 6 ויאמר יהוה אל קין למה חרה לך ולמה נפלו
 פניך:
 7 הלוא אם תיטיב שאת ואם לא תיטיב לפתח
 חטאת רבץ ואלריך תשוקתו ואתה תמשל בו:
 8 ויאמר קין אל הבל אחיו ויהי בהיותם בשרה
 ויקם קין אל הבל אחיו ויהרגהו:
 9 ויאמר יהוה אל קין אי הבל אחיך ויאמר לא
 ידעתי השמר אחי אנכי:
 10 ויאמר מה עשית קול דמי אחיך צעקים אלי מן
 האדמה:
 11 ועתה ארור אתה מן האדמה אשר פצתה את פיה
 לקחת את דמי אחיך מידך:
 12 כי תעבר את האדמה לא תסף תת כחה לך נע
 ונד תהיה בארץ:

- 13 ויאמר קין אל יהוה גרול עוני מנשוא:
- 14 הן גרשת אתי היום מעל פני האדמה ומפניך
אסתר והייתי נע ונר בארץ והיה כל מצאי יהרגני:
- טו ויאמר לו יהוה לכן כל הרג קין שבעתים יקם
וישם יהוה לקין אות לבלתי הכות אתו כל מצאו:
- 16 ויצא קין מלפני יהוה וישב בארץ נור קדמת עדן:
- 17 וידע קין את אשתו ותהר ותלד את חנוך והיה
בנה עיר ויקרא שם העיר כשם בנו חנוך:
- 18 ויולד לחנוך את עירד ועירד ילד את מחויאל
ומחייאל ילד את מתושאל ומתושאל ילד את למך:
- 19 ויקח לו למך שתי נשים שם האחת עדה ושם
השנית צלה:
- כ ותלד עדה את יבל הוא היה אבי ישב אהל
ומקנה:
- 21 ושם אחיו יובל הוא היה אבי כל תפש כנור ועוגב:
- 22 וצלה גם היא ילדה את תובל קין לטש כל חרש
נחשת וברזל ואתות תובל קין נעמה:
- 23 ויאמר למך לנשיו
עדה וצלה שמען קולי
נשי למך האזנה אמרתי
כי איש הרגתי לפצעי
וילד לחברתי:

24

כי שבעתים יקם קין

ולמך שבעים ושבעה:

וידע אדם עוד את אשתו ותלד בן ותקרא את שמו כה

שת כי שת לי אלהים זרע אחר תחת הבל כי

הרגו קין:

26 ולשת גם הוא ילד בן ויקרא את שמו אנש אז

הוחל לקרא בשם יהוה:

Transliteration of Genesis I.

1. B'rē'-šith bā-rā' 'lô-hîm* 'êth hăš-šā-mă-yîm w'êth hā-'ā-rêç.
2. W'hā-'ā-rêç hā-y'thā thō-hû wā-bhō-hû, w'ḥō-šêkh 'ăl+p'nê th'hôm;* w'rû(ă)ḥ 'lô-hîm m'ră-ḥé-phêth 'ăl+p'nê hăm-mă-yîm.
3. Wăy-yô'-mêr 'lô-hîm, y'hi+'ôr;* wă-y'hi+'ôr.
4. Wăy-yăr' 'lô-hîm 'êth+hā-'ôr kî+tôbh;* wăy-yăbh-dêl 'lô-hîm bēn hā-'ôr û-bhên hă-ḥō-šêkh.
5. Wăy-yîq-rā' 'lô-hîm lā-'ôr yôm, w'lă-ḥō-šêkh qā-rā' lā-y'lā;* wă-y'hi+'é-rêbh wă-y'hi+bhō-qêr yôm 'é-ḥădh.
6. Wăy-yô'-mêr 'lô-hîm, y'hi rā-qî(ă)' b'thôkh hăm-mă-yîm;* wî-hî măbh-dîl bēn mă-yîm lā-mă-yîm.
7. Wăy-yă-ăs 'lô-hîm 'êth+hā-rā-qî(ă)';† wăy-yăbh-dêl bēn hăm-mă-yîm 'sêr mît-tă-ḥăth lā-rā-qî(ă)' û-bhên hăm-mă-yîm 'sêr mē-'ăl lā-rā-qî(ă)';* wă-y'hi+khên.
8. Wăy-yîq-rā' 'lô-hîm lā-rā-qî(ă)' šā-mă-yîm;* wă-y'hi+'é-rêbh wă-y'hi+bhō-qêr yôm šē-nî.
9. Wăy-yô'-mêr 'lô-hîm, yîq-qā-wû hăm-mă-yîm mît-tă-ḥăth hăš-šā-mă-yîm 'êl+măqôm 'êḥădh, w'thē-rā-'é hăy-yăb-bā-šā;* wă-y'hi+khên.
10. Wăy-yîq-rā' 'lô-hîm lăy-yăb-bā-šā 'é-rêç, û-l'mîq-wê hăm-mă-yîm qā-rā' yăm-mîm;* wăy-yăr' 'lô-hîm kî+tôbh.

11. Wăy-yô'-mēr 'lô-him, tădh-sē' hā-'ā-rēc dé-sě', 'ē-sēbh mǎz-rî(ă)' zé-ră', 'ēç p'rî 'ô-sé(p) p'rî l'mî-nô, 'sēr zăr-'ô+bbô 'ăl+hā-'ā-rēc;* wă-y'hi+khēn.
12. Wăt-tô-çē' hā-'ā-rēc dé-sě', 'ē-sēbh mǎz-rî(ă)' zé-ră' l'mî-nē-hû, w'ēç 'ô-sé(p)+p'rî 'sēr zăr-'ô+bbô l'mî-nē-hû;* wăy-yăr' 'lô-him kî+ţôbb.
13. Wă-y'hi+'é-rēbh wă-y'hi+bbō-qēr yôm š'li-ši.
14. Wăy-yô'-mēr 'lô-him, y'hi m'ô-rôth bî-r'qî(ă)' hăš-sā-mă-yîm, l'hăbh-dîl bên hăy-yôm ũ-bhên hăl-lă-y'lă;* w'hā-yû l'ô-thôth ũ-l'mô-'dhim ũ-l'yā-mîm w'sā-nîm.
15. W'hā-yû lî-m'ô-rôth bî-r'qî(ă)' hăš-sā-mă-yîm, l'hā-'îr 'ăl+hā-'ā-rēc;* wă-y'hi+khēn.
16. Wăy-yă-'ăs 'lô-him 'ēth+š'nē hăm-m'ô-rôth hăg-g'dhō-lîm,* 'ēth+hăm-mă-'ôr hăg-gā-dhōl l'mēm-sé-lēth hăy-yôm, w'ēth+hăm-mă-'ôr hăq-qā-ţôn l'mēm-sé-lēth hăl-lă-y'lă, w'ēth hăk-kô-khā-bhîm.
17. Wăy-yît-tēn 'ô-thām 'lô-him bî-r'qî(ă)' hăš-sā-mă-yîm,* l'hā-'îr 'ăl+hā-'ā-rēc[.],
18. W'lîm-şol băy-yôm ũ-bhăl-lă-y'lă, ũ-l'hăbh-dîl bên hā-'ôr ũ-bhên hă-ḥō-sēkh;* wăy-yăr' 'lôhim kî+ţôbb.
19. Wă-y'hi+'é-rēbh wă-y'hi+bbō-qēr yôm r'bhî-'î.
20. Wăy-yô'-mēr 'lô-him, yîš-r'çû hăm-mă-yîm šé-rēc, né-phěš hăy-yā;* w'ôph y'ô-phēph 'ăl+hā-'ā-rēc, 'ăl+p'nē r'qî(ă)' hăš-sā-mă-yîm.
21. Wăy-yîbh-rā' 'lô-him 'ēth+hăt-tăn-nî-nîm hăg-g'dhō-lîm,* w'ēth kôl+né-phěš hă-hăy-yā, hā-rô-mé-sēth, 'sēr šā-r'çû hăm-mă-yîm l'mî-nē-hēm, w'ēth kôl-'ôph kâ-năph l'mî-nē-hû; wăy-yăr' 'lô-him kî+ţôbb,

22. Wă-y'bhā-rēkh 'ô-thām 'lô-hîm, lê'-môr,* p'rû û-r'bhû û-mî-l'û
'êth+hăm-mă-yîm bãy-yăm-mîm, w'hā-'ôph yî-rēbh bā-'ā-rēc.
23. Wă-y'hi+'é-rēbh wă-y'hi+bhō-qēr yôm h'mi-sî.
24. Wăy-yô'-mēr 'lô-hîm, tô-qē' hā-'ā-rēc né-phēs hăy-yā l'mî-nâh,
b'hē-mā wā-ré-mēs w'hă-y'thō+'é-rēc l'mî-nâh;* wă-y'hi+khēn.
25. Wăy-yă-'ās 'lô-hîm 'êth+hăy-yăth hā-'ā-rēc l'mî-nâh, w'êth
+hăb-b'hē-mā l'mî-nâh, w'êth kôl+ré-mēs hā-'ā-dhā-mā
l'mî-nē-hû;* wăy-yăr' 'lô-hîm kî+tôbh.
26. Wăy-yô'-mēr 'lô-hîm, nă-'sé 'ā-dhām b'çāl-mē-nû,
kî-dh'mû-thē-nû;* w'yîr-dû bhî-dh'ghăth hăy-yām û-bh'ôph
hăš-sā-mă-yîm û-bhăb-b'hē-mā û-bh'khôl+hā-'ā-rēc, û-bh'khôl
+hā-ré-mēs hā-rô-mēs 'ăl+hā-'ā-rēc.
27. Wăy-yîbh-rā' 'lô-hîm 'êth+hā-'ā-dhām b'çāl-mô, b'çé-lēm
'lô-hîm bā-rā' 'ô-thô;* zā-khār û-n'qē-bhā bā-rā' 'ô-thām.
28. Wă-y'bhā-rēkh 'ô-thām 'lô-hîm,† wăy-yô'-mēr lā-hēm 'lô-hîm,
p'rû û-r'bhû û-mî-l'û 'êth+hā-'ā-rēc w'khî-bh'sû-hā,* û-r'dhû
bî-dh'ghăth hăy-yām û-bh'ôph hăš-sā-mă-yîm, û-bh'khôl+
hăy-yā hā-rô-mé-sēth 'ăl+hā-'ā-rēc.
29. Wăy-yô'-mēr 'lô-hîm, hîn-nē nā-thăt-tî lā-khēm 'êth+kôl+
'ē-sēbh zô-rē(ă) zé-ră' 'sēr 'ăl+p'nē khôl+hā-'ā-rēc, w'êth
kôl+hā-'ēc 'sēr+bô ph'rî+'ēc zô-rē(ă) zā-ră,* lā-khēm yîh-yé
l'ôkh-lā.
30. û-l'khôl+hăy-yăth hā-'ā-rēc û-l'khôl+'ôph hăš-sā-mă-yîm
û-l'khôl rô-mēs 'ăl+hā-'ā-rēc 'sēr+bô né-phēs hăy-yā, 'êth+
kôl+yé-rēc 'ē-sēbh l'ôkh-lā;* wă-y'hi+khēn.
31. Wăy-yăr' 'lô-hîm 'êth+kôl+'sēr 'ā-sā, w'hîn-nē+tôbh m'ôdh;*
wă-y'hi+'é-rēbh wă-y'hi+bhō-qēr yôm hăš-sîs-sî.

GENESIS V-VIII.

THE HEBREW TEXT.

CHAPTER V.

- א זֶה סֵפֶר תּוֹלְדֹת אָדָם בְּיוֹם בָּרָא אֱלֹהִים אָדָם בְּרִמּוֹת
 אֱלֹהִים עָשָׂה אֹתוֹ:
- ב זָכָר וּנְקֵבָה בָּרָאם וַיְבָרֶךְ אֹתָם וַיִּקְרָא אֶת־שֵׁמָם אָדָם
 בְּיוֹם הַבְּרָאָם:
- ג וַיְחִי אָדָם שְׁלִשִׁים וּמֵאָת שָׁנָה וַיֹּלֶד בְּרִמּוֹתוֹ כְּעֶלְמוֹ
 וַיִּקְרָא אֶת־שְׁמוֹ שֵׁת:
- ד וַיְהִי וַיָּמִי אָדָם אַחֲרֵי הוֹלִידוֹ אֶת־שֵׁת שְׁמֹנֶה מֵאֹת
 שָׁנָה וַיֹּלֶד בָּנִים וּבָנוֹת:
- ה וַיְהִי כָל־יְמֵי אָדָם אֲשֶׁר־חִי תִשַׁע מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה וּשְׁלִשִׁים
 שָׁנָה וַיָּמָת:
- ו וַיְחִי־שֵׁת חֲמִשָּׁה שָׁנִים וּמֵאָת שָׁנָה וַיֹּלֶד אֶת־אֱנוֹשׁ:
- ז וַיְחִי־שֵׁת אַחֲרֵי הוֹלִידוֹ אֶת־אֱנוֹשׁ שִׁבְעַת שָׁנִים וּשְׁמֹנֶה
 מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה וַיֹּלֶד בָּנִים וּבָנוֹת:
- ח וַיְהִי כָל־יְמֵי־שֵׁת שְׁתַּיִם עֶשְׂרֵה שָׁנָה וּתִשַׁע מֵאוֹת
 שָׁנָה וַיָּמָת:
- ט וַיְחִי אֱנוֹשׁ תִּשְׁעִים שָׁנָה וַיֹּלֶד אֶת־קִינָן:
- י וַיְחִי אֱנוֹשׁ אַחֲרֵי הוֹלִידוֹ אֶת־קִינָן חֲמִשָּׁה עֶשְׂרֵה שָׁנָה
 וּשְׁמֹנֶה מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה וַיֹּלֶד בָּנִים וּבָנוֹת:

- וַיְהִי כָל-יְמֵי אָנוֹשׁ חֲמֵשׁ שָׁנִים וַתִּשַׁע מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה 11
וַיָּמָת:
- וַיְחִי קִינָן שִׁבְעִים שָׁנָה וַיֹּלֶד אֶת-מֶהֱלֵאֵל: 12
וַיְחִי קִינָן אַחֲרֵי הוֹלִידוֹ אֶת-מֶהֱלֵאֵל אַרְבָּעִים שָׁנָה 13
וַשְׁמָנָה מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה וַיֹּלֶד בָּנִים וּבָנוֹת:
- וַיְהִי כָל-יְמֵי קִינָן עֶשְׂרֵת שָׁנִים וַתִּשַׁע מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה וַיָּמָת: 14
וַיְחִי מֶהֱלֵאֵל חֲמֵשׁ שָׁנִים וְשִׁשִּׁים שָׁנָה וַיֹּלֶד אֶת-יֵרֶד: 15
וַיְחִי מֶהֱלֵאֵל אַחֲרֵי הוֹלִידוֹ אֶת-יֵרֶד שְׁלֹשִׁים שָׁנָה 16
וַשְׁמָנָה מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה וַיֹּלֶד בָּנִים וּבָנוֹת:
- וַיְהִי כָל-יְמֵי מֶהֱלֵאֵל חֲמֵשׁ וַתִּשַׁעַם שָׁנָה וַשְׁמָנָה 17
מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה וַיָּמָת:
- וַיְחִי-יֵרֶד שְׁתַּיִם וְשִׁשִּׁים שָׁנָה וּמֵאֵת שָׁנָה וַיֹּלֶד 18
אֶת-חֲנוּךְ:
- וַיְחִי-יֵרֶד אַחֲרֵי הוֹלִידוֹ אֶת-חֲנוּךְ שְׁמָנָה מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה 19
וַיֹּלֶד בָּנִים וּבָנוֹת:
- וַיְהִי כָל-יְמֵי-יֵרֶד שְׁתַּיִם וְשִׁשִּׁים שָׁנָה וַתִּשַׁע מֵאוֹת 20
שָׁנָה וַיָּמָת:
- וַיְחִי חֲנוּךְ חֲמֵשׁ וְשִׁשִּׁים שָׁנָה וַיֹּלֶד אֶת-מֶתוֹשֶׁלַח: 21
וַיִּתְּחֵלֶךְ חֲנוּךְ אֶת-הָאֱלֹהִים אַחֲרֵי הוֹלִידוֹ אֶת-מֶתוֹשֶׁלַח 22
שְׁלֹשׁ מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה וַיֹּלֶד בָּנִים וּבָנוֹת:
- וַיְהִי כָל-יְמֵי חֲנוּךְ חֲמֵשׁ וְשִׁשִּׁים שָׁנָה וְשְׁלֹשׁ מֵאוֹת 23
שָׁנָה:

זכר ונקבה

24 וַיַּחַי הַלֹּךְ חֲנוּךְ אֶת-הָאֱלֹהִים וַאֲיָנֹנוּ כִּי-לָקַח אֹתוֹ אֱלֹהִים:

כה וַיַּחַי מֵתוֹשֶׁלַח שִׁבְעַת וּשְׁמֹנִים שָׁנָה וּמֵאֵת שָׁנָה וַיֹּלֶד אֶת-לָמֶךְ:

26 וַיַּחַי מֵתוֹשֶׁלַח אַחֲרֵי הוֹלִידוֹ אֶת-לָמֶךְ שְׁתֵּים וּשְׁמוֹנִים שָׁנָה וּשְׁבַע מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה וַיֹּלֶד בָּנִים וּבָנוֹת:

27 וַיְהִי כָל-יְמֵי מֵתוֹשֶׁלַח תִּשְׁעִי וְשִׁשִּׁים שָׁנָה וּתְשַׁע מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה וַיָּמָת:

28 וַיַּחַי-לָמֶךְ שְׁתֵּים וּשְׁמֹנִים שָׁנָה וּמֵאֵת שָׁנָה וַיֹּלֶד בָּן:

29 וַיִּקְרָא אֶת-שְׁמוֹ נֹחַ לֵאמֹר זֶה יִנְחַמְנוּ מִכָּעֲשָׁנוּ וּמִכָּעֲצוֹן יִדְּעוּ מִן-הָאָדָמָה אֲשֶׁר אָרָרָה יְהוָה:

ל וַיַּחַי-לָמֶךְ אַחֲרֵי הוֹלִידוֹ אֶת-נֹחַ חֲמִשָּׁה וּתְשַׁעַים שָׁנָה וּחֲמִשָּׁה מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה וַיֹּלֶד בָּנִים וּבָנוֹת:

31 וַיְהִי כָל-יְמֵי-לָמֶךְ שִׁבְעַת וּשְׁבַעַים שָׁנָה וּשְׁבַע מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה וַיָּמָת:

32 וַיְהִי-נֹחַ בֶּן-חֲמִשָּׁה מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה וַיֹּלֶד נֹחַ אֶת-שֵׁם אֶת-חָם וְאֶת-יָפֶת:

CHAPTER VI.

* וַיְהִי כִּי-הִחַל הָאָדָם לָרֵב עַל-פְּנֵי הָאָדָמָה וּבָנוֹת יָלְדוּ לָהֶם:

2 וַיֵּרְאוּ בְנֵי-הָאֱלֹהִים אֶת-בָּנוֹת הָאָדָם כִּי טֹבֹת הָנָה וַיִּקְחוּ לָהֶם נָשִׁים מִכָּל אֲשֶׁר בָּחָרוּ:

- וַיֹּאמֶר יְהוָה לֹא-יֵדון רוּחִי בָאָדָם לְעֹלָם בְּשָׁנָם הוּא 8
 בָּשָׂר וְהָיוּ יָמָיו מָאָה וָעֶשְׂרִים שָׁנָה:
 וְהַנְּפִלִים הָיוּ בָאָרֶץ בִּימֵים הָהֵם וְגַם אַחֲרֵי-כֵן אֲשֶׁר 4
 יָבֹאוּ בְנֵי הָאֱלֹהִים אֶל-בָּנוֹת הָאָדָם וַיֵּלְדוּ לָהֶם הַמָּה
 הַנְּבָרִים אֲשֶׁר מְעֹלָם אָנְשֵׁי הַשָּׁם:
 וַיֵּרָא יְהוָה כִּי רָבָה רַעַת הָאָדָם בָּאָרֶץ וְכָל-יֶעֱר 7
 מַחֲשַׁבְתָּ לְבֹ רַק רָע כָּל-הַיּוֹם:
 וַיִּנָּחֵם יְהוָה כִּי-עָשָׂה אֶת-הָאָדָם בָּאָרֶץ וַיִּתְּעַצֵּב 6
 אֶל-לְבָבוֹ:
 וַיֹּאמֶר יְהוָה אֲמַחֶה אֶת-הָאָדָם אֲשֶׁר-בָּרָאתִי מֵעַל פְּנֵי 7
 הָאֲדָמָה מֵאָדָם עַד-בְּהֵמָה עַד-רֶמֶשׂ וְעַד-עוֹף הַשָּׁמַיִם
 כִּי נִחְמַתִּי כִּי עָשִׂיתִם: 7
 וְנָח מִצָּא חֵן בְּעֵינֵי יְהוָה: 8

פרשת נח.

- אֵלֶּה תּוֹלְדֹת נֹחַ אִישׁ צִדִּיק תָּמִים הָיָה בְּדִרְתּוֹ 9
 אֶת-הָאֱלֹהִים הִתְהַלֵּךְ-נֹחַ:
 וַיֵּלֶד נֹחַ שְׁלֹשָׁה בָנִים אֶת-שָׁם אֶת-חָם וְאֶת-יָפֶת:
 וַתִּשְׁחַת הָאָרֶץ לִפְנֵי הָאֱלֹהִים וַתִּמְלֹא הָאָרֶץ חָמָס: 11
 וַיֵּרָא אֱלֹהִים אֶת-הָאָרֶץ וְהִנֵּה נִשְׁחָתָה כִּי-הִשְׁחִית 12
 כָּל-בָּשָׂר אֶת-דִּרְכּוֹ עַל-הָאָרֶץ:

13. וַיֹּאמֶר אֱלֹהִים לָנֹחַ קֵץ כָּל-בָּשָׂר בָּא לִפְנֵי כִי-מְלֹאָה

הָאָרֶץ חָמָס מִפְּנֵיהֶם וְהִנְנִי מַשְׁחִיתָם אֶת-הָאָרֶץ:

14. עֲשֵׂה לָךְ תֵּבַת עֲצֵי-גֹפֶר קִנִּים תַּעֲשֶׂה אֶת-הַתֵּבָה

וּכְפַרְתָּ אֹתָהּ מִבֵּית וּמִחוּץ בַּכֹּפֶר:

15. וְהָאִשָּׁר תַּעֲשֶׂה אֹתָהּ שְׁלֹשׁ מָאוֹת אַמָּה אֵרֶךְ הַתֵּבָה

חֲמִשִּׁים אַמָּה רָחְבָּהּ וּשְׁלֹשִׁים אַמָּה קוֹמָתָהּ:

16. צֹהַר תַּעֲשֶׂה לַתֵּבָה וְאֶל-אַמָּה תְּכַלְכְּנָה מִלְמַעְלָה וּפִתְחוֹ

הַתֵּבָה בְּצִדָּהּ תִּשֶׂים תְּחִתִּים שְׁנַיִם וּשְׁלֹשִׁים תַּעֲשֶׂה:

17. וְאֲנִי הִנְנִי מֵבִיא אֶת-הַמָּבּוּל מִיָּם עַל-הָאָרֶץ לַשְׁחָתָהּ

כָּל-בָּשָׂר אֲשֶׁר-בּוֹ רֹחַ חַיִּים מִתַּחַת הַשָּׁמַיִם כָּל

אֲשֶׁר-בָּאָרֶץ יָנוּעַ:

18. וְהִקְמַתִּי אֶת-בְּרִיתִי אִתְּךָ וּבָאתִי אֶל-הַתֵּבָה אֹתָהּ וּבְנֶיךָ

וְאִשְׁתְּךָ וּנְשֵׁי-בְנֶיךָ אִתְּךָ:

19. וּמִכָּל-הָחַי מִכָּל-בָּשָׂר שְׁנַיִם מִכָּל תָּבִיא אֶל-הַתֵּבָה

לְהַחֲיָת אִתְּךָ זָכָר וּנְקֵבָה יְהִיוּ:

כ. מִהָעוֹף לְמִינֵהוּ וּמִן-הַבְּהֵמָה לְמִינָהּ מִכָּל רֶמֶשׂ הָאָרֶץ

לְמִינֵהוּ שְׁנַיִם מִכָּל יָבֹאוּ אֵלֶיךָ לְהַחֲיוֹת:

21. וְאַתָּה קַח-לָךְ מִכָּל-מֵאֵכֶל אֲשֶׁר יֹאכֵל וְאִסַּפְתָּ אֵלֶיךָ

וְהָיָה לָךְ וּלְהֵם לֶאֱכֹלָהּ:

22. וַיַּעַשׂ נֹחַ כְּכֹל אֲשֶׁר צִוָּה אֹתוֹ אֱלֹהִים בֵּן עֲשֶׂה:

CHAPTER VII.

וַיֹּאמֶר יְהוָה לָנֶחָם בְּאַיָּתָהּ וּכְל־בֵּיתָהּ אֶל־הַתְּבָה כִּי *
אֶתָּה רֹאִיתִי צְדִיק לִפְנֵי פְדוּר הָזֶה:

מִכָּל הַבְּהֵמָה הַטְּהוֹרָה תִּקַּח־לָךְ שְׁבָעָה שְׁבָעָה אִישׁ ^{seven}
וְאִשְׁתּוֹ וּמִן־הַבְּהֵמָה אֲשֶׁר לֹא טְהוֹרָה הִוא שְׁנַיִם
אִישׁ וְאִשְׁתּוֹ:

גַּם מִעוֹף הַשָּׁמַיִם שְׁבָעָה שְׁבָעָה זָכָר וּנְקֵבָה לַחַיּוֹת ^{also}
זָרַע עַל־פְּנֵי כָל־הָאָרֶץ: ^{of}
כִּי לַיָּמִים עוֹד שְׁבָעָה אֲנֹכִי מִמְטִיר עַל־הָאָרֶץ אַרְבָּעִים ^{came down}
יָוִם וְאַרְבָּעִים לַיְלָה וּמַחִיתִי אֶת־כָּל־הַיָּקוּם אֲשֶׁר
עָשִׂיתִי מֵעַל פְּנֵי הָאֲדָמָה:

וַיַּעַשׂ נֹחַ כְּכֹל אֲשֶׁר־צִוְּהוּ יְהוָה: ^{did}
וַנֹּחַ בֶּן־שֵׁשׁ מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה וְהַמְּבּוּל הָיָה מִיָּם עַל־הָאָרֶץ: ^{land}
וַיָּבֹא נֹחַ וּבָנָיו וְאִשְׁתּוֹ וְנִשְׁי־בָנָיו אִתּוֹ אֶל־הַתְּבָה מִפְּנֵי
מִי הַמְּבּוּל:

מִן־הַבְּהֵמָה הַטְּהוֹרָה וּמִן־הַבְּהֵמָה אֲשֶׁר אֵינָנָה טְהוֹרָה
וּמִן־הָעוֹף וְכָל אֲשֶׁר־רָמַשׁ עַל־הָאֲדָמָה:

שְׁנַיִם שְׁנַיִם בָּאוּ אֶל־נֹחַ אֶל־הַתְּבָה זָכָר וּנְקֵבָה כֹּאֲשֶׁר
צִוָּה אֱלֹהִים אֶת־נֹחַ:

וַיְהִי לַשְּׁבַעַת הַיָּמִים וּמִי הַמְּבּוּל הָיוּ עַל־הָאָרֶץ:

11 בַּשָּׁנָה שֶׁש־מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה לַחַי־נֹחַ בַּחֹדֶשׁ הַשְּׁנִי בִשְׁבָעָה-
עָשָׂר יוֹם לַחֹדֶשׁ בַּיּוֹם הַזֶּה נִבְקְעוּ כָל-מַעֲיָנוֹת תְּהוֹם
רָבָה וְאַרְבַּת הַשָּׁמַיִם נִפְתְּחוּ: כִּזְ

12 וַיְהִי הַנֶּגֶשׁ עַל-הָאָרֶץ אַרְבָּעִים יוֹם וְאַרְבָּעִים לַיְלָה:

13 בַּעֲצֵם הַיּוֹם הַזֶּה בָּא נֹחַ וְשֵׁם-וְחָם וַיִּפֹּת בְּנֵי-נֹחַ וְאִשְׁת
נֹחַ וּשְׁלֹשֶׁת נָשִׁי-בָנָיו אִתָּם אֶל-הַתֵּבָה:

14 הָמָּה וְכָל-הַחַיָּה לְמִינָהּ וְכָל-הַבְּהֵמָה לְמִינָהּ וְכָל-
הָרֶמֶשׂ הָרֶמֶשׂ עַל-הָאָרֶץ לְמִינָהּ וְכָל-הָעוֹף לְמִינָהּ
כָּל צֶפֶר כָּל-כָּנָף:

15 וַיָּבֹאוּ אֶל-נֹחַ אֶל-הַתֵּבָה שְׁנַיִם שָׁנִים מִכָּל-הַבָּשָׂר
אֲשֶׁר-בּוֹ רֵיחַ חַיִּים:

16 וַהֲבֵאִים זָכָר וּנְקֵבָה מִכָּל-בָּשָׂר בָּאוּ כֹּאֲשֶׁר צִוָּה אֹתוֹ
אֱלֹהִים וַיִּסָּגֵר יְהוָה בָּעֶרֶו:

17 וַיְהִי חֲמֹבֹל אַרְבָּעִים יוֹם עַל-הָאָרֶץ וַיָּרֻבוּ הַמַּיִם וַיִּשְׂאוּ
אֶת-הַתֵּבָה וְתָרֶם מֵעַל הָאָרֶץ:

18 וַיַּגְבִּירוּ הַמַּיִם וַיָּרֻבוּ מְאֹד עַל-הָאָרֶץ וַתִּלָּךְ הַתֵּבָה עַל-
פְּנֵי הַמַּיִם:

19 וְהַמַּיִם גָּבְרוּ מְאֹד מְאֹד עַל-הָאָרֶץ וַיִּכְסּוּ כָל-הַהָרִים
הַגְּבוּהִים אֲשֶׁר-תַּחַת כָּל-הַשָּׁמַיִם:

כ חָמֵשׁ עֶשְׂרֵה אַמָּה מִלְּמַעְלָה גָּבְרוּ הַמַּיִם וַיִּכְסּוּ הַהָרִים:

21 וַיָּנוּעַ כָּל-בָּשָׂר הָרֶמֶשׂ עַל-הָאָרֶץ בָּעוֹף וּבַבְּהֵמָה
וּבַחַיָּה וּבְכָל-הַשָּׂרֵץ הַשָּׂרֵץ עַל-הָאָרֶץ וְכָל הָאָדָם:

- 22 כָּל אֲשֶׁר נִשְׁמַת-רוּחַ חַיִּים בְּאִפּוֹ מִכָּל אֲשֶׁר בַּחַרְבָּה
מָתוּ :
- 23 וַיִּמַּח אֶת-כָּל-הַיְּקוּם | אֲשֶׁר | עַל-פְּנֵי הָאֲדָמָה מֵאָדָם
עַד-בְּהֵמָה עַד-רֶמֶשׂ וְעַד-עוֹף הַשָּׁמַיִם וְכָל הַחַי מִן-הָאָרֶץ
וַיִּשְׁאֵר אֲדָנָה וְאֲשֶׁר אִתּוֹ בַּתְּבָה :
24 וַיִּגְבְּרוּ הַמַּיִם עַל-הָאָרֶץ חֲמִשִּׁים וּמֵאֵת יוֹם :

CHAPTER VIII.

- * וַיִּזְכֹּר אֱלֹהִים אֶת-נֶחַם וְאֶת כָּל-הַחַיָּה וְאֶת-כָּל-הַבְּהֵמָה
אֲשֶׁר אִתּוֹ בַּתְּבָה וַיַּעֲבֵר אֱלֹהִים רוּחַ עַל-הָאָרֶץ וַיִּשְׁכּוּ
הַמַּיִם :
2 וַיִּסְכְּרוּ מַעֲיֵנֹת תְּהוֹם וְאַרְבַּת הַשָּׁמַיִם וַיִּכְלֹא הַנֶּשֶׁם
מִן-הַשָּׁמַיִם :
3 וַיֵּשְׁבוּ הַמַּיִם מֵעַל הָאָרֶץ הַלּוֹךְ וַיָּשׁוּב וַיִּחַסְרוּ הַמַּיִם
מִקְצֵה חֲמִשִּׁים וּמֵאֵת יוֹם :
4 וַתִּנָּח הַתְּבָה בַּחֹדֶשׁ הַשְּׁבִיעִי בִּשְׁבַע-עָשָׂר יוֹם לַחֹדֶשׁ
עַל הָרִי אָרָרַט :
ה וְהַמַּיִם הָיוּ הַלּוֹךְ וַחֲסוֹר עַד הַחֹדֶשׁ הָעֲשִׂירִי בָּעֲשִׂירִי
בְּאַחֵר לַחֹדֶשׁ נִרְאוּ רָאשֵׁי הַהָרִים :
ו וַיְהִי מִקֵּץ אַרְבָּעִים יוֹם וַיִּפְתַּח נֹחַ אֶת-חִלּוֹן הַתְּבָה
אֲשֶׁר עָשָׂה :

7 וַיִּשְׁלַח אֶת-הָעֶרֶב וַיֵּצֵא יְצוֹא וְשׁוּב עַד-יָבֶשֶׁת הַמַּיִם
מֵעַל הָאָרֶץ:

8 וַיִּשְׁלַח אֶת-הַיּוֹנָה מֵאֵתוֹ לִרְאוֹת הַקָּלוּ הַמַּיִם מֵעַל פְּנֵי
הָאֲדָמָה:

9 וְלֹא-מָצָאָהּ הַיּוֹנָה מָנוַח לְכַף-רַגְלָהּ וַתָּשָׁב אֵלָיו אֶל-
הַתֵּבָה כִּי-מַיִם עַל-פְּנֵי כָל-הָאָרֶץ וַיִּשְׁלַח יָדוֹ וַיִּקְחָהּ
וַיָּבֵא אֹתָהּ אֵלָיו אֶל-הַתֵּבָה:

10 וַיַּחֲל עוֹד שְׁבַעַת יָמִים אַחֲרָיִם וַיִּסַּף שִׁלַּח אֶת-הַיּוֹנָה
מִן-הַתֵּבָה:

11 וַתָּבֵא אֵלָיו הַיּוֹנָה לַעַת עֶרֶב וַהֲנִיָּה עָלֶיהָ טָרֵף בִּפְיָהּ
וַיֵּרַע נֹחַ בִּי-קָלוּ הַמַּיִם מֵעַל הָאָרֶץ:

12 וַיַּחֲל עוֹד שְׁבַעַת יָמִים אַחֲרָיִם וַיִּשְׁלַח אֶת-הַיּוֹנָה וְלֹא-
יָסָפָה שׁוּב-אֵלָיו עוֹד:

13 וַיְהִי בְאַחֲת וְשֵׁשׁ-מֵאוֹת שָׁנָה בְּרֵאשׁוֹן בְּאַחֵר לַחֹדֶשׁ
חָרְבוּ הַמַּיִם מֵעַל הָאָרֶץ וַיִּסַּר נֹחַ אֶת-מִכְסֵּה הַתֵּבָה
וַיֵּרָא וַהֲנִיָּה חָרְבוּ פְנֵי הָאֲדָמָה:

14 וּבַחֹדֶשׁ הַשֵּׁנִי בִשְׁבַעָה וָעֶשְׂרִים יוֹם לַחֹדֶשׁ יָבִשָׁה
הָאָרֶץ:

טו וַיְדַבֵּר אֱלֹהִים אֶל-נֹחַ לֵאמֹר:

16 צֵא מִן-הַתֵּבָה אַתָּה וְאַשְׁתְּךָ וּבְנֶיךָ וְנִשְׁי-בְנֶיךָ אִתְּךָ:

- 17 בַּל־הִחְיָה אֲשֶׁר־אֵתֶךָ מִכָּל־בָּשָׂר בָּעוֹף וּבַבְּהֵמָה וּבְכָל־
הָרֶמֶשׂ הָרֹמֵשׂ עַל־הָאָרֶץ הֵצֵא אֹתָךְ וּשְׂרָצוֹ בָּאָרֶץ
וּפְרוֹ וּרְבוּ עַל־הָאָרֶץ:
- 18 וַיֵּצֵא־גַם וּבְנָיו וְאִשְׁתּוֹ וְנָשֵׁי־בְנָיו אִתּוֹ:
- 19 בַּל־הִחְיָה בַּל־הָרֶמֶשׂ וּכְל־הָעוֹף כָּל רוֹמֵשׂ עַל־הָאָרֶץ
לְמִשְׁפַּחְתֵּיהֶם יֵצְאוּ מִן־הַתְּבֹה:
- וַיָּבֵן נֹחַ מִזְבֵּחַ לַיהוָה וַיִּקַּח מִכָּל וּבְהֵמָה הַטְּהוֹרָה
וּמִכָּל הָעוֹף הַטְּהוֹר וַיַּעַל עֹלֹת בַּמִּזְבֵּחַ:
- 21 וַיְרַח יְהוָה אֶת־רִיחַ הַנִּיחֹחַ וַיֹּאמֶר יְהוָה אֶל־לְבוֹ לֹא
אֲסַף לְקַלֵּל עוֹד אֶת־הָאָדָמָה בְּעִבּוֹר הָאָדָם כִּי יֵצֵר
לֵב הָאָדָם רָע מִנְּעֻרָיו וְלֹא־אֲסַף עוֹד לַהֲבוֹת אֶת־
כָּל־חַי בָּאֲשֶׁר עָשִׂיתִי:
- 22 עַד כָּל־יְמֵי הָאָרֶץ זֶרַע וְקָצִיר וְקֹר וְחֹם וְקִיץ וְחֹרֶף
וַיּוֹם וְלַיְלָה לֹא יִשְׁכָּחוּ:

○ v. 17. ק' הֵצֵא

VOCABULARIES.

LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS

USED IN THE VOCABULARIES.

act., active.	Imv., Imperative.
adv., adverb.	Inf., Infinitive.
apoc., apocopated.	interrog., interrogative.
c., common.	m., masculine.
cf., compare.	n., noun.
conj., conjunctive.	Nīph., Nīph'āl.
consec., consecutive.	Part., Participle.
const., construct.	Perf., Perfect.
dem., demonstrative.	pers., personal.
f., feminine.	prep., preposition.
gutt., guttural.	pr. n., proper noun.
Hīph., Hīph'il.	pron., pronoun.
Hīthp., Hīthpā'el.	sg., singular.
Impf., Imperfect.	suf., suffix.

In the Hebrew-English Vocabulary the numeral immediately following the Hebrew word indicates the number of times it occurs in the Old Testament.

In the English-Hebrew Vocabulary the numeral immediately following each word indicates the number of the corresponding Hebrew word in the Hebrew-English Vocabulary.

HEBREW-ENGLISH VOCABULARY

OF GENESIS I-VIII.

1. אָב (const. אָבִי) [1155] 15. אַחֵר (const. אַחֵר) [180]
(‘ābh), m., *father*.
2. אֶבֶן [266] (‘ēbhēn), f., *stone*.
3. אַר [2] (‘ēdh), m., *mist*,
vapor.
4. אָדָם [560] (‘ādhām), m.,
man; cf. אִישׁ.
5. אֲדָמָה (const. אֲדָמָת) [225]
(‘dhāmā), f., *ground, earth*.
6. אֹהֶל [350] (‘ōhēl), m., *tent*.
7. אֹר [102] (‘ōr), *be light*,
shine, (ע"ו Gutt. and פ').
Hīph., *give light*. Inf. with
prep. לָ, לְהַאֲרִי, i. 15, 17, &c.
8. אֹר [120] (‘ōr), m., *light*.
9. אוֹת [76] (‘ōth), f., *sign*, pl.
אוֹתוֹת.
10. אֵץ (‘āz), adv., *then*.
11. אָזן [42] (‘āzān), Qāl not used.
(פ' Gutt.), Hīph., *listen*,
give ear, Imv. 2d pl. הִאֲזַנְהוּ,
iv. 23.
12. אָח (const. אָחִי) [688] (‘āh),
m., *brother*.
13. אחות (const. אחות) [113]
(‘āhōth), f., *sister*.
14. אֶחָד [1000] (‘ēhādh), m.,
one, f. const. אחת, iv. 19.
15. אַחֵר (const. אַחֵר) [180]
(‘āhēr), m., *another*, pl.
אֲחֵרִים.
16. אַחֵר [770] (‘āhār), prep.
after, pl. only in const.
אֲחֵרִי.
17. אֵי (const. אֵי) (‘āy), interrog.
adv. *where?* אֵיכָּה *where*
art thou? iii. 9.
18. אֵיבָה (const. אֵיבָת) [5]
(‘ēbhā), f., *enmity*.
19. אֵין (‘āyīn), (*nothing*), *there*
is not, const. אֵין, with m.
suf. אֵינְנִי, v. 24.
20. אִישׁ [1700] (‘iš), m., *man*,
cf. אָדָם.
21. אַךְ (‘ākh), *surely, only*.
22. אָכַל [821] (‘ākhāl), *eat, de-*
vour, (פ"א), Impf. וַיֹּאכַל
וְתֹאכַל, iii. 6, נֹאכַל, iii. 2,
Nīph. Impf. יֹאכַל, vi. 21.
23. אֹכֶלָה [18] (‘ōkhālā), f., *food*.
24. אֶל (‘ēl), prep. *unto*, with
suf., אֵלַי, *unto me*. [וְהָאֵלֹהִים].
25. אֵלֶּה (‘ēllé), pron. *these*, cf.
26. אֱלֹהִים [2500] (‘ēlōhīm), pl.
m., *God* (sing. אֱלֹהֵי used
in poetry).

27. **אִם** [220] ('ēm), *f., mother*, with *m. suf.* **אִמּוֹ**.
28. **אִם** ('īm), *conj. if*.
29. **אַמָּה** [240] ('āmmā), *f., cubit*.
30. **אָמַר** [5026] ('āmār), *say*. (**א' & ל' & ו'** Gutt.). *Inf. const.* **אָמַר**, with **ל' אָמַר** = **אָמַר**, *i. 22, v. 29. Impf.* with Wāw consec. **וַיֹּאמֶר**, *i. 3, 6, &c., וַתֹּאמֶר*, *iii. 2, 13, &c.*
31. **אִמְרָה** (*const.* **אִמְרַת**) [35] ('īmrā), *f., utterance, song*, *iv. 23.* [(man).
32. **אֲנוֹשׁ** ('nōš), *pr. n. Enosh*,
33. **אֲנוֹכִי** ('ānōkhī), *pers. pron. I*.
34. **אָסַף** [214] ('āsāph), *gather*, (**ו'** Gutt.), **אָסַפְתָּ**, *vi. 21.*
35. **אַף** [282] ('āph), *m., nose, anger*, *pl. with prep. and suf.* **בְּאַפִּי**, *Dual אַפִּים*.
36. **אָף** ('āph), *conj. yea more, but even*, **כִּי אָף** *is it true that?* *iii. 1.*
37. **אַרְבָּה** ('rūbbā), *f., lattice, window*, *pl. אַרְבוֹת*.
38. **אַרְבַּע** (*m.* **אַרְבַּעַה**) [320] ('ārbā'), *f., four, ord. רְבִיעִי.*
39. **אָרֶךְ** [96] ('ōrēkh), *m., length*.
40. **אָרֶץ** [2000] ('érēṣ) *f., earth*.
41. **אָרַר** [57] ('ārār), *curse*, (**ו'** Gutt. and **ע"ע**), *Pass. part.*
- אָרַר**, *iii. 14, iv. 11. P'f'el*, **אָרַר**, with *fem. suf.* **אָרְרָה**, *v. 29.*
42. **אַרְרַת** ('rārāt), *pr. n. Ararat*.
43. **אִשָּׁה** (*for* **אִנְשָׁה**) (*const.* **אִשָּׁת**) [470] ('īssā), *woman*, with *suf.* **אִשְׁתִּי**, *vii. 2, pl. נָשִׁים*, *const. נִשְׁי*, *vi. 18.*
44. **אִשֶּׁר** ('šēr), *rel. pron. who, which*.
45. **אֵת** ('ēth), *particle placed before definite accusative; before Māqqēph* **אֵת־**, with *suf.* **אֵתְּם, אֵתוֹ**, *i. 27, 28.*
46. **אֵת** ('ēth), *prep. with*.
47. **אַתָּה** ('āttā), *personal pron. thou*.
48. **בְּ** (b'), *prep. in, on, among*.
49. **בָּדַד** [11] (bādh), *m., separation, לְבָדוֹ, to his separation=alone*, *ii. 18.*
50. **בָּדַל** [42] (bādhāl), *Qāl not used. Hyph. separate, divide; Impf. with Wāw consecutive וַיְבַדֵּל*, *i. 4, 7, &c., Part. מְבַדֵּל, dividing*, *i. 6.*
51. **בְּדִלְחָ** [2] (b'dhōlāh), *bdellium*, *ii. 12.* [ness.
52. **בְּהוּ** [3] (bōhū), *m., empty*.
53. **בְּהֵמָה** [300] (b'hēmā), *f., beast, dumb brute*.

54. **בוא** [2619] (*bô'*), *go in, come.* (ו'ע' and ל'א'). Qāl Perf. **בא**, vi. 16. Hīph. Perf. **הביא**, *bring*, iv. 4. Impf. apoc. with Wāw consec. **ויבא**, ii. 19, iv. 3.
55. **בוש** [109] (*bôš*), *be ashamed*, (ו'ע'), Hīthpôlēl Impf. **יתבששו**, ii. 25.
56. **בחר** [102] (*bāhār*), *choose*, (ו'ע' and ל' Gutt.).
57. **בין** (from **בין**) [168] (*bên*), (*interval*) prep. *between*, for **בין... בין**, occurs **ל... בין**.
58. **בית** (const. **בֵּית**) [2100] (*bāyith*), m., *house, household*, with suf. **בֵּיתָהּ**, vii. 1, pl. **בתים** (*bâtīm*).
59. **בכורה** [120] (*b'khôrā*), f., *first-born*, pl. **בכורות**.
60. **בלתי** (*biltī*), adv. of negation, *lest, not, that not*, iii. 11.
61. **בן** [4500] (*bên*), m., *son*.
62. **בנה** [380] (*bānā*), *build*, (ל'ה), Impf. with Wāw consec. **ויבן**, ii. 22. Part. **בונה**, iv. 17.
63. **בעבור** (*bā'bhûr*), prep. *for, in behalf of*, comp. of **ב** and **עבור** from **עבר**, *pass over*.
64. **בעד** (*b'ādḥ*), prep. *behind, after*, with suf. **בערו**, *after* him, vii. 16.
65. **בקע** [51] (*bāqā'*), *cleave, divide*. Nīph. *be broken up*, vii. 11. (ל' Gutt.) [*ing, dawn*].
66. **בקר** [210] (*bōqēr*), m., *morn-*
67. **ברא** [53] (*bārā'*), *cut, form, create*, (ו'ע' Gutt. and ל'א'), Impf. with Wāw consec. **ויברא**.
68. **ברזל** [73] (*bärzēl*), m., *iron*.
69. **ברית** [280] (*b'rīth*), f., *covenant*, **הקים ב'**, *establish a covenant*.
70. **ברך** [413] (*bārākh*), *bend the knee*. (ו'ע' Gutt.) P'tēl **ברך**, *bless*, Impf. with Wāw consec. **ויברך**, i. 22, v. 2.
71. **בשר** [270] (*bāsār*), m., *flesh*.
72. **בת** [400] (*bāth*), f., *daughter*.
73. **גבה** [35] (*gābhô(ā)h*), adj. *high*, pl. **גבהים**.
74. **גבור** [150] (*gībôr*), m., *hero, man of valor*.
75. **גבר** [23] (*gābhār*), *be strong, be mighty*. (Cf. **גבור**).
76. **גדול** [330] (*gādhôl*), m., *great, elder*.
77. **גוע** [24] (*gāwā'*), *die, expire*, (ל' Gutt.). Impf. **יגוע**, vi. 17.
78. **גחון** [2] (*gāhôn*), m., *belly*, **גחנה**, iii. 14.

79. גִּיחוֹן (gîhôn), pr. n. *Gihon*.
80. גַּם (gām), conj. *also*, גַּם... גַּם, *both...and*.
81. גַּן [3] (gān), c. or f. *garden, park*. [pitch-wood.
82. גִּפְרִי [1] (gōphēr), m., *pitch*,
83. גָּרַשׁ [47] (gārāš), *drive, cast out*, ('ע Gutt.). Pī'el, גָּרַשׁ *expel*, iv. 14. Impf. with Wāw consec. וַיִּגְרַשׁ, iii. 24.
84. גִּשְׁשֵׁם [35] (gēsšēm), m., *gushing rain, heavy shower*.
85. דָּבַק [54] (dābhāq), *cleave, adhere*, ii. 24.
86. דָּגָה (or דָּג m.) [33] (dāghā), f., *fish*, const. דָּגַת, i. 26, 28.
87. דִּין or דִּין [23] (dûn or dîn), *rule, judge*, ('ע"ו). Impf. יִדֹּן, vi. 3.
88. דֹּר [170] (dôr), m., *age, generation*, pl. îm and ôth.
89. דָּם [360] (dām), m., *blood*, pl. דָּמִים, const. דָּמִי, iv. 10.
90. דְּמוּת [25] (d'mûth), f., *likeness, image*.
91. דָּרְדָּר [2] (dārdār), m., *thorny plant, thistle*, iii. 18.
92. דֶּרֶךְ [690] (dérëkh), c. *way, journey*.
93. דָּשָׁא [2] (dāšā'), *sprout*. (ל'א), Hiph. Impf. מְדַשָּׁא, i. 11.
94. דֶּשֶׁא [14] (dēsšē'), m., *tender grass*.
95. ה־ (הל) (hă), Article, *the*, other forms are: הָ, הֶ, הֵ, cf. Arabic *al*.
96. הֶ (h*), Interrog. particle, same as Latin *ne*, other forms: הֵ, הָ.
97. הֶבְלֵל (hébhél), m., pr. n. *Abel*.
98. הוּא (hû'), pers. pron. *he*.
99. הָיָה (hāyā), *be, happen, come to pass*, (ל'ה), הָיְתָה, i. 2, וְהָיָה, i. 14, 15, Inf. const. הָיִיתָ with בִּ and suf. בְּהִיוֹתָם, iv. 8, Impf. יִהְיֶה, i. 29, תִּהְיֶה, iv. 12, apoc. יִהְיֶה, i. 3, 6, with Wāw conjunctive וַיְהִי, i. 6, with Wāw consec. וַיְהִי, i. 3, 5, &c.
100. הָלַךְ [526] (hālākh), *go*, Part. act. הֹלֵךְ, ii. 14, Hith. *walk, go about*, Impf. with Wāw consec. וַיִּהְיֶה הֹלֵךְ, v. 24. [behold, lo!
101. הֵנָּה, הֵנָּה (hēn, hēnnē), adv.
102. הֵנָּה (hēnnā), pers. pron. f., *they*.
103. הִפָּךְ [95] (hāphākh), *turn, change into*, ('פ Gutt.). Hithpā'el Part. מִתְהַפֵּכֶת, turning itself, iii. 24.

104. **הַר** [560] (*hār*), m., *mountain*, pl. **הָרִים**.
105. **הָרַג** [170] (*hārāgh*), *kill*, *slay*, ('פ' and 'ע' Gutt.), iv. 23. Impf. with suf. **יִהְרַגְנִי**, iv. 14, with Wāw consec. **וַיִּהְרַגְהוּ**, iv. 8.
106. **הָרָה** [43] (*hārā*), *conceive*, ('ל' and 'ע' Gutt. and 'פ'). Impf. **תִּהְרָה**, apoc. with Wāw consec. **וַתִּהְרֶה**, iv. 1, 17, &c.
107. **הֶרֶן** [2] (*hērôn*), m., *conception*.
108. **ו** (w'), conj. *and*, other forms **וַ**, **וּ**, **וְ**, **וֹ**, **וֹ**, depending on tone and following vowel.
109. **זֶה** [13] (*zé*), dem. pron. m., *this*, f. **זֹאת**, cf. **אֵלֶּה**.
110. **זָהָב** [368] (*zāhābh*), m., *gold*.
111. **זֵית** [38] (*zāyīth*), m., *olive-tree*. [ber.]
112. **זָכַר** [169] (*zākhār*), *remember*.
113. **זָכָר** [82] (*zākhār*), m., *male*.
114. **זָעָה** [1] (*zé'ā*), f., *sweat*, const. **זָעַת**, iii. 19.
115. **זָרַע** [55] (*zārā'*), *sow*, ('ע' and 'ל' Gutt.). Part. **זֹרֵעַ**, i. 11, Hyph. *yield seed*, Part. **מִזְרִיעַ**, i. 11, 12,
116. **זֶרַע** [220] (*zérā'*), m., *seed*, in pause, **זֹרַע**, i. 29, *seed-time*, viii. 22.
117. **חָבָא** [33] (*hābhā'*), Qāl not used. ('פ' Gutt. and 'ל' Gutt.). Hyth. *hide oneself*, Impf. with Wāw cons. **וַיִּתְחַבֵּא**, iii. 8.
118. **חֲבוּרָה** [29] (*hābbûrā*), f., *bruise*, *wound*, with suf., **חֲבַרְתִּי**, iv. 23.
119. **חֲגוּרָה** [6] (*h'ghôrā*), f., *girdle*. [*Hāddēkel, Tigris*].
120. **חֲדָקָל** (*hāddéqēl*), pr. n.
121. **חֹדֶשׁ** [300] (*hōdhēs*), m., *new moon*, *month*.
122. **חַוָּה** (*hāwwā*), f., pr. n. *Eve*.
123. **חָוָל** [64] (*hûl*) and **חִיל** (*hîl*), *be pained*, *wait*, Qāl Impf. 3 m. s. with Wāw consec. **וַיַּחַל**, viii. 10, ('פ' Gutt. and 'ע' Gutt.).
124. **חוּץ** [172] (*hûṣ*), m., *outside*, *street*, **מִבֵּית מִחוּץ**, *from within, from without*, vi. 14.
125. **חַטָּאת** [3] (*hāttā'th*), f., *sin*.
126. **חַי** [500] (*hāy*), m., *life*, pl. **חַיִּים**.
127. **חַיָּה** [264] (*hāyā*), *live*, ('פ' Gutt. and 'ל' Gutt.), Inf. **חַיּוּת**, Impf. **יַחַיָּה**, apoc. **יַחַי**, with Wāw consec. **וַיַּחַי**, v. 6, 9.

128. חַיָּה [500] (ḥäyyā), f., *living creature, beast*, const.
חַיִּית, poet. חַיִּיתָ, i. 24.
129. חַיִּי [23] (ḥäyāy), *live*, ('פ' Gutt. and 'ע' 'ע'), iii. 22, v. 5. [*fatness*.]
130. חֵלֶב [90] (hēlēbh), m., *fat*,
131. חַלּוֹן [31] (ḥāllôn), c., *hole, window*.
132. חָלַל [139] (ḥālāl), *loose, set free*, ('פ' Gutt. and 'ע' 'ע'), Hyph. הִחָל, *begin*, vi. 1, Hōph. הִחָל, *it was begun*, iv. 26.
133. חָם [16] (ḥām), pr. n. *Ham*.
134. חֹם [14] (ḥōm), m., *heat*.
135. חָמַד [20] (ḥāmādh), *desire*, ('פ' Gutt.), Nīph. part. נִחְמַד, iii. 6. [*lence*.]
136. חָמָס [60] (ḥāmās), m., *vio-*
137. חָמֵשׁ [44] (ḥāmēš), f., *five*, ordinal חֲמִישִׁי, *fifth*.
138. חֵן [69] (ḥēn), m., *favor, grace*. [*Enoch*.]
139. חֲנוּךְ [8] (ḥ·nôkh), pr. n.
140. חָסַר [22] (ḥāsēr), *be diminished, fail*, ('פ' Gutt., mid. e).
141. חָרַב [40] (ḥārēbh), *dry up*, ('פ' Gutt., mid. e).
142. חֶרֶב [400] (hērēbh), f., *sword*.
143. חֲרָבָה [8] (ḥārābhā), f., *dryness, dry land*.
144. חָרָה [92] (ḥārā), *burn, glow* (with anger), ('פ' and 'ע' Gutt. and 'ל' 'ל'). Impf. apoc. with Wāw consec. חָרַח, iv. 5.
145. חֹרֶף [7] (ḥōrēph), m., *winter*.
146. חֹרֵשׁ [1] (ḥōrēš), m., *tool, cutting instrument*, iv. 22.
147. חֹשֶׁךְ [78] (ḥōšēkh), m., *darkness*.
148. טָהוֹר [92] (tāhôr), adj., *clean*, f. טְהוֹרָה, vii. 2.
149. טוֹב [550] (tōbh), m., *good*.
150. טָרַם (tērēm), adv. *not yet, before*.
151. טָרַף [1] (tārāph), adj. *fresh, newly plucked*.
152. יָבֵל (yābhāl), pr. n. *Jabal*.
153. יָבֵשׁ [60] (yābhēš), *bedried up*. Qāl Inf. const. יִבְשֶׁת, viii. 7, ('פ').
154. יַבְשָׁה [14] (yābbāšā), f., *dry land*.
155. יָד [1580] (yādh), f., *hand*.
156. יָדַע [1045] (yādhā'), *know*, ('פ' and 'ל' Gutt.), Inf. const. יָדַעַת.
157. יְהוָה (y·hōwā), *Jehovah*.
158. יוֹבֵל (yūbhāl), pr. n. *Jubal*.

159. יוֹם [2250] (yôm), *day*, pl. יָמִים, const. יָמִי.
160. יוֹנָה [33] (yônā), f., *dove*.
161. יָטֵב [23] (yāṭābh), *be good*, (יָטֵב), Hyph. Impf. יִטֵּב, iv. 7.
162. יָלַד [490] (yālādh), *bear*, *bring forth*, (יָלַד), Inf. const. לָלַד, with לָ, לָלַד, iv. 2, Impf. יִלְד iv. 1, 17, &c., Nyph. *be born*, Impf. יוֹלֵד, iv. 18, Hyph. *beget*, הוֹלִיד, v. 4, 7, &c., Impf. יוֹלֵד, with Wāw consec. הוֹלִיד, v. 4, 7, &c.
163. יָלַד [88] (yélēdh), m., *child*.
164. יָם [380] (yām), m., *sea*, pl. יָמִים.
165. יָסַף [210] (yāsāph), *add*, (יָסַף), Hyph. Impf. יוֹסִיף, apoc. יוֹסֵף, with Wāw consec. יוֹסִיף, iv. 2.
166. יָפֶת [11] (yéphēth), pr. n. *Japheth*.
167. יָצָא [1075] (yācā'), *go out*, (יָצָא and יָצָא), Impf. with Wāw consec. יוֹצֵא, iv. 16. Hyph. *bring out*. Impf. יוֹצֵא, 3d f. with Wāw consec. הוֹצֵא, i. 12.
168. יָצַר [62] (yācār), *form*, (יָצַר and יָצַר Gutt.), Impf. with Wāw consec. יוֹצֵר, ii. 7.
169. יָצַר [9] (yēcār), m., *form*, *imagination*.
170. יָקוּם [2] (y'qûm), m., *what exists*, *living being*, (root קוּם).
171. יָרָא [315] (yārē'), *fear*, (יָרָא, 'ע' Gutt., and יָרָא). Impf. יִירָא, 1st sing. with Wāw consec. וַיִּירָא, iii. 10.
172. יָרַד (in pause יָרַד), (yérēdh), m., pr. n. *Jared*.
173. יָרֵק [6] (yérēq), m., *greenness*.
174. יָשַׁב [1050] (yāšābh), *sit*, *dwell*, (יָשַׁב), Impf. יִשַּׁב, with Wāw consec. וַיִּשַּׁב, iv. 16, Part. Act. יֹשֵׁב, iv. 20.
175. יָשַׁן [16] (yāšēn), *sleep*, (יָשַׁן), with Wāw consec. וַיִּישַׁן, ii. 21.
176. כִּי (k'), prep. *as*, *like*.
177. כָּבַשׁ [15] (kābhāš), *tread upon*, *subdue*, Imv. with fem. suf. כְּבֹשָׁה, i. 28.
178. כּוֹכַב (const. כּוֹכֵב) [36] (kôkhābh), m., *star*, pl. כּוֹכָבִים.
179. כֹּחַ [120] (kô(ā)h), m., *strength*, *might*.

180. כִּי (ki), conj. *that, for*.
181. כֹּל (kōl), m., *totality, all, every*, with Māqqēph **כָּל-**.
182. כָּלָא [18] (kālā'), *hold, restrain*, (ל' א').
183. כָּלָה [206] (kālā), *be ended*, (ל' ה'), P'ēl, *complete, finish*, Impf. יְכַלֶּה, vi. 16, apoc. with Wāw consec. וַיְכַלֶּה, ii. 2. Pū'al Impf. apoc. with Wāw consec. וַיְכַלֶּה, ii. 1.
184. כֵּן (kēn), adv. *so, thus*, כֵּן עַל־כֵּן *therefore, on account of this*, ii. 24, לְכֵן, *therefore*.
185. כְּנֹר [42] (kynnôr), m., *harp, lyre*.
186. כָּנָף (const. כְּנָף) [110] (kānāph), f., *wing*.
187. כִּסָּה [149] (kāšā), *cover*, Pū. *be covered*, vii. 19, (ל' ה').
188. כַּף [280] (kāph), m., *palm of hand, sole of foot*; dual כַּפַּיִם.
189. כָּפַר [100] (kāphār), *cover* (with pitch), vi. 14.
190. כְּרוּב [90] (k'rūbh), m., *cherub*, pl. כְּרוּבִים.
191. כְּתֹנֶת [28] (k'thōnēth), f., *coat, tunic*.
192. לְ (l') prep. *to, for*.
193. לֹא (lā'), adv. *not, no*.
194. לֵב [620] (lēbh), m., *heart*, with 3d m. suf. לְבוֹ.
195. לְבִישׁ [116] (lābhāš), *put on* (clothes), Hyph. *clothe* (another). Impf. with Wāw consec. וַיְלַבֵּשׁ, iii. 21.
196. לֶהֱט [1] (lāhāṭ), m., *flame, glittering blade* (of a sword), iii. 24.
197. לֶחֶם [300] (lēhēm), c., *food, bread*.
198. לָטַשׁ [5] (lāṭāš), *hammer, forge*, Part. act. לֹטֵשׁ, iv. 22.
199. לַיַּל [224] (lāyāl), usually לַיַּלְלָה with Hē of acc., m., *night*.
200. לָמָּה (lāmmā), adv. *why?* (ל' מָה).
201. לִמְךָ (lémēkh), pr. n. *Lamech*.
202. לָקַח [966] (lāqāḥ), *take*, (ל' Gutt.), Inf. const. קָחָה, Impf. יִקַּח, with Wāw consec. וַיִּקַּח, ii. 15, iv. 19. Pū'al, *be taken*, לִקְחָה, ii. 23. [very.]
203. מָאֵד [286] (m'ōdh), adv.
204. מֵאָה (const. מֵאָת) [600] (mē'ā), *hundred*.

205. **מָאֹר** (const. **מֵאֹר**) [19] (*mā'ôr*), m., *light, luminary*, pl. **מֵאֲרוֹת**.
206. **מֵאֲכָל** [30] (*mă'akhāl*), m., *food*.
207. **מַבּוּל** [13] (*măbbûl*), m., *deluge, flood*.
208. **מָה** (*mā*), interrog. pron. *what?* Other forms are **מַה**, **מַה**, **מַה**.
209. **מַה־לְּאֵל** (*măh-'lāl'ēl*), pr. n. *Mahalaleel*.
210. **מִועֵד** [200] (*mô'ēdh*), m., *set time, season*, plural **מִועֲדִים**.
211. **מוֹת** [857] (*mâth*), *die* (י' ע'), Perf. **מָת**, vii. 22, Inf. abs. **מוֹת**, ii. 17, Impf. **יָמֹת**, jussive **יָמַת**, with Wāw consec. **וַיָּמַת**, v. 5, 8, &c. [*altar*].
212. **מִזְבֵּחַ** [310] (*mīzbē(ă)h*), m.,
213. **מָחָה** [34] (*māhā*), *wipe out, destroy*, (י' ע' Gutt. and ה' ל'), Impf. **אֶמָּחֶה**, vi. 7, Qāl Impf. with Wāw consec. **וַיָּמַח**, vii. 23.
214. **מְחֻיָּאֵל** (*m'ḥûyā'ēl*), pr. n. *Mehujael*.
215. **מַחְשָׁבָה** [53] (*măḥ'sābhā*), f., *plan, purpose*, pl. const. **מַחְשְׁבוֹת**, vi. 5.
216. **מָטָר** [18] (*mātār*), Qāl not used, Hīph. **הִמְטִיר** *give rain*, ii. 5.
217. **מִי** (*mî*), interrog. pron. *who?*
218. **מַיִם** (const. **מֵי**) [600] (*mă-yīm*), pl. m. (of obs. form **מֵי**), *water*.
219. **מִין** [31] (*mîn*), m., *kind, species*, with prep. and m. sg. suf. **לְמִינִי** or **לְמִינָהּ**, i. 11, 12.
220. **מִכְסָּה** (const. **מִכְסֶּה**) [15] (*mīkhsé*), m., *covering*.
221. **מָלֵא** [247] (*mālē'*), *be full*, (ל' א'), Imv. 2d pl. **מָלְאוּ**, i. 22, 28.
222. **מְלָאכָה** (const. **מִלְאָכָה**) [172] (*m'la'khā*), f., *work*.
223. **מִמְשָׁלָה** [17] (*mēmšālā*), f., *dominion, rule*, const. **מִמְשָׁלָתָהּ**, i. 16.
224. **מִן** (*mīn*), prep. *from*, **מִן-הוּא=מִמֶּנּוּ**, iii. 3.
225. **מָנוּחַ** [7] (*mānô(ă)h*), m., *a resting, resting place*.
226. **מִנְחָה** (const. **מִנְחָתָהּ**) [200] (*mīnhā*), f., *an offering, present*.
227. **מַעַן** [23] (*mă'yān*), m., *fountain, spring*, plural **מַעַיִנוֹת** and **מַעַיְנוֹת**.

228. **מַעַל** [137] (mă'ăl), adv., above, used only in composition; with **הַ** locative, **מַעַלְהָ** upwards, with **ל** and **מִלְמַעְלָהּ** lit. from-to-upwards, vii. 20.
229. **מַעֲשֵׂה** (const. **מַעֲשֵׂה**) [240] (mă'sé), m., work.
230. **מַצָּא** [486] (māṣā'), find, (**לִי**), ii. 20, Part. act. **מַצָּא**, iv. 14.
231. **מִקְוֵה** (const. **מִקְוֵה**) [8] (miqwé), m., collection, gathering, i. 10.
232. **מָקוֹם** (const. **מָקוֹם**) [380] (māqôm), c. place.
233. **מִקְנֵה** (const. **מִקְנֵה**) [76] (miqné), m., substance, wealth.
234. **מֵרָאָה** (const. **מֵרָאָה**) [101] (măr'é), m., appearance, look.
235. **מִשָּׁל** [79] (māšāl), rule, with **ב**, over, Inf. const. with prep. **ל**, **לְמִשָּׁל**.
236. **מִשְׁפָּחָה** [270] (mīšpāhā), f., family, pl. **מִשְׁפָּחוֹת**.
237. **מִתְּחִשָּׂאֵל** (m'thûšā'el), pr. n. Methushael.
238. **מִתְּחִשָּׁלָה** (m'thûšélāh), pr. n. Methusaleh.
239. **נָגַד** [379] (nāghādh), Qāl not used (**פ**'), Hīph. **הִגִּיד** tell, show, iii. 11.
240. **נִגְדִי** [négħēdh], prep. before, in presence of, with suf. **נִגְדִי**, ii. 18.
241. **נָגַע** [148] (nāghā'), touch, smite, (**פ**' and **ל**' Gutt.), Impf. **תִּגְעוּ**, iii. 3.
242. **נָדָה** [24] (nādh) m., fugitive.
243. **נָהָר** [123] (nāhār), m., river.
244. **נֹדָד** (nôdh), pr. n. Nod.
245. **נָחָה** [64] (nú(ā)h), rest, (**פ**' and **ע**' Gutt.), Hīph. **הִנִּיחַ**, cause to rest, Impf. with suf. and Wāw consec. **וַיִּנְחֵהוּ**, ii. 15, Qāl Impf. 3 f. sg. with Wāw consec. **וַתִּנַּח**, viii. 2.
246. **נֹחַ** (nô(ā)h), pr. n. Noah.
247. **נָחַם** [106] (nāhām), Qāl not used, (**פ**' and **ע**' Gutt.), Nīph. **רָפַח**, pity, Impf. **יִנַּחֵם**, vi. 6, Pīel comfort, Impf. **יִנַּחֵם**, v. 29.
248. **נָחָשׁ** [30] (nāhās), m., serpent.
249. **נְחֹשֶׁת** [135] (n'hōšēth), m., bronze.
250. **נָטַע** [58] (nāṭā'), plant, (**פ**' and **ל**' Gutt.), Impf. with Wāw consec. **וַיִּטַּע**, ii. 8.

251. נִחָח [43] (nīḥô(ā)ḥ), m., *rest, pleasantness*.
252. נָכָה [499] (nākhā), Qāl not used, (ן"פ and ל"ה), Hīph. הָכָה, *smite, strike*, Inf. const. הַכּוֹת, iv. 15.
253. נָע [43] (nā'), m., *wanderer*.
254. נַעֲמָה (nā'mā), pr. n., *Naamah*.
255. נְעָרִים [46] (n'ārīm), (def. writing for נַעֲוָרִים), used only in pl., m., *youth*, i. e., *time of youth*.
256. נָפַח [12] (nāphāḥ), *blow, breathe*, (ן"פ and ל"ה Gutt.), Impf. with Wāw consec. וַיִּפַּח, ii. 7.
257. נָפִיל [2] (nāphīl), m., used only in pl. נַפְלִים, *giants*.
258. נָפַל [417] (nāphāl), *fall*, (ן"פ), Hīph. Impf. apoc. with Wāw consec. וַיִּפֹּל, ii. 21.
259. נֶפֶשׁ [780] (néphēs), f., *breath, soul*. [*female*].
260. נִקְבָּה [22] (n'qēbhā), f.,
261. נָקַם [34] (nāqām), *avenge*, (ן"פ), Hōph. יָקַם, in pause יָקַם, iv. 15.
262. נָשָׂא [706] (nāsā'), *lift up*, (ן"פ and ל"א), Inf. const. שָׂאת, iv. 7.
263. נָשָׂא [17] (nāsā'), Qāl not used, Hīph. *deceive, seduce*, (ן"פ and ל"א).
264. נִשְׁמָה (const. נִשְׁמַת) [24] (n'sāmā), f., *breath, spirit*.
265. נָתַן [2090] (nāthān), *give*, (ן"פ), Inf. const. תַּת, iv. 12, Impf. with Wāw consec. וַיִּתֵּן, i. 17.
266. סָבַב [156] (sābhābh), *turn, encompass* (ע"ע), Part. act. סֹבֵב, ii. 11, 13.
267. סָגַר [90] (sāghār), *shut*, Impf. with Wāw consec. וַיִּסְגֵּר, ii. 21.
268. סוּר [293] (sūr), *turn aside*, (ע"ע). [*shut up*].
269. סָכַר [3] (sākhār), (= סָנַר)
270. סִפֵּר [172] (sēphēr), m., *writing, book*.
271. סָתַר [83] (sāthār), *hide*, Nīph. Impf. אֶסְתֵּר, iv. 14.
272. עָבַד [286] ('ābhādh), *serve, till*, (פ"ה Gutt.), Inf. const. with prep. ל, לְעָבֹד, ii. 5.
273. עָבַר [551] ('ābhār), *pass over* (פ"ה Gutt.).
274. עַד ('ādh), prep. *till, until*.
275. עָדָה ('ādhā), pr. n. *Ada*.
276. עֵדֶן [3] ('ēdhēn), m., *Eden*.
277. עֹנֵב [4] ('ūghābh), m., *pipe, reed, organ*.

278. עוֹד ('ôdh), adv. *still, yet, again.*
279. עוֹלָה (const. עוֹלֹת [386] ('ôlā), f., *burnt-offering*, pl. עֹלוֹת.
280. עוֹן (const. עֲוֹן [226] ('āwōn), m., *guilt, sin.*
281. עוֹלָם [430] ('ôlām), m., *age, eternity.*
282. עוֹף [32] ('ôph), *fly*, (פֹּ Gutt. and עוֹ), Pôlêl Impf. יְעוֹפֶה, i. 20.
283. עוֹף [70] ('ôph), m., *bird, fowl, collective.*
284. עוֹר [95] ('ôr), m., *skin.*
285. עֹזַב [114] ('āzābh), *leave, forsake*, (פֹּ Gutt.), Impf יְעֹזֵב, ii. 24.
286. עֹזֵר [21] ('ēzēr), m., *help.*
287. עֵין [872] ('āyīn), f., *eye*, pl. with suf. עֵינַיִם, iii. 5.
288. עִיר [1074] ('īr), f., *city*, pl. עִירִים.
289. עִירָד ('īrādh), pr. n. *Irad.*
290. עִירָם [10] ('ērōm), adj. *naked*, pl. עִירָמִם, iii. 7.
291. עַל ('āl), prep. *upon, with* מֵעַל מִן, *from upon.*
292. עֹלָה [862] ('ālā), *go up*, (פֹּ Gutt. and לִּי), Impf. יְעֹלָה, ii. 6, Hiph. *offer up.*
293. עֹלָה (const. עֹלָה [18] ('ālē), m., *leaf.*
294. עִם ('īm), prep. *with, along with.*
295. עָפָר [108] ('āphār), m., *dust.*
296. עֵץ [326] ('ēṣ), m., *tree.*
297. עָצַב [17] ('āṣābh), *suffer pain*, (פֹּ Gutt.), Hythp. w. Wāw consec. יָרַתָּ עָצַב, *grieve oneself*, vi. 6.
298. עָצַב [7] ('ēṣābh), m., *pain, grievance.*
299. עֲצָבוֹן (const. עֲצָבוֹן [3] (Yṣābhōn), m., *labor, pain.*
300. עֲצָם [120] ('ēṣēm), f., *bone.*
301. עָקַב (const. עָקַב [14] ('āqēbh), m., *heel.*
302. עָרַב [132] ('ērēbh), m., *evening.* [raven.
303. עָרַב [10] ('ôrēbh), m.,
304. עָרוֹם and עָרָם [16] ('ārōm), adj. *naked*, pl. עָרוֹמִים, but עָרְמִים ('rūmmīm), ii. 25.
305. עָרוֹם [11] ('ārūm), m., *prudent, crafty.*
306. עֵשֶׂב [33] ('ēsēbh), m., *green herb, plant.*
307. עָשָׂה [2521] ('āsā), *do, make*, (פֹּ Gutt. and לִּי), Impf. apoc. with Wāw consec. וַיַּעַשׂ, i. 7.

308. עֶשְׂרִי [26] ('sīrī), ordinal num. *tenth*.
309. עָשָׂר [333] ('āsār), cardinal number *ten*, used only in compounds with units, as in אֶחָד עָשָׂר *eleven*, fem. עֶשְׂרֵה ('ēsre), v. 8.
310. עֶשֶׂר (m. עֶשְׂרֵה) [172] ('ēsēr), f., *ten*.
311. עַתָּה [300] ('ēth), c., *time*.
312. עַתָּה ('āttā), adv. *now*.
313. פֶּה [480] (pé), *mouth*, with fem. suf. פִּיהַּ, iv. 11.
314. פֶּן (pēn+), conj. *lest*, with Impf.
315. פָּנִים [2000] (pānīm), m., *faces*, const. פָּנָי, i. 2.
316. פָּעַם [110] (pā'ām), f., *tread* or *step*, *once*.
317. פָּצָה [15] (pāṣā), *rend*, *open* (ל'ִי) iv. 11.
318. פָּצַע [7] (péṣā'), m., *wound-ing*, with suf. פָּצַעַי, iv. 23.
319. פָּקַח [20] (pāqāḥ), *open* (the eyes) (ל'ִי Gutt.), NYph. נִפְקַח, iii. 5. Impf. with Wāw consec. וַתִּפְקַחְנָה, iii. 7.
320. פָּרַד [26] (pārādh), *separate* (ע'ִי Gutt.), NYph. Impf. יִפְרֹד, ii. 10.
321. פָּרָה [28] (pārā), *bear fruit* (ע'ִי Gutt. and ל'ִי), Impv. פָּרִי i. 22, 28.
322. פֶּרִי [115] (p'ri), m., *fruit*.
323. פָּתַח [141] (pāthāḥ), *open*, NYph. *be opened*, in pause נִפְתָּחוּ, vii. 11, (ל'ִי Gutt.).
324. פָּתַח [160] (péthāḥ), m., *opening*, *door*.
325. צֹאן [268] (ṣō'n), c., *sheep*, *flock*, collective.
326. צָבָא [13] (ṣābhā'), m., *army*, *host*.
327. צֶדֶד [33] (ṣādh), m., *side*, with prep. and suf. בְּצַדָּהּ, vi. 16.
328. צַדִּיק [203] (ṣāddiq), m., *just*, *righteous*.
329. צָהָר [24] (ṣōhār), f., *light*, collective, *lights*, *windows*.
330. צָוָה [509] (ṣāwā), Qāl not used, (ל'ִי), Prēl צֹוָה, *put*, *command*, Impf. apoc. with Wāw consec. וַיִּצְוֵה.
331. צִלָּה (ṣillā), pr. n. *Zillah*.
332. צֶלֶם [16] (ṣélēm), m., *image*, *likeness*, i. 26, 27.
333. צִלְעַ [42] (ṣēlā'), m., *side*, *rib*, pl. צִלְעוֹת.
334. צָמַח [31] (ṣāmāḥ), *sprout*, (ל'ִי Gutt.), Hyph. *make sprout*, Impf. with Wāw consec. וַיִּצְמַח, ii. 5.

335. צַעַק [54] (ṣā'āq), *cry out* ('ע Gutt.), Part. act. plur. צַעֲקִים, iv. 10.
336. צִפּוֹר [39] (ṣippôr), c., *little bird*.
337. קֶדֶם [61] (qédhēm), m., *front, east, as adv. before*.
338. קִדְמָה [4] (qīdhmā), f., *eastward, const. קִדְמַת*, ii. 14.
339. קָדִישׁ [171] (qādhāšš), *be pure, clean, holy, P'ēl consecrate, Impf. with Wāw consec. וְיִקְדֹּשׁ*, ii. 3.
340. קוּה [48] (qāwā), *be strong* (ל'ה), Niph. *assemble, gather together, Impf. יִקְוּ*, i. 9.
341. קוֹל [500] (qôl), m., *voice, sound*.
342. קוּם [450] (qûm), *rise up*, ('ע'), Impf. with Wāw consec. וְיָקֻם, iv. 8, Hiph. הִקְיָם, vi. 18.
343. קוֹמָה [45] (qômā), f., *statue, height*.
344. קוֹץ [12] (qôṣ), m., *thorn*.
345. קָטָן [56] (qāṭôn), adj. *little*.
346. קַיִן (qāyīn), pr. n. *Cain*.
347. קֵינָן (qênān), pr. n. *Cainan*.
348. קִיץ [20] (qāyīṣ), m., *fruit-harvest, summer*.
349. קָלַל [82] (qālāl), *be light* in weight, *be diminished*, ('ע'ע), P'ēl *make light of, curse*.
350. קֶן [13] (qēn), m., *cell*.
351. קָנָה [81] (qānā), *get, acquire* (ל'ה), iv. 1.
352. קָץ [65] (qēṣ), m., *end*.
353. קָצָה (const. קִצָּה) [90] (qāṣé) (= קִיץ), m., *end*.
354. קָצִיר [54] (qāṣīr) m., *harvest*.
355. קָר [1] (qôr), m., *cold*.
356. קָרָא [855] (qārā'), *call* ('ע Gutt. and ל'א), Impf. with Wāw consec. וְיִקְרָא, i. 5, Niph. Impf. יִקְרָא, ii. 28.
357. רָאָה [1295] (rā'ā), *see, look* ('פ' and 'ע Gutt. and ל'ה), Impf. apoc. with Wāw consec. וְיִרְאֶה, i. 4, vi. 2.
358. רֹאשׁ [600] (rô'sh), m., *head*, pl. רִאשִׁים.
359. רִאשׁוֹן [177] (rī'sôn), adj. *first*.
360. רֵאשִׁית [51] (rē'sîth), f., denom. from רֹאשׁ, *beginning*.
361. רַב [466] (rābh), m., *much, many*, fem. רַבָּה.
362. רָבַב [17] (rābhābh), *multiply*, ('פ' Gutt. and 'ע'), Inf. const. רַב, vi. 1.

363. רָבָה [243] (rābhā), *increase* ('פ Gutt. and ל'ה), Impf. apoc. רִיב, i. 22, Imv. רִבּוּ, i. 22, 28, Hīph. הִרְבָּה, Inf. abs. הִרְבֵּה, iii. 16, Impf. 1st pers. אֲרַבֶּה, iii. 16.
364. רָבַץ [30] (rābhāṣ), *lie down, crouch*, Part. act. רֹבֵץ, iv. 7.
365. רָגַל [260] (réghēl), c., *foot*, with suf. רִגְלָה, viii. 9.
366. רָדָה [25] (rādāh), *have dominion, rule* ('פ Gutt. and ל'ה), Impf. יִרְדּוּ, i. 26, Imv. יִרְדּוּ, i. 28.
367. רָחַח [11] (rū(ā)ḥ) and רִיחַ (rī(ā)ḥ), Qāl not used, Hīph. *inhale, smell*, 3 m. s. with Wāw consec. וִירַח, viii. 21.
368. רִיחַ [375] rū(ā)ḥ), f., *breath, spirit*.
369. רוּם [193] (rūm), *be high, become high, rise*, Qāl Impf. 3 f. s. with Wāw consec. וַיָּרֹם, vii. 17. ('פ Gutt. and ע'י).
370. רָחַב [21] (rōḥābh), m., *breadth*, with suf. רִחְבָּהּ, vi. 15.
371. רָחַף [3] (rāḥāph), Qāl not used, ('פ and ע' Gutt.),
- Prēl רָחַף, *brood, hover over*, Part. fem. מְרַחֶפֶת, i. 2.
372. רִיחַ [56] (rē(ā)ḥ), m., *fragrance*.
373. רָמַשׁ [14] (rāmās), *creep*, ('פ Gutt.), Part. act. with art. הֶרְמַשׁ, i. 26, fem. הֶרְמַשִּׁת, i. 21.
374. רָמַשׁ [17] (rémēs), m., *creeping thing*.
375. רָע (f. רָעָה) [650] (rā'), adj. *bad, evil*.
376. רָעָה (rā'ā), f., *badness, wickedness*.
377. רָעָה [183] (rā'ā), *feed, tend*, ('פ and ע' Gutt. and ל'ה), Part. act. const. רֹעֶה, iv. 2.
378. רָק (rāq), adv. *only*.
379. רָקִיעַ [17] (rāqī(ā)'), m., *expanse*, const. רִקְיֶה, i. 20.
380. שָׁאַר [131] (šā'ār), *remain*, Nīph. *be left*, vii. 23, (ע' Gutt.).
381. שִׁבְעָה (m. שְׁבַע) [96] (šébbā'), f., *seven*, שְׁבִיעִי *seventh*, ii. 2, שִׁבְעָתִים *sevenfold*, iv. 15.
382. שָׁבַת (70) (šābhāth), *rest, cease*, Impf. with Wāw consec. וַיִּשְׁבֹּת, ii. 2.
383. שָׁגַם [1] (šāggām), *only in*

- vi. 3, with בָּ, (*in their*)
wandering.
384. שֹׁהֶם [11] (šōhām), m.,
onyx, sardonyx.
385. שׁוּב [1100] (šûbh), *turn*,
(ו'ע), Impf. 2d sg. בָּתְּשׁוּב,
iii. 19.
386. שׁוּף [3] (šûph), *bruise*,
crush, (ו'ע), Impf. יִשׁוּף,
iii. 15.
387. שָׁחַת [151] (šāhāth), Qāl
not used, (ו'ע Gutt.), Prēl
destroy, corrupt; Nīph.
Impf. with Wāw consec.
וְהִשָּׁחַת, vi. 11.
388. שָׁת [85] (šīth), *put, place*,
(ו'ע), Perf. שָׁת, iv. 25,
Impf. 1st sg. אֶשֶׁת, iii. 15.
389. שָׁכַךְ [5] (šākhākh), *subside*,
Impf. 3 m. pl. with Wāw
cons. וַיִּשְׁכְּכוּ, viii. 1, (ו'ע).
390. שָׁכַן [127] (šākhān), *abide*,
dwell, Hīph. Impf. with
Wāw consec. וַיִּשְׁכֵּן.
391. שָׁלַח [837] (šālāh), *send*,
put forth (ו'ל Gutt.), Impf.
וַיִּשְׁלַח, Prēl Impf. with
Wāw consecutive and suf.
וַיִּשְׁלַחוּ, iii. 23.
392. שָׁלוֹשׁ (m. שְׁלֹשָׁה) (šālôš),
f., *three*; ordinal שְׁלִישִׁי,
third, pl. שְׁלִישִׁים, *third-*
story cells, שְׁלִישִׁים, *thirty.*
393. שָׁם (šām), adv. *there.*
394. שֵׁם [850] (šēm), m., *name.*
395. שֵׁם (šēm), pr. n. *Shem.*
396. שָׁמַיִם [400] (šāmāyīm), m.,
only in pl. *heavens.*
397. שְׁמֹנֶה (m. שְׁמֹנֶה) (š'mô-
né), f. *eight*, שְׁמֹנִים, *eighty.*
398. שָׁמַע [1104] (šāmā'), *hear*,
listen to (ו'ל Gutt.), Impf.
3 pl. with Wāw consec.
וַיִּשְׁמָעוּ, iii. 8, Imv. שִׁמְעוּ,
iv. 23.
399. שָׁמַר [460] (šāmār), *keep*,
watch, Inf. const. with
prep. and suf. לְשָׁמְרָה, ii.
15, Part. act. שֹׁמֵר, iv. 9.
400. שָׁנָה [22] (šānā), f., *year*,
pl. שָׁנִים.
401. שְׁנִי [150] (šēnī), adj. *sec-*
ond, pl. שְׁנִים, *second-story*
cells, vi. 16.
402. שְׁנַיִם (const. שְׁנִי) [680]
(š'nāyīm), m., cardinal *two*,
f. שְׁתַּיִם, const. שְׁתִּי, iv. 19.
403. שָׁעָה [15] (šā'a), *look, re-*
gard (ו'ע Gutt. and ו'ל),
Impf. apoc. with Wāw
consec. וַיִּשַׁע, iv. 4.
404. שָׁקָה [74] (šāqā), Qāl not
used, Hīph. הִשְׁקָה, *give*
to drink, ii. 6.

405. שָׂרֵץ [14] (šārāṣ), *swarm*, *be many* ('ע Gutt.), i. 20.
406. שָׂרֵץ [15] (šērēṣ), m., *swarm*, collective *reptiles*.
407. שֵׁשׁ (m. שִׁשָּׁה) [26] (šēš), f., *six*, ordinal שִׁשִּׁי, *sixth*, i. 31.
408. שֵׁת (šēth), pr. n. *Seth*.
409. שָׂדֶה [330] (sādhe), m., *field*, *open country*.
410. שִׁיב [4] (si(ā)ḥ), m., *shrub*, *bush*.
411. שִׁים and שׁוּם [603] (šim), *put*, *set*, *place*, ('ע), Impf. שִׁים, apoc. יִשֵּׁם, with Wāw consec. וַיִּשֵּׁם, ii. 8.
412. שִׁכַּל [76] (sākhāl), *look at*, *behold*, Hyph. *make wise*, Inf. const. הַשְׁכִּיל, iii. 6.
413. תַּאֲוָה (const. תַּאֲוֹת) [26] (tā'wā), f., *desire*.
414. תַּאֲנֶה [37] (t'ēnā), f., *fig*, *fig-tree*. [chest.]
415. תֵּבָה [28] (tēbhā), f., *ark*.
416. תְּהוֹ [20] (tōhū), m., *wasteness*, *desolation*.
417. תְּהוֹם [35] (t'hôm), c., *abyss*, *deep*.
418. תּוֹבֵל קִין (tūbhāl qāyīn), pr. n. *Tubal-cain*, iv. 22.
419. תּוֹךְ [430] (tāwēkh), m., *midst*, const. תּוֹךְ, i. 6.
420. תּוֹלְדֹת [39] (tōl'dhōth), f. pl., *generations*, *history*.
421. תַּחַת (tāhāth), prep. *under*.
422. תַּחְתִּי [20] (tāhtī), m., *lowest part*, pl. תַּחְתִּים, vi. 16.
423. תָּמִים (const. תְּמִים) [90] (tāmīm), m., *perfect*, *complete*.
424. תַּנִּין [1] (tānnīn), m., *water-serpent*, *monster*, pl. תַּנִּינִים, i. 21.
425. תָּפַר [4] (tāphār), *sew together*, Impf. pl. with Wāw consec. וַיִּתְּפֶרֶן, iii. 7.
426. תִּפְשֵׁ [54] (tāphās), *catch*, (*harp strings*), *play*, Part. act. תִּפֵּשׁ, iv. 21.
427. תַּרְדֵּמָה (const. תַּרְדֵּמַת) [7] (tārdēmā), f., *deep sleep*, ii. 21.
428. תִּשְׁוָקָה [3] (t'sūqā), f., *desire*, *longing*.
429. תִּשַּׁע (const. תִּשְׁעָה) (m. תִּשְׁעָה) [58] (tēšā'), *nine*, תִּשְׁעִים, *ninety*.

ENGLISH-HEBREW VOCABULARY

OF

GENESIS I.-VIII.*

- | | | |
|-------------------|-------------------------|----------------------|
| Abel, 97. | bear fruit, 321. | bruise, 118. |
| abide, 90. — 370 | beast, 53, 128. | brute, dumb, 53. |
| above, 228. | before, 150, 240, 337. | build, 62. |
| abyss, 417. | beget, 162. | bush, 410. |
| acquire, 351. | begin, 132. | burn, 144. |
| Ada, 275. | beginning, 360. | burnt-offering, 279. |
| add, 165. | begun, be, 132. | but even, 36. |
| adhere, 85. | behind, 64. | |
| after, 16, 64. | behold, v., 412. | Cain, 346. |
| again, 278. | behold ! 101. | Cainan, 347. |
| age, 88, 281. | belly, 78. | call, 356. |
| all, 181. | bend the knee, 70. | cast out, 83. |
| alone, 49. | between, 57. | catch, 426. |
| along with, 294. | bird, 283, 336. | cast, 382. |
| also, 80. | blade, glittering, 196. | cell, 350. |
| altar, 212. | bless, 70. | change into, 108. |
| among, 48. | blood, 89. | cherub, 190. |
| and, 108. | blow, 256. | chest, 415. |
| anger, 35. | bone, 300. | child, 163. |
| another, 15. | book, 270. | choose, 56. |
| appearance, 234. | born, be, 162. | city, 288. |
| Ararat, 42. | both..and, 80. | clean, 148. |
| ark, 415. | bread, 197. | clean, be, 339. |
| army, 326. | breadth, 370. | cleave, adhere, 85. |
| as, 176. | breath, 259, 264, 368. | cleave, divide, 65. |
| ashamed, be, 55. | breathe, 256. | clothe, 195. |
| aside, turn, 268. | bring, 54. | coat, 191. |
| assemble, 340. | bring forth, 162. | cold, 355. |
| avenge, 261. | bring out, 167. | collection, 231. |
| | broken up, be, 65. | come, 54. |
| Bad, 375. | bronze, 249. | come to pass, 99. |
| bdellium, 51. | brood, 371. | comfort, 247. |
| be, 99. | brother, 12. | command, 330. |
| bear, 162. | bruise, v., 386. | complete, v., 183. |

* See last paragraph on page 54 of *Manual*.

- complete, 423.
 conceive, 106.
 conception, 107.
 consecrate, 339.
 corrupt, 387.
 country, open, 409.
 covenant, 69.
 cover, 187. [189.
 cover (with pitch),
 covering, 220.
 crafty, 304.
 create, 67.
 creature, living, 128.
 creep, 373.
 creeping thing, 374.
 crouch, 364.
 crush, 386.
 cry out, 335.
 cubit, 29.
 curse, 41, 349.
 cut 67. [146.
 cutting instrument,

 Darkness, 147
 daughter, 72.
 dawn, 66.
 day, 159.
 deceive, 263.
 deep, 417.
 deep sleep, 427.
 deluge, 207.
 desire, v., 135.
 desire, 135, 413, 428.
 desolation, 416.
 destroy, 213, 387.
 devour, 22.
 die, 77, 211. [349.
 diminished, be, 140.
 divide, 50, 65.
 dividing, 50.

 do, 307.
 dominion, 223.
 dominion, have, 366.
 door, 324.
 dove, 160.
 dried up, be, 153.
 drink, give, 404.
 drive, 83.
 dry land, 143, 154.
 dry up, 141.
 dryness, 143.
 dust, 295.
 dwell, 174, 390.

 Ear, give, 11.
 earth, 5, 40.
 east, 337.
 eastward, 338.
 eat, 22.
 Eden, 276.
 eight-y, 397.
 elder, 76.
 emptiness, 52.
 encompass, 266.
 end, 352, 353.
 ended, be, 183.
 enmity, 18.
 Enoch, 139.
 Enosh, 32.
 eternity, 281.
 Eve, 122.
 even, but, 34.
 evening, 302.
 every, 181.
 evil, 375.
 existing, being, 170.
 expanse, 379.
 expel, 83.
 expire, 77.
 eye, 287.

 Faces, 315.
 fail, 140.
 fall, 258.
 family, 236.
 fat-ness, 130.
 father, 1.
 favor, 138.
 fear, 171.
 feed, 377.
 female, 260.
 field, 409.
 fifth, 137.
 fig-tree, 414.
 find, 230.
 finish, 183.
 first, 359.
 first-born, 59.
 fish, 86.
 five, 137.
 flame, 196.
 flesh, 71.
 flock, 325.
 flood, 207.
 fly, v., 282.
 food, 23, 197, 206.
 foot, 365.
 for, 63, 180, 192.
 forge, v., 198.
 form, v., 67, 168.
 form, 169.
 forsake, 285.
 fountain, 227.
 four, 38.
 fowl, 283.
 fragrance, 372.
 free, set, 132.
 fresh, 151.
 from, 224.
 from upon, 291.
 front, 337.

- fruit, 322.
 fruit, bear, 321.
 fugitive, 242.
 full, be, 221.

 Garden, 81.
 gather, 34.
 gather together, 340.
 gathering, 231.
 generation, 88, 420.
 get, 351.
 giants, 257.
 Gihon, 79.
 girdle, 119.
 give, 265.
 give rain, 216.
 give rest, 245.
 glittering blade, 196.
 glow, 144.
 go, 100.
 go about, 100.
 go in, 54.
 go out, 167.
 go up, 292.
 God, 26.
 gold, 110.
 good, be, 161.
 good, 149.
 grace, 138.
 grass, tender, 94.
 great, 76.
 green herb, 306.
 greenness, 173.
 grievance, 298.
 grieve oneself, 297.
 ground, 5.
 guilt, 230.

 Ham, 133.
 hammer, v., 198,
 hand, 155.
 happen, 99.
 harp, 185.
 harvest, 354.
 he, 98.
 head, 358.
 hear, 398.
 heart, 194.
 heat, 134.
 heavens, 396.
 heel, 301.
 height, 342.
 help, 286.
 herb, green, 306.
 hero, 74.
 Hiddekel, 120.
 hide, 117, 271.
 hide oneself, 103.
 high, 73.
 high, be, 369.
 history, 420.
 hold, 182.
 hole, 131.
 holy, be, 339.
 host, 326.
 house, 58.
 household, 58.
 hover over, 371.
 hundred, 204.

 I, 33.
 if, 28.
 image, 90, 332.
 imagination, 169.
 in, 48.
 in behalf of, 63.
 in, go, 54.
 in presence of, 240.
 increase, 363.
 inhale, 367.

 Irad, 289.
 iron, 68.

 Jabal, 152.
 Japheth, 156.
 Jared, 172.
 Jehovah, 157.
 journey, 92.
 Jubal, 158.
 judge, 87.
 just, 328.

 Keep, 399.
 kill, 105.
 kind, 219.
 knee, bend the, 70.
 know, 156.

 Labor, 299.
 Lamech, 201.
 land, dry, 143, 154.
 lattice, 87.
 leaf, 293.
 leave, 285.
 left, be, 380.
 length, 39.
 lest, 60, 314.
 lie down, 364.
 life, 126.
 lift up, 262.
 light, 8, 205, 329.
 light (not dark), be, 7
 light, be, 349.
 light, give, 7.
 lights, 329.
 like, 176.
 likeness, 90, 332.
 listen, 11.
 listen to, 398.
 little, 343,

- live, 127, 129. [170. name, 394.
 living creature, 128, newly plucked, 151.
 lo! 101.
 longing, 428.
 look, v., 357, 408.
 look, 234.
 look at, 412.
 loose, 132.
 lowest part, 422.
 luminary, 205.
 lyre, 185.
- Mahalaleel**, 209.
make, 307.
make sprout, 234.
male, 118.
man, 4, 20.
man of valor, 74.
many, 361.
many, be, 406.
Mehujael, 214.
Methushael, 237.
Methuselah, 238.
midst, 419.
might, 179.
mighty, be, 75.
mist, 3.
monster, 224.
month, 121.
moon, new, 121.
more, yea, 36.
morning, 66.
mother, 27.
mountain, 104.
mouth, 313.
much, 361.
multiply, 362.
- Naamah**, 254.
naked, 290, 304.
- name**, 394.
newly plucked, 151.
night, 199.
nine, -ty, 429.
no, 193.
Noah, 246.
Nod, 244.
nose, 35.
not, 60, 193.
not, that, 60.
not, there is, 19.
not yet, 150.
nothing, 19.
now, 312.
- Offering**, 226.
offer up, 292.
olive-tree, 111.
on, 48.
on account of, 184.
once, 316.
one, 14.
one tread or step, 316.
only, 21, 378.
onyx, 384.
open, 317, 319, 323.
open country, 409.
opening, 324.
organ, 277.
out, bring, 167.
out, cast, 83.
out, cry, 335.
out, go, 167.
outside, 124.
over, pass, 273.
- Pain**, 298, 299.
pain, suffer, 123, 297.
palm, 188.
park, 81.
- part, lowest**, 422.
pass, come to, 99.
pass over, 273.
perfect, 423.
pipe, 277.
pitch, -wood, 82.
pity, 247.
place, v., 388, 411.
place, 232.
plan, 215.
plant, v., 250.
plant, 306.
play, 426.
pleasantness, 251.
present, 226.
prudent, 304.
pure, be, 339.
purpose, 215.
put, 388, 411.
put forth, 391.
put on, 195.
- Rain**, 84.
rain, give, 216.
raven, 303.
reed, 277.
regard, 403.
remain, 380.
remember, 112.
rend, 317.
repent, 247.
reptiles, 406.
rest, v., 245, 382.
rest, 251.
rest, give, 245.
resting, a, 225.
resting place, 225.
restrain, 182.
rib, 333.
righteous, 328.

- rise up, 342, 369.
 river, 243.
 rule, v., 87, 235, 366.
 rule, 223.
 rule over, 235.

 Sardonyx, 384.
 say, 30.
 sea, 164.
 season, 210.
 second, -story, 400.
 seduce, 263.
 see, 357.
 seed, 116.
 seed, yield, 115.
 seed-time, 116.
 send, 391.
 separate, 50, 320.
 separation, 49.
 serpent, 248.
 serpent, water-, 424.
 serve, 272.
 set, 411.
 set free, 132.
 set time, 210.
 Seth, 408.
 seven, -th, -fold, 381.
 sew together, 425.
 sheep, 325.
 Shem, 895.
 shine, 7.
 show, 239.
 shower, 84.
 shrub, 410.
 shut, 67, 269.
 side, 327, 333.
 sign, 9.
 sin, 125, 280.
 sister, 13.
 sit, 174.

 six, -th, 407.
 skin, 284.
 slay, 105.
 sleep, 175.
 sleep, deep, 427.
 smell, 367.
 smite, 241, 252.
 so, 184.
 sole, 188.
 son, 61.
 song, 31.
 soul, 259.
 sound, 341.
 sow, 115.
 species, 219.
 spirit, 264, 368.
 spring, 227.
 sprout, 93, 334.
 sprout, make, 334.
 star, 178.
 stature, 343.
 step, one, 316.
 still, 278.
 stone, 2.
 street, 124.
 strength, 179.
 strike, 252.
 strong, be, 75.
 subdue, 177.
 subside, 389.
 substance, 233.
 suffer pain, 297.
 summer, 348.
 surely, 21.
 swarm, v., 405.
 swarm, 406.
 sweat, 114.
 sword, 142.

 Take, 202.

 taken, be, 202.
 tell, 239.
 ten, 309, 310.
 tend, 377.
 tender grass, 94.
 tent, 6.
 tenth, 308.
 that, conj., 180.
 that not, 60.
 the, 95.
 then, 10.
 there, 393.
 therefore, 184.
 these, 25.
 they, 102.
 third, 392.
 thirty, 392.
 this, 109.
 thistle, 91.
 thorn, 344.
 thorny plant, 91.
 thou, 47.
 three, 392.
 thus, 184.
 Tigris, 120.
 till, v., 272.
 till, 274.
 time, 311.
 time set, 210.
 to, 192.
 tool, 146.
 totality, 181.
 touch, 241.
 tread, one, 316.
 tread upon, 177.
 tree, 296.
 true that ? is it, 36.
 Tubal-Cain, 418.
 tunic, 191.
 turn, 102, 266, 385.

- | | | |
|----------------------|-----------------------|----------------------|
| turn aside, 268. | walk, 100. | with, 46, 294. |
| turning itself, 103. | wanderer, 253. [383 | within, from, 124. |
| two, 402. | wanderings, in their, | without, from, 124. |
| | wasteness, 416. | woman, 43. |
| Under, 421. | watch, 399. | work, 221, 229. |
| until, 274. | water, 218. | wound, 118. |
| unto, 24. | water-serpent, 424. | wounding, 318. |
| up, go, 292. | way, 92. | writing, 270. |
| upon, 291. | wealth, 233. | |
| upon, tread, 177. | what ? 208. | Yea more, 36. |
| upwards, 228. | where ? 17. | year, 400. |
| utterance, 31. | which, 44. | yet, 278. |
| | who, 44. | youth, time of, 255. |
| Valor, man of, 74. | who ? 217. | |
| vapor, 3. | why ? 200. | Zillah, 331. |
| very, 203. | window, 37, 131, 329. | |
| violence, 136. | wing, 186. | ?, 96. |
| voice, 341. | winter, 145. | |
| | wipe out, 213. |)(, 45. |
| Wait, 123. | wise, make, 412. | |

WORD LISTS.

WORD LISTS—HEBREW.

LIST I.

Verbs occurring 500—5000 times.

1. אָכַל	8. יָלַד	15. עָבַר	22. רָאָה
2. אָמַר	9. יָצָא	16. עָלָה	23. יָשָׁם
3. בּוֹא	10. יָשָׁב	17. עָמַד	24. שׁוּב
4. דִּבֶּר	11. לָקַח	18. עָשָׂה	25. שָׁלַח
5. הָיָה	12. מוֹת	19. צִוָּה	26. שָׁמַע
6. הָלַךְ	13. נָשָׂא	20. קוּם	
7. יָדַע	14. נָתַן	21. קָרָא	

LIST II.

Verbs occurring 200—500 times.

27. אָהַב	37. יָסַף	47. מָלַךְ	57. פָּקַד
28. אָסַף	38. יָרָא	48. מָצָא	58. רָבָה
29. בָּנָה	39. יָרַד	49. נָגַד	59. רוּם
30. בָּקַשׁ	40. יָרַשׁ	50. נָטָה	60. שָׁכַב
31. בָּרַךְ	41. יָשַׁע	51. נָכָה	61. שָׁמַר
32. זָכַר	42. כּוּן	52. נָפַל	62. שָׁפַט
33. חִזַּק	43. כָּלָה	53. נָצַל	63. שָׁתָה
34. חָטָא	44. כָּרַת	54. סוּר	
35. חָיָה	45. כָּתַב	55. עָבַד	
36. יָכַל	46. מָלֵא	56. עָנָה	

LIST III.

Verbs occurring 100—200 times.

64. אָבַד	66. בּוֹשׁ	68. בִּין	70. נָאֵל
65. אָמַן	67. בָּטַח	69. בָּכָה	71. גָּדַל

72. גֹּר	83. יָטַב	94. סָבַב	105. שָׂרַף
73. נָלַה	84. יָתַר X	95. סָפַר	106. שָׁאֵל
74. דָּרַשׁ X	85. כָּבַד	96. עֹזֵב	107. שָׁבַע
75. הָלַל X	86. כָּסָה	97. פָּנָה	108. שָׁבַר
76. הָרַג	87. כָּפַר X	98. קָבַר	109. שָׁחָה
77. זָבַח	88. לָבַשׁ	99. קָדַשׁ	110. שָׁחַת
78. חָלַל X	89. לָחַם X	100. קָרַב	111. שָׁכַן
79. חָנָה	90. לָכַד	101. רָדַף	112. שָׁלַךְ
80. חָשַׁב	91. נָגַע	102. רוּץ	113. שָׁלַם
81. טָמֵא	92. נָגַשׁ	103. רָעָה	114. שָׂרַת
82. יָדָה	93. נָסַע	104. שָׁנָא	

LIST IV.

Verbs occurring 50-100 times.

115. אָבָה	130. חָדַל	145. יָרָה	160. נָחַל
116. אָחַז	131. חוּל	146. כָּבַס	161. נָטַע
117. אָסַר	132. חָלָה	147. כָּעַס	162. נָכַר
118. אָרַר	133. חָלַק	148. כָּשַׁל	163. נָצַב
119. בָּחַר	134. חָנַן	149. לֹחַ	164. נָצַח
120. בָּלַע	135. חָפַץ	150. לָמַד	165. נָצַר
121. בָּעַר	136. חָרָה	151. מָדַד	166. נָשַׁג
122. בָּקַע	137. חָרַשׁ	152. מָהַר	167. סָנַר
123. בָּרָא	138. חָתַת	153. מָכַר	168. סָתַר
124. בָּרַח	139. טָהַר	154. מָלַט	169. עוּר
125. דָּבַק	140. יָבַשׁ	155. מָשַׁח	170. עוּז
126. הָפַךְ	141. יָכַח	156. מָשַׁל	171. עָנָה
127. זֹרַע	142. יָעַץ	157. נָבַט	172. עָרַךְ
128. זָנָה	143. יָצַק	158. נָדַח	173. פָּדָה
129. זָרַע	144. יָצַר	159. נֹחַ	174. פָּרַץ

175.	פָּלָא	184.	קָנָה	193.	רָפָא	201.	שִׁית
176.	פָּלַל	185.	קָרַע	194.	רָצָה	202.	שָׁכַם
177.	פָּעַל	186.	רָחַם	195.	שָׁבַע	203.	שָׁמַד
178.	פָּרַר	187.	רָחַץ	196.	שָׁכַל	204.	שָׁמַם
179.	פָּרַשׁ	188.	רָחַק	197.	שָׁבַת	205.	שָׁקָה
180.	צָעַק	189.	רִיב	198.	שָׁרַד	206.	תָּמַם
181.	צָפָה	190.	רָכַב	199.	שָׁחַט	207.	תָּפַשׁ
182.	צָרַר	191.	רָנַן	200.	שִׁיר	208.	תָּקַע
183.	קָלַל	192.	רָעַע	רָחַף . בד 3			

LIST V.

50 nouns

Nouns occurring 500-5000 times.

1.	אֵב	11.	בֵּית	21.	לֵב	31.	קוֹל
2.	אָדָם	12.	בֶּן	22.	מָאָה	32.	קָדַשׁ
3.	אֲדָנִי	13.	דָּבָר	23.	מִים	33.	רָאָשׁ
4.	אָח	14.	דֶּרֶךְ	24.	מֶלֶךְ	34.	שָׁבָעָה
5.	אָחָד	15.	הָרַ	25.	נֶפֶשׁ	35.	שֵׁם
6.	אֲחֵר	16.	חֵי	26.	עֶבֶד	36.	שָׁנִים
7.	אִישׁ	17.	טוֹב	27.	עֵין	37.	שָׁנָה
8.	אֱלֹהִים	18.	יָד	28.	עִיר	כּוֹ all	
9.	אֲנוּשׁ	19.	יוֹם	29.	עַם		
10.	אֶרֶץ	20.	כָּהֵן	30.	פָּנִים		

LIST VI.

Nouns occurring 300-500 times.

38. אֲדוֹן	48. זֶהָב	58. מְקוֹם	68. פֶּה
39. אֶהָל	49. חֹדֶשׁ	59. מִשְׁפָּט	69. רֶב
X 40. אֵלֶף	50. חֲמִשׁ	60. נָבִיא	70. רוּחַ
41. אֲרֻכָּה	51. חֶרֶב	61. סָבִיב	71. שָׂרָה
42. אִשָּׁה	52. יָם	62. עוֹלָה	72. שָׂרֵךְ
43. בְּהֵמָה	53. כָּלִי	63. עוֹלָם	73. שְׁלוֹשׁ
44. בֵּת	54. כֶּסֶף	64. עֵץ	74. שָׁמַיִם
45. גְּדוֹל	55. לֶחֶם	65. עֶשֶׂר	75. שַׁעַר
46. גּוֹי	56. מִזְבֵּחַ	66. עֹשִׂים	76. תֶּנֶךְ
47. דָּם	57. מִלְחָמָה	67. עֵת	

LIST VII.

Nouns occurring 200-300 times.

77. אֶבֶן	87. בֶּשֶׂר	97. מָאֵד	107. עוֹז
78. אֲדָמָה	88. גְּבוּל	98. מוֹעֵד	108. צֶאֱן
79. אֵיל	89. זֶרַע	99. מַחֲנֶה	109. קֶרֶב
80. אֵל	90. חֲטָאֵת	100. מִטָּה	110. רֶגֶל
81. אִמָּה	91. חֵיל	101. מִלְאָךְ	111. רֶעַ
82. אָף	92. חֶסֶד	102. מִנְחָה	112. רִשָּׁע
83. אֲרוֹן	93. כְּבוֹד	103. מַעֲשֵׂה	113. שָׁלוֹם
84. בֶּגֶד	94. כֶּף	104. מִשְׁפָּחָה	114. שֵׁשׁ
85. בֶּקֶר	95. לֵבָב	105. נֶחֱלָה	115. תּוֹרָה
86. בְּרִית	96. לֵילָה	106. נָעַר	

LIST VIII.

Nouns occurring 100-200 times.

116.	אֵז	134.	יֵין	152.	מִשְׁכָּן	169.	צֶר
117.	אַרְבָּעִים	135.	יָמִין	153.	נֶגֶב	170.	רֹאשׁוֹן
118.	בְּכוֹר	136.	יֵשׁ	154.	נָחַל	171.	רֵב
119.	בָּקָר	137.	יִשְׂרָאֵל	155.	נַחֲשֶׁת	172.	רֶחֶב
120.	גְּבוּר	138.	כְּבֹשׁ	156.	נִשְׂאִי	173.	רֶכֶב
121.	דּוֹר	139.	כַּח	157.	סוֹס	174.	רָעַב
122.	זֶבֶח	140.	כֶּנֶף	158.	סֶפֶר	175.	שִׁפָּה
123.	זָקֵן	141.	כֶּסֶף	159.	עֲבוּדָה	176.	שִׁבְט
124.	חֹמֶה	142.	כֶּרֶם	160.	עֶרְהָא	177.	שַׁבָּת
125.	חוּץ	143.	לִשׁוֹן	161.	עֶפֶר	178.	שְׁלִישִׁי
126.	חֶכֶם	144.	מִגְרֵשׁ	162.	עֵצִים	179.	שִׁמּוֹן
127.	חֶכְמָה	145.	מוֹת	163.	עֶרֶב	180.	שִׁמְנָה
128.	חֶמֶה	146.	מְלָאכָה	164.	פֶּרֶךְ	181.	שִׁמְשׁ
129.	חֲמִשִּׁים	147.	מַמְלָכָה	165.	פֶּרִי	182.	שְׁנִי
130.	חֲצִי	148.	מִסְפָּר	166.	פֶּתַח	183.	שִׁקָּר
131.	חֶקֶךְ	149.	מַעַל	167.	צֶדֶק	184.	תּוֹעֵבָה
132.	חֶקֶה	150.	מַצּוֹה	168.	צֶדֶקָה	185.	תָּמִיד
133.	יָחִיד	151.	מִרְאָה		חֶזֶק		חֵן

LIST IX.

Nouns occurring 50-100 times.

186.	אֲבִיוֹן	191.	אֲחֻזָּה	196.	אֲלֻמָּנָה	201.	אֲרֵחַ
187.	אֲדָן	192.	אֲחֵרוֹן	197.	אֲמוֹנָה	202.	אֲרִי
188.	אֲזֵן	193.	אֲחֵרִית	198.	אֲמָר	203.	אֲרִיָּה
189.	אֲזַר	194.	אֲלוֹהִים	199.	אֲפֶסֶד	204.	אֲרָךְ
190.	אֲזַר	195.	אֲלוֹף	200.	אֲרֵץ	205.	אֲשֶׁה

206.	בָּטָן	234.	חֲמוֹר	262.	מִצֵּה	290.	פֶּאֶה
207.	בָּמָה	235.	חָמֶם	263.	מִקְדָּשׁ	291.	צוֹר
208.	בָּעַל	236.	חֵן	264.	מִקְנֵה	292.	צָרָה
209.	בָּרָזַל	237.	חֵץ	265.	מָרוֹם	293.	קָדָם
210.	בָּרָכָה	238.	חֲרָפָה	266.	מִשָּׂא	294.	קָטוֹן
211.	נָאוֹן	239.	חֶשֶׁךְ	267.	מִשִּׁיחַ	295.	קִטְרֶת
212.	נְבוֹרָה	240.	טָהוֹר	268.	מִשְׁמֶרֶת	296.	קִיר
213.	נֶבֶר	241.	טָמֵא	269.	מִשְׁקָל	297.	קִנְיָה
214.	נֹרֵל	242.	יָאוֹר	270.	נֶדֶר	298.	קֶץ
215.	נִיא	243.	יוֹמָם	271.	נֶסֶךְ	299.	קִצָּה
216.	נָמַל	244.	יָלַד	272.	נִעְרָה	300.	קִצִּיר
217.	נִפְן	245.	יָעַר	273.	סָלָה	301.	קִרְבָּן
218.	נִר	246.	יָרִיעָה	274.	סָלַע	302.	קִרְוָב
219.	דָּבָר	247.	יְשׁוּעָה	275.	סָלַת	303.	קֶרֶן
220.	דָּבֵשׁ	248.	כָּסִיל	276.	עֶבֶר	304.	קֶשֶׁת
221.	דָּלַת	249.	כָּרוֹב	277.	עֵד	305.	רֹאשִׁית
222.	דַּעַת	250.	כְּתָף	278.	עֲדוּת	306.	רַחֵק
223.	הִיכָל	251.	מִגְדָּל	279.	עוֹר	307.	רֵיב
224.	הֶמוֹן	252.	מִגֵּן	280.	עוֹז	308.	רִיחַ
225.	זָכָר	253.	מִדָּה	281.	עוֹז	309.	רִצּוֹן
226.	זִרְעָה	254.	מִדִּינָה	282.	עֲלִיּוֹן	310.	שְׂמָאל
227.	חָבַל	255.	מוֹסֵר	283.	עָמַל	311.	שְׂמִיחָה
228.	חָג	256.	מִזְמוֹר	284.	עָמַק	312.	שְׁעִיר
229.	חֹדֶשׁ	257.	מִזְרָח	285.	עֲנִי	313.	שְׂאוֹל
230.	חֹטָא	258.	מִחָר	286.	עָנָן	314.	שְׂאֵרִית
231.	חֶלֶב	259.	מִחְשָׁבֶת	287.	עֲצָה	315.	שְׁבִיעִי
232.	חֶלּוֹם	260.	מַלְכוּת	288.	עֲרֵבָה	316.	שְׁבָעִים
233.	חֶלֶק	261.	מַעַט	289.	עֲרֻהָ	317.	שׁוֹפָר

318.	שׁוֹר	322.	שְׂמֶמָה	326.	שְׁשִׁים	330.	תְּפִלָּה
319.	שִׁיר	323.	שֵׁן	327.	תָּבִים	331.	תְּרוּמָה
320.	שְׁלַחַן	324.	שְׂפָחָה	328.	תְּפִאָּרָה	332.	תְּשַׁעָּה
321.	שְׁלָם	325.	שֶׁקֶל	329.	תְּפִאָּרֶת		

WORD LISTS—TRANSLATION.

LIST I.

Verbs occurring 500–5000 times.

- | | | |
|----------------|----------------|-----------------|
| 1. Eat | 10. Sit, dwell | 19. Command |
| 2. Say | 11. Take | 20. Rise, stand |
| 3. Go in | 12. Die | 21. Call, meet |
| 4. Speak | 13. Lift up | 22. See |
| 5. Be | 14. Give | 23. Put |
| 6. Go | 15. Pass over | 24. Turn |
| 7. Know | 16. Go up | 25. Send |
| 8. Bring forth | 17. Stand | 26. Hear |
| 9. Go out | 18. Do, make | |

LIST II.

Verbs occurring 200–500 times.

- | | | |
|---------------|-----------------|---------------------|
| 27. Love | 40. Possess | 52. Fall |
| 28. Gather | 41. Deliver | 53. Snatch, deliver |
| 29. Build | 42. Prepare | 54. Turn aside |
| 30. Seek | 43. Complete | 55. Serve |
| 31. Bless | 44. Cut | 56. Answer |
| 32. Remember | 45. Write | 57. Visit |
| 33. Be strong | 46. Be full | 58. Multiply |
| 34. Sin | 47. Be king | 59. Be high |
| 35. Live | 48. Find | 60. Lie down |
| 36. Be able | 49. Make known | 61. Keep |
| 37. Add | 50. Stretch out | 62. Judge |
| 38. Be afraid | 51. Smite | 63. Drink |
| 39. Go down | | |

LIST III.

Verbs occurring 100–200 times.

- | | | |
|----------------|-----------------|--------------------|
| 64. Perish | 70. Redeem | 76. Kill |
| 65. Be firm | 71. Be great | 77. Sacrifice |
| 66. Be ashamed | 72. Sojourn | 78. Pollute, begin |
| 67. Trust | 73. Reveal | 79. Encamp |
| 68. Perceive | 74. Tread, seek | 80. Impute, think |
| 69. Weep | 75. Praise | 81. Be unclean |

- | | | |
|--------------|----------------|----------------------|
| 82. Thank | 93. Depart | 104. Hate |
| 83. Be good | 94. Surround | 105. Burn |
| 84. Be left | 95. Number | 106. Ask |
| 85. Be heavy | 96. Abandon | 107. Swear |
| 86. Conceal | 97. Turn about | 108. Break in pieces |
| 87. Cover | 98. Bury | 109. Do obeisance |
| 88. Put on | 99. Be holy | 110. Corrupt |
| 89. Fight | 100. Draw near | 111. Dwell |
| 90. Capture | 101. Pursue | 112. Cast |
| 91. Touch | 102. Run | 113. Be whole |
| 92. Approach | 103. Feed | 114. Minister |

LIST IV.

Verbs occurring 50-100 times.

- | | | |
|-------------------------|------------------------|------------------------|
| 115. Be willing | 141. Reprove | 167. Shut |
| 116. Seize | 142. Give counsel | 168. Conceal |
| 117. Bind | 143. Pour out | 169. Awake |
| 118. Curse | 144. Form | 170. Assist |
| 119. Choose | 145. Cast, instruct | 171. Be afflicted |
| 120. Swallow | 146. Wash | 172. Arrange |
| 121. Consume | 147. Be provoked | 173. Redeem |
| 122. Cleave, split | 148. Stumble | 174. Scatter |
| 123. Create | 149. Lodge | 175. Separate, be won- |
| 124. Flee | 150. Learn | 176. Pray [derful |
| 125. Cleave, cling | 151. Measure | 177. Do, make |
| 126. Turn, overthrow | 152. Hasten | 178. Break, fail |
| 127. Sojourn [tion | 153. Sell | 179. Spread out |
| 128. Commit fornication | 154. Escape | 180. Cry out |
| 129. Sow | 155. Anoint | 181. Watch, cover |
| 130. Cease [forth, wait | 156. Rule | 182. Distress |
| 131. Be pained, bring | 157. Look, regard | 183. Be light / |
| 132. Be sick | 158. Drive away | 184. Get, obtain |
| 133. Distribute | 159. Rest | 185. Rend |
| 134. Be gracious | 160. Inherit | 186. Have mercy |
| 135. Delight | 161. Plant | 187. Wash |
| 136. Be angry [silent | 162. Know, be ignorant | 188. Be far off |
| 137. Plow, engrave, be | 163. Set | 189. Strive |
| 138. Be dismayed | 164. Be pre-eminent | 190. Ride |
| 139. Be clean | 165. Keep, watch | 191. Sing, cry aloud |
| 140. Be dry | 166. Reach | 192. Be evil |

193. Heal	199. Kill	205. Drink
194. Be pleased	200. Sing	206. Finish
195. Suffice	201. Put	207. Catch, seize
196. Act wisely, pros-	202. Rise early	208. Strike, blow (a
197. Cease, rest [per	203. Destroy [tonished	[trumpet)
198. Destroy	204. Be desolate, as-	

LIST V.

Nouns occurring 500-5000 times.

1. Father	14. Way	26. Servant
2. Man, mankind	15. Mountain	27. Eye, fountain
3. LORD	16. Living, life	28. City
4. Brother	17. Good	29. People
5. One	18. Hand	30. Face
6. After	19. Day	31. Voice
7. Man	20. Priest	32. Holiness
8. God	21. Heart	33. Head
9. Man, mankind	22. Hundred	34. Seven
10. Earth	23. Water	35. Name
11. House	24. King	36. Two
12. Son	25. Soul	37. Year
13. Word, thing		

LIST VI.

Nouns occurring 300-500 times.

38. Master	44. Daughter	50. Five
39. Tent	45. Great	51. Sword
40. Ox, thousand	46. Nation	52. Sea
41. Four	47. Blood	53. Article, vessel
42. Woman	48. Gold	54. Silver
43. Cattle	49. New, month	55. Bread

56. Altar	63. Age, eternity	70. Spirit
57. War	64. Tree	71. Field
58. Place	65. (Ten)-teen	72. Prince
59. Judgment	66. Twenty	73. Three
60. Prophet	67. Time	74. Heavens
61. Around	68. Mouth	75. Gate
62. Burnt-offering	69. Many	76. Midst

LIST VII.

Nouns occurring 200-300 times.

77. Stone	90. Sin	103. Work
78. Ground	91. Strength	104. Family
79. Ram	92. Kindness	105. Inheritance
80. Mighty one, God	93. Honor	106. Boy, servant
81. Cubit	94. Palm of hand	107. Iniquity
82. Nose, anger	95. Heart	108. Flock
83. Ark	96. Night	109. Midst
84. Garment	97. Exceedingly	110. Foot
85. Morning	98. Season	111. Friend, neigh-
86. Covenant	99. Camp	112. Wicked [bor
87. Flesh	100. Rod, tribe	113. Peace
88. Boundary	101. Messenger	114. Six
89. Seed	102. Offering	115. Law

LIST VIII.

Nouns occurring 100-200 times.

116. Ear	130. Half	144. Pasture
117. Forty	131. Statute	145. Death
118. First-born	132. Statute	146. Work
119. Herd, cattle	133. Together, alike	147. Kingdom
120. Hero	134. Wine	148. Number
121. Generation	135. Right hand	149. Above
122. Sacrifice	136. There is	150. Commandment
123. Old man, elder	137. Straight, upright	151. Appearance[nacle
124. Wall	138. Lamb	152. Dwelling, taber-
125. Abroad	139. Strength	153. South country
126. Wise	140. Wing	154. Valley, brook
127. Wisdom	141. Throne	155. Bronze, copper
128. Heat, fury	142. Vineyard	156. Prince
129. Fifty	143. Tongue	157. Horse

158. Book	168. Righteousness	177. Rest, sabbath
159. Service	169. Adversary	178. Third
160. Congregation	170. First	179. Oil, fat
161. Dust	171. Abundance	180. Eight
162. Bone	172. Breadth	181. Sun
163. Evening	173. Chariot	182. Second
164. Bullock	174. Famine	183. Falsehood
165. Fruit	175. Lip, shore	184. Abomination
166. Door	176. Rod, tribe	185. Continuity
167. Righteousness		

LIST IX.

Nouns occurring 50-100 times.

186. Needy	213. Mighty one, man	240. Clean
187. Socket	214. Lot	241. Unclean
188. iniquity	215. Valley	242. River, Nile
189. Treasury	216. Camel	243. Daily
190. Sign	217. Vine	244. Child, youth
191. Possession	218. Stranger	245. Forest
192. Last	219. Pestilence	246. Curtain
193. Latter end	220. Honey	247. Deliverance
194. God	221. Door	248. Fool
195. Leader, ox	222. Knowledge	249. Cherub
196. Widow	223. Temple	250. Shoulder
197. Faithfulness	224. Multitude	251. Tower
198. Saying	225. Male	252. Shield
199. Ephod	226. Arm, strength	253. Measure
200. Cedar	227. Line, destruction	254. Province
201. Way, path	228. Festival	255. Chastisement,
202. Lion	229. Fresh, new	256. Psalm [warning]
203. Lion	230. Wheat	257. East
204. Length	231. Fat	258. To-morrow
205. Fire-offering	232. Dream	259. Thought
206. Belly	233. Portion	260. Kingdom
207. High-place	234. He-ass	261. A little
208. Master, Baal	235. Violence	262. Unleavened food
209. Iron	236. Favor, grace	263. Sanctuary
210. Blessing	237. Arrow, handle	264. Property
211. Pride	238. Reproach	265. High place
212. Might	239. Darkness	266. Burden, tribute

-
- | | | |
|--------------------|-------------------|------------------------|
| 267. Anointed one | 289. Nakedness | 311. Rejoicing |
| 268. Observance | 290. Side | 312. Hairy, goat |
| 269. Weight | 291. Rock | 313. Underworld |
| 270. Vow | 292. Adversity | 314. Remnant |
| 271. Libation | 293. Before, east | 315. Seventh |
| 272. Maiden | 294. Small | 316. Seventy |
| 273. Pause | 295. Incense | 317. Trumpet |
| 274. Rock | 296. Wall | 318. Ox |
| 275. Fine flour | 297. Stalk | 319. Song |
| 276. Over, beyond | 298. End | 320. Table |
| 277. Witness | 299. End | 321. Peace-offering |
| 278. Testimony | 300. Harvest | 322. Desolation, waste |
| 279. Skin, leather | 301. Offering | 323. Tooth |
| 280. Goat | 302. Near | 324. Maid-servant |
| 281. Strength | 303. Horn | 325. Shekel |
| 282. High | 304. Bow | 326. Sixty |
| 283. Labor, misery | 305. Beginning | 327. Perfect |
| 284. Valley | 306. Distant | 328. Glory |
| 285. Affliction | 307. Strife | 329. Glory |
| 286. Cloud | 308. Savor | 330. Prayer |
| 287. Counsel | 309. Desire | 331. Heave-offering |
| 288. Plain | 310. Left hand | 332. Nine |

קלל

קלל

קלל

קלל

קלל Bege

קלל } wait
קלל }

קלל קלל קלל קלל

קלל קלל קלל

קלל קלל קלל

This book should be returned to
the Library on or before the last date
stamped below.

A fine of five cents a day is incurred
by retaining it beyond the specified
time.

Please return promptly.

DUE AUG 23 1924 DUE JAN 10 1927

DUE JAN 22 1924

DUE FEB 25 1924

~~DUE OCT 20 27~~

~~DUE DEC 14 27~~

DUE OCT 2 1924

DUE OCT 27 1924

DEC 1 1924

JAN 14 1925


DUE NOV 21 1925

